The elements of heraldry, containing the definition, origin, and historical account of that ancient, useful, and entertaining science. The divers sorts of coats-of-arms in use ... The several marks by which bearers of the same coat-of-arms are distinguished from each other... Illustrated with several cuts, and twenty-four copper-plates, containing above five hundred examples of escutcheons, arms, &c.; and interspersed with the natural history and allegorical signification of the several species of birds, beasts, fishes, vegetables, &c.; comprised in this treatise. To which is annexed, a dictionary of the technical terms. Made use of in heraldry, &c; / By M.A. Porny [pseud].

Contributors

Porny, Mr.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for G. G. and J. Robinson [etc.], 1795.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/j55q3c3f

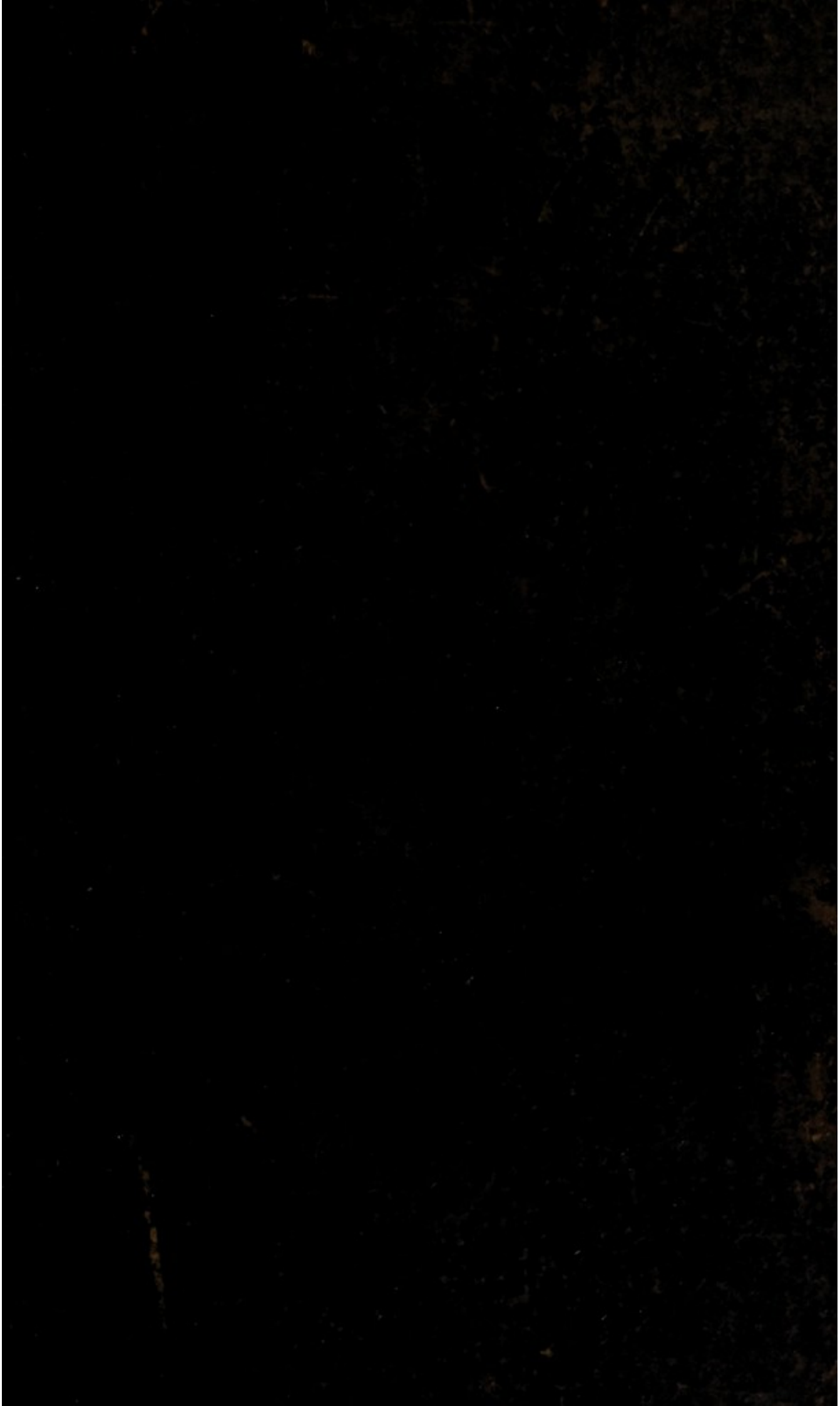
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Wellcome Library

https://archive.org/details/b28754657

THE

ELEMENTS

OF

HERALDRY.

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY,

CONTAINING

THE DEFINITION, ORIGIN, AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THAT ANCIENT, USEFUL, AND ENTERTAINING SCIENCE.

THE DIVERS SORTS OF COATS-OF-ARMS IN USE; WITH THEIR ESSENTIAL AND INTEGRAL PARTS DISPLAYED SEPARATELY.

THE SEVERAL MARKS BY WHICH BEARERS OF THE SAME COAT-OF-ARMS ARE DISTINGUISHED FROM EACH OTHER.

THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF TINCTURES, LINES, FIGURES, CHARGES, AND ORNAMENTS USED FOR COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE LAWS OF HERALDRY; PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS FOR MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS; AND THE ORDER OF PRECEDENCE.

THE HATCHMENTS SO CLEARLY DESCRIBED, THAT THE BRANCH AND TITLE, THE DECEASED WAS OF, MAY BE READILY KNOWN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

SEVERAL CUTS, AND TWENTY-FOUR COPPER-PLATES,

CONTAINING ABOVE

FIVE HUNDRED EXAMPLES OF ESCUTCHEONS, ARMS, &c.

AND INTERSPERSED WITH THE

NATURAL HISTORY AND ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION

OF THE SEVERAL

SPECIES OF BIRDS, BEASTS, FISHES, VEGETABLES, &c.
COMPRISED IN THIS TREATISE.

TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,

A DICTIONARY OF THE TECHNICAL TERMS
MADE USE OF IN HERALDRY, &c.

BY M. A. PORNY,
FRENCH MASTER AT ETON COLLEGE.

[pseud] i.e. PYRON
MAR

THE FIFTH EDITION,
WITH CONSIDERABLE ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, W. GOLDSMITH, J. SCATCHERD, W. BENT, AND G. AND T. WILKIE.

1795.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE

NOBLEMEN

AND

GENTLEMEN

EDUCATED AT ETON SCHOOL,

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEDIENT,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.

DIRECTIONS TO THE PLATES.

Plate I.	Page 13
II.	17
III.	35
IV.	45
V.	55
VI.	61
VII.	67
VIII.	75
IX.	85
X.	95
XI.	103
XII.	123
XIII.	135
XIV.	139
XV.	147
XVI.	157
XVII.	165
XVIII.	177
XIX.	193
XX.	207
XXI.	219
XXII.	245
XXIII.	253
XXIV.	263

CONTENTS.

PREFACE - - Page ix
An Alphabetical List of the Titles of the Noblemen, whose Paternal Coats-of-arms are inserted as Examples in this Treatise xv
The Surnames of the Families which are made mention of in this Treatise - xxi

CHAP. I.

Definition, Origin, Antiquity, and Progress of Heraldry, and Coats-of-arms - 1

CHAP. II.

Of the different Sorts of Arms, serving to denote Dominion, Pretension, Concession, Patronage, Alliance, &c. - - 8
Of Assumptive Arms - - 11

CHAP. III.

Of the essential and integral Parts of Coats-of-arms - - - 13
Of the Points of the Escutcheon - 16
Of the several Tinctures - - 17
Of the distinct Lines - - 28
Of the various Differences - 33
Of the Modern Differences - - 42

CHAP. IV.

Of the Charges in general - 51
Of Honorable Ordinaries - - 52
Of Subordinate Ordinaries - 111

CHAP. V.

Of Common Charges - - 129
Of Celeſtial Figures - - 134
Of Effigies of Men - - 139
Of Lions and other Animals - 147
Of Birds, Fiſhes, Reptiles - 164
Of Artificial Figures - - 176
Of Chimerical Figures - - 192

CHAP. VI.

Of External Ornaments; as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Helmets, Mantlings, the Chapeau, Wreath, Creſt, Scroll, Motto, Supporters 200

CHAP. VII.

The Rules of Blazoning - 241
Of the different Diſpoſitions which Charges admit of - - - 245

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Marſhalling of Coats-of-arms 252

CHAP. IX.

Of Funeral Hatchments - - 262

CHAP. X.

Of the Order of Precedence - 266
Of the Precedence of Men - - 269
Of the Precedence of Women - 275

A DICTIONARY *of the Technical Terms uſed in Heraldry, with a conciſe Account of the Orders of the Garter, Bath, Thiſtle, and St. Patrick; and likewiſe of the Power, Duty, and Privileges of Great Officers of State, &c.* 279

PREFACE.

HERALDRY is ſo noble, uſeful, and entertaining a ſcience, that ſcarce any of thoſe ſtudies which are conſidered as polite and ornamental, can lay a more juſt claim to the attention of noblemen and gentlemen. For it preſents to their view the origin and foundation of thoſe titles and dignities, which diſtinguiſh them from the reſt of mankind; and ſerves not only to tranſmit to poſterity the glory of the heroic actions, or meritorious deeds of their anceſtors, but alſo to illuſtrate hiſtorical facts, toward eſtabliſhing their rights, prerogatives, and honours.

It is therefore a juſt matter of wonder, that in ſo learned and poliſhed an age as ours, this ſcience ſhould be ſo little attended to, as not to be conſidered as a part of liberal education, ſince there are few perſons to be met with, that can ſpeak pertinently of their coats-of-arms, and either know the origin of them, or can account for the quartering and charges they contain.

The moſt obvious reaſon that can be given for the preſent neglect of this valuable knowledge is, that moſt of the authors, who, for a century paſt, have treated of Heraldry, either to heighten this ſcience, or to make a vain ſhow of their own erudition, have ſwelled their treatiſes with tedious explanations of the pretended myſtical ſenſe of the

colours and charges of Coats-of-arms, with prepoſterous reflections and numberleſs trifles, ſufficient to diſguſt not only young gentlemen, generally taken up either with exerciſes or pleaſure, but even perſons of riper years, and more ſtudiouſly inclined.

Indeed *R. Blome*, *S. Kent*, and two or three anonymous authors, have publiſhed, at different times, Grammars, Eſſays, *&c.* on this ſubject, or rather extracts from that copious and much eſteemed work, entitled, *A Diſplay of Heraldry*, by *J. Guillim* *, with a view, as one of them declares in his preface, " of freeing Heraldry from the

* Dr. Berkham, dean of Bocking, is ſaid to have compiled this treatiſe, and to have given his manuſcript to *J. Guillim*, then Purſuivant at Arms, who publiſhed it in his own name: ſee *Prince's Worthies of Devon*, in the life of that gentleman.

charge of confuſion under which it has laboured, and of engaging thereby the gentry of this nation to the ſtudy of it." But their abridgments, for want of containing a ſufficient explanation of the principles of the ſcience, and proper directions for learning it, have, inſtead of making this ſtudy more delightful by ſuch a conciſeneſs, rendered it abſtruſe, dry, and diſcouraging.

In order to remedy theſe defects, I have carefully collected all I could find eſſential in the moſt celebrated writers on this ſubject, and have endeavoured to digeſt it into ſo intelligible and eaſy a method, that any perſon of ordinary capacity may thereby be enabled to blazon the moſt intricate coat-of-arms.

And, as this epitome is chiefly deſigned for the inſtruction of the Britiſh

youth, care has been taken to remove, as far as poſſible, every obſtacle that might hinder ſo neceſſary a ſcience from being admitted among the other branches of polite learning; for which purpoſe, beſide the great variety of cuts and copper-plates inſerted to aſſiſt both the memory and underſtanding, there is added at the end of it, a Dictionary for the explanation of the technical words and ſcientific terms, it is overwhelmed with; and, with a view to make it more inſtructive and entertaining, than books on this ſubject generally are, I have inſerted, in their reſpective order, conciſe accounts of the power, duty and privileges of the great officers of ſtate; and likewiſe, ſuccinct deſcriptions of the natural charges appertaining to the coats-of-arms of ſuch noblemen and gentlemen, as their ſpe-

cific ſuitableneſs would allow me to introduce.

Should I be ſo happy, by the following attempt, as to contribute, in ſome meaſure, to the improvement of the youth of this great and illuſtrious nation, my principal end, in the publication of it, will thereby be fully anſwered; and the benefit, which will accrue to them from it, will be a ſufficient recompenſe to me for the pains I have taken.

WINDSOR-CASTLE,
December 15, 1794.

AN

ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF THE

TITLES OF THE NOBLEMEN,

WHOSE PATERNAL COATS-OF-ARMS ARE INSERTED, AS EXAMPLES, IN THIS TREATISE.

	Plate	*Fig.*	*Page*
THE KING's or Royal ACHIEVEMENT	XXI	7	237

ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.

CANTERBURY, Archbiſhop of	X	6	97
YORK, Archbiſhop of	XVIII	13	183
BANGOR, Biſhop of	VII	9	69
BATH and WELLS, Biſhop of	XI	15	109
BRISTOL, Biſhop of	XVIII	18	186
CARLISLE, Biſhop of	X	7	98
CHESTER, Biſhop of	XVIII	17	185
CHICHESTER, Biſhop of	XIV	2	140
DURHAM, Biſhop of	X	9	99
ELY, Biſhop of	XVIII	19	186
EXETER, Biſhop of	XVIII	11	183
GLOUCESTER, Biſhop of	XVIII	12	183
HEREFORD, Biſhop of	XVI	6	158
LANDAFF, Biſhop of	XVIII	10	182
LICHFIELD and COVENTRY, Biſhop of	X	12	100
LINCOLN, Biſhop of	XIV	8	142

	Plate	Fig.	Page
LONDON, Biſhop of	XVIII	14	184
NORWICH, Biſhop of	XVIII	20	187
OXFORD, Biſhop of	XIV	5	141
PETERBOROUGH, Biſhop of	XVIII	9	182
ROCHESTER, Biſhop of	XI	6	105
SALISBURY, Biſhop of	XIV	1	139
ST. ASAPH, Biſhop of	XVIII	15	184
ST. DAVID'S, Biſhop of	X	8	98
WINCHESTER, Biſhop of	XVIII	16	185
WORCESTER, Biſhop of	II	11	23

DUKES.

ATHOL, Duke of, *Scotch Title*	XIV	9	145
BEAUFORT, Duke of	III	9	37
BOLTON, Duke of	XVIII	1	176
BRIDGEWATER, Duke of	*Dict. ſee Pheon*		
DORSET, Duke of	VII	12	70
GORDON, Duke of, *Scot. T.*	XVI	7	159
GRAFTON, Duke of	VII	20	73
HAMILTON, Duke of, *Scot. T.*	XVIII	6	180
LEEDS, Duke of	X	1	95
LEINSTER, Duke of, *Iriſh Title*	XI	1	103
MARLBOROUGH, Duke of	—	—	121
MONTAGU, Duke of, *extinct*	XXIII	7	260
MONTROSE, Duke of, *Scot. T.*	V	13	57
NEWCASTLE, Duke of	X	17	101
NORFOLK, Duke of	—	—	200
NORTHUMBERLAND, Duke of	XV	1	147
PORTLAND, Duke of	X	13	100
QUEENSBERRY, Duke of	XIV	16	145
RICHMOND, Duke of	III	14	38
ROXBURGH, Duke of, *Scot. T.*	IX	14	90
RUTLAND, Duke of	VIII	19	83
SOMERSET, Duke of	XII	11	126
ST. ALBANS, Duke of	VII	20	74

MARQUISES.

ABERCORN, Marquis of	XVIII	6	180
CORNWALLIS, Marquis	—	—	247
DOWNSHIRE, Marquis of, *Iriſh T.*	VIII	12	81
DROGHEDA, Marquis of, *Iriſh T.*	V	15	58
LOTHIAN, Marquis of, *Scot. T.*	XIII	1	134

	Plate	Fig.	Page
SALISBURY, Marquis of	VIII	20	84
STAFFORD, Marquis of	XVII	18	173
TOWNSHEND, Marquis	IX	5	87

EARLS.

ABERGAVENNY, Earl of	XI	8	106
ABINGDON, Earl of	XVIII	2	178
ALBEMARLE, Earl of	XVII	11	169
AYLESFORD, Earl of	IX	4	87
BALCARRAS, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	III	13	38
BARRYMORE, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	VIII	16	82
BECTIVE, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	V	20	59
BERKELEY, Earl of	—	—	217
BREADALBANE, Earl of	XII	5	124
BRISTOL, Earl of	VII	13	71
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, Earl of	—	—	117
CARNARVON, Earl of	X	20	154
CARRICK, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	V	1	54
CAVAN, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	XVII	20	173
CHATHAM, Earl of	VIII	10	79
CHOLMONDELEY, Earl of	XVIII	5	179
CLARENDON, Earl of	X	5	97
CLERMONT, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	VII	3	67
CORK and ORRERY, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	VII	6	68
COVENTRY, Earl of	VIII	9	79
DARNLEY, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	XIX	5	193
DARTMOUTH, Earl of	XVI	16	162
DELAWAR, Earl of	VIII	1	75
DENBIGH, Earl of	VIII	6	78
DIGBY, Earl of	IV	5	47
DYSART, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	3	123
EGMONT, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	V	14	57
ERROL, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	2	122
EXETER, Earl of	VIII	20	84
FAUCONBERG, Earl of	VI	10	63
FINDLATER, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XV	8	150
FITZ-WILLIAM, Earl	XII	6	126
FORTESCUE, Earl of	VII	3	67
GAINSBOROUGH, Earl of	XII	4	123
GRANDISON, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	X	5	97
GUILFORD, Earl of	XV	6	149

	Plate	Fig.	Page
HARBOROUGH, Earl of	IX	1	85
HARCOURT, Earl	VIII	13	81
HARDWICKE, Earl of	XI	5	115
HOPETOUN, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	IX	13	90
HYNDFORD, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	VIII	2	76
ILCHESTER, Earl of	IX	16	91
JERSEY, Earl of	X	5	96
KINNOUL, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XII	2	122
LEICESTER, Earl of	VI	5	61
LOUDON, Counteſs of, *Scot. T.*	—	2	112
LOUTH, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	VI	8	62
MANSFIELD, Earl of	—	—	201
MASSAREENE, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	XVI	8	159
MILLTOWN, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	XIII	20	138
MORTON, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XIV	16	145
MOUNT-EDGCUMBE, Earl of	VII	15	72
ORFORD, Earl of	IX	18	93
OXFORD, Earl of	VII	14	71
PANMURE, Earl of, *Iriſh T.*	III	17	40
PEMBROKE, Earl of	XV	20	154
PLYMOUTH, Earl of	XI	2	104
PORTSMOUTH, Earl of	VII	1	66
POULETT, Earl of	—	—	177
POWIS, Earl of	XV	20	154
SELKIRK, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XIV	16	145
SHAFTESBURY, Earl of	XVI	10	160
SHREWSBURY, Earl of	III	3	36
STAIR, Earl of, *Scot. T.*	XI	9	107
STRAFFORD, Earl of	IX	3	86
TANKERVILLE, Earl of	XV	19	154
THANET, Earl of	III	1	35
WALDEGRAVE, Earl of	VI	7	62
WINCHELSEA, Earl of	IX	4	86

VISCOUNTS.

ARBUTHNOT, Viſcount, *Scot. T.*	XIII	18	137
ASHBROOK, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	XVIII	8	182
CULLEN, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	XVII	8	167
DONERAILE, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	V	9	55
DUDLEY and WARD, Viſcount	VII	2	67
FALMOUTH, Viſcount	XVII	17	172

	Plate	Fig.	Page
GAGE, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	XI	7	106
KINGSLAND, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	III	15	39
MAYNARD, Viſcount	XIV	7	142
MIDDLETON, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	V	12	56
MOUNTGARRET, Viſcount, *Iriſh T.*	V	1	54
SYDNEY, Viſcount	IX	5	88
WENTWORTH, Viſcount	XII	4	124

B A R O N S.

BLAYNEY, Lord, *Iriſh T.*	XVI	5	163
BYRON, Lord	VII	7	69
CADOGAN, Lord	XV	3	148
CAMELFORD, Lord	VIII	10	80
CARTERET, Lord	XVIII	7	181
CLIFFORD, Lord	VIII	5	77
DACRE, Lord	VIII	7	78
DORMER, Lord	XV	16	153
DUCIE, Lord	IX	7	88
ELIBANK, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XIX	7	194
ELIOT, Lord	VIII	8	79
GRAY, Lord, *Scot. T.*	III	2	35
HOLLAND, Lord	IX	16	92
KING, Lord	XVIII	3	178
KINNAIRD, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XI	11	107
MONSON, Lord	IX	17	92
MONTFORT, Lord	VI	9	62
NAPIER, Lord, *Scot. T.*	XI	12	108
RAEY, Lord, *Scot. T.*	IX	15	90
RIVERS, Lord	VIII	10	80
SEMPLE, Lord	IX	8	89
SOMERVILLE, Lord, *Scot. T.*	—	—	248
SONDES, Lord	IX	17	93
ST. JOHN, Lord	V	11	56
WILLOUGHBY de BROOKE, Lord	X	20	102

THE

SURNAMES OF THE FAMILIES

WHICH ARE MADE MENTION OF IN THIS TREATISE.

	Plate	Fig.	Page		Plate	Fig.	Page
ACTON	—	—	249	BARRINGTON	ix	20	93
ADAMS	xvi	11	161	BARRY	viii	16	82
ALDAM	xiii	2	134	BATEMAN	viii	11	81
ALDHAM	xii	14	127	BEDINGFELD	xvii	1	164
ALSTON	xiii	14	137	BELLASYSE	vi	10	63
ANDREWS	xi	14	109	BENNET	xv	19	154
ANTESHED	viii	3	77	BENTINCK	x	13	100
ARBUTHNOT	xiii	18	137	BENTON	xi	17	110
ARCHER	xviii	4	179	BERKELEY	—	—	249
ARMSTRONG	xiv	10	144	BERMINGHAM	vi	8	62
ARUNDEL	—	—	12	BERTIE	xviii	2	178
ASHLEY	vi	13	63	BETUNES	vi	18	64
ASHLEY	xvi	10	160	BIDGOOD	v	10	56
AVERY	vi	14	64	BLAYNEY	xvi	5	158
AYDE	xix	3	192	BLIGH	xix	5	193
BAKER	xvi	18	163	BOSCAWEN	xvii	17	172
BARNARD	xxiii	1	253	BOYLE	vii	6	68
BARNEWALL	iii	15	39	BRODRICK	v	12	56

	Plate	Fig.	Page
Bromfield	xv	5	149
Bromley	vi	9	62
Brooke	x	11	100
Brudenell	—	—	266
Brumball	—	—	151
Bryan	xii	16	127
Burton	—	—	167
Butler	v	1	54
Bye	xvii	14	170
Byron	vii	7	69
Cadenet	xix	18	199
Cadogan	xv	3	148
Calvert	vii	5	68
Camel	xvi	1	156
Campbell	xii	5	124
Carmichael	viii	2	76
Carne	xvii	4	166
Carpenter	ix	12	89
Carter	xv	10	151
Carteret	—	—	181
Cave	—	5	114
Cecil	viii	20	83
Chaloner	xix	2	192
Chamber	ix	10	89
Chamberlayne	—	—	248
Chapman	xiii	13	137
Cheney	x	16	101
Chesterton	xii	17	128
Chetwynd	ix	6	88
Cholmondeley	xviii	5	179
Churchill	—	—	113
Clifford	viii	5	77
Clinton	x	17	101
Cokayne	xvii	8	167
Coleman	vi	15	64
Colt	—	—	131
Colvill	x	14	101
Coningsby	—	—	131
Cooke	*Dict. see Quaterfoil*		
Corbet	—	—	12
Corbett	iii	16	39
Cork	xvi	15	162
Cornwallis	—	—	247
Coventry	viii	9	79
Crawford	—	—	112
Dalrymple	xi	9	107
Dalziel	*its origin,*		41
Delamere	xv	14	151
Denham	—	—	119
Digby	iv	5	47
Dillon	viii	18	82
Dixin	v	18	58
Dixon	vi	12	63
Dogget	xvi	12	161
Dormer	xv	16	153
Douglas	xiv	16	145
Downes	vi	6	62
Drakes	xix	10	196
Dukenfield	x	10	99
Duncombe	ix	11	89
Edgecumbe	vii	15	72
Egerton	*Dict. see Pheon*		
Eliot	viii	8	79
Elphinston	xvi	2	157
Erskine	xvii	19	173
Etherington	xv	17	153
Ferrars	vi	5	61
Fielding	viii	6	78
Finch	ix	4	86
Fitz-geffrey	xvi	4	157
Fitz-gerald	xi	1	103
Fitz-hammond	xv	2	148
Fitz-hugh	ix	19	93
Fitz-maurice	xi	18	110
Fitz-patrick	xi	19	110
Fitz-william	xii	6	125
Fleetwood	—	—	248
Flemming *(le)*	—	4	114
Flower	xviii	8	182
Fortescue	vii	3	67
Fox	ix	16	91
French	vii	4	68

	Plate	Fig.	Page
Frenes	vii	11	70
Gage	xi	7	106
Gamin	xiv	19	146
Gawdy	xvii	15	170
Ginkell	viii	15	82
Glegg	xv	15	152
Gordon	xvi	7	159
Graham	v	13	57
Grandmain	vi	1	61
Granville	xviii	7	181
Gray	iii	2	35
Gresley	ii	17	27
Hackwell	xvi	13	161
Haggats	xxiii	1	253
Hales	—	—	179
Hamilton	—	—	180
Hannington	—	—	121
Harcourt	viii	13	81
Harley	vii	14	71
Harling	xix	13	197
Harrington	—	—	114
Hassenhul	xiii	16	137
Hastang	xv	12	151
Hastings	*Dict. see Manche*		
Hay	xii	2	122
Hentington	iv	2	46
Herbert	xv	20	154
Hervey	vii	13	71
Herwart	xvii	7	167
Hewet	—	—	167
Hickman	xi	2	104
Hill	viii	12	81
Hobart	—	—	117
Hoblethorne	xii	7	125
Hoby	—	—	119
Hodbonel	xi	13	109
Holles	xii	12	127
Hope	ix	13	89
Hosy	xiv	11	144
Howard	—	—	206
Huitson	xiii	12	137
Hulse	xii	13	127
Humframville	xii	1	122
Hyde	—	—	97
Ingilby	xiii	9	136
Ireton	vii	8	69
Jones	xvi	19	164
Kadroddard	xvi	9	160
Kem	*Dict. see Quaterfoil*		
Keppel	xvii	11	169
Ker	ix	14	90
King	xviii	3	178
Kingsman	xi	20	110
Kingston	—	—	151
Lambart	xvii	20	173
Lane	xi	20	110
Langdale	ix	2	86
Lascelles	*Dict. see Chaplet*		
Lavider	xii	20	128
Leak	xi	10	107
Leeson	xiii	20	138
Legge	xvi	16	162
Leigham	xvii	2	165
Lennard	viii	7	78
Lenox	xi	12	108
Leveson	xvii	18	172
Liddell	v	19	59
Lindsay	iii	13	38
Lloyd	xiv	17	145
Lucy	—	—	131
Lytton	v	16	58
Macgill	xix	6	194
Mackay	ix	15	90
Maitland	—	—	155
Manley	xiv	15	145
Manners	viii	19	82
Maplesden	x	15	101
Masham	viii	17	82
Mason	xv	9	150
Maule	iii	17	40
Mawbey	xxiii	3	259
Maynard	xiv	7	142

	Plate	Fig.	Page
Mervin	xv	13	151
Monson	ix	17	92
Montagu	xxiii	4	256
Moore	v	15	58
Morley	*Dict. see Jessant*		
Morton	ix	7	88
Murray	xix	7	194
Musgrave	—	—	248
Napier	*its origin,*		108
Nathiley	xvii	16	171
Nevill	xi	8	106
Newdigate	xvi	14	162
Noel	xii	4	123
North	xv	6	149
Northcote	—	—	246
Norton	xii	15	127
Nugent	viii	14	82
Ogilvie	xv	8	150
Ogle	*Dict. see Jessant*		
O'Hara	vi	15	64
Oliphant	xiii	10	136
Oliver	xiii	19	138
Osborne	x	1	95
Paris	xix	15	198
Pawne	xvii	5	166
Peacock	—	—	12
Peckham	v	7	55
Pennington	—	—	248
Perceval	v	14	57
Percy	xv	1	147
Peshall	xxiii	2	255
Pierson	xiii	17	137
Pigot	—	—	119
Pitt	vii	10	79
Pole	—	—	250
Poulett	—	—	177
Powlet	xviii	1	176
Prestwich	xix	9	195
Prime	xiv	14	144
Pryce	—	—	153
Raynon	xix	16	198
Rigdon	xii	10	126
Rogers	iv	4	47
Rohan	—	—	120
Row	xvi	20	164
Sackville	vii	12	70
Samwell	xvi	17	163
Saunders	viii	4	77
Savage	vi	11	63
Scote	xi	16	110
Seabright	*Dict. see Cinquefoil*		
Semple	ix	8	89
Seymour	xii	11	126
Sherard	ix	1	85
Shovel	—	—	10
Skeffington	xvi	8	159
Smythe	ix	9	89
Somerville	—	—	248
Starkey	xvii	3	165
Stepney	—	—	167
St. John	v	11	56
St. Leger	v	9	55
Stoway	x	3	96
Sublet	vi	20	64
Sutherland	xii	8	126
Symmes	xiii	11	136
Symons	xvii	9	168
Taaffe	x	2	96
Taddington	x	19	102
Talbot	iii	3	36
Tanner	xiv	18	146
Taylor	v	20	59
Tollemache	xii	3	123
Townshend	ix	5	87
Tremaine	xiv	12	144
Trenchard	vi	4	61
Trewarthen	xvi	3	157
Troutbeck	xvii	12	169
Tufton	iii	1	35
Tynte	xv	7	150
Tyrwhitt	—	—	12
Ulmston	xi	4	105
Urson	—	—	131

	Plate	Fig.	Page
Ustoc	xiv	20	146
Vautort	vi	19	64
Verney	x	20	102
Vesey	x	4	96
Villiers	x	5	96
Vincent	*Dict. see Trefoil*		
Wakeman	xi	3	105
Waldegrave	vi	7	62
Wallop	vii	1	66
Walpole	ix	18	93
Wansford	—	—	151
Ward	vii	2	67
Watson	—	—	93
Weele	xvii	6	166
Wells	—	—	151
Welsh	xiii	15	137
Wentworth	ix	3	86
West	viii	1	75
Whalley	xvii	10	169
Williams	xix	14	198
Winn	—	—	165
Winwood	x	18	102
Wolfe	xxiii	2	255
Worley	xv	4	149
Wray	v	17	58
Wyche	xii	9	126
Wynne	—	—	246
Yonge	xxiii	6	257
Yorke	xi	5	105

THE

ELEMENTS

OF

HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

OF THE DEFINITION, ORIGIN, AND ANTIQUITY OF HERALDRY AND COATS-OF-ARMS.

HERALDRY is a ſcience which teaches how to *blazon*, or explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms, and how to *marſhal*, or diſpoſe regularly, divers Arms on a Field *.

* This is the object which I chiefly purpoſe to treat of in the following chapters; although this ſcience may be ſaid, in a more enlarged ſenſe, to comprehend whatever relates to the marſhalling of ſolemn cavalcades, proceſſions, and other public ceremonies at coronations, inſtallations, creations of peers, nuptials, chriſtening of princes, funerals, &c.

ARMS, or Coats-of-arms, are marks of honour, made up of fixed and determined colours, figures, *&c.* either hereditary or granted by ſovereign Princes, as a reward for military valour, a ſhining virtue, or a ſignal public ſervice; and which ſerve to denote the deſcent and alliances of the bearer, or to diſtinguiſh ſtates, cities, ſocieties, *&c.* civil, eccleſiaſtical, and military.

Thus *Heraldry* is the ſcience, of which *Arms* are the proper object; but yet they differ much both in their origin and antiquity. . . ARMS, according to Sir *George Mackenzie*, a famous Scotch writer * took their origin from the example of the patriarch *Jacob*, who, bleſſing his ſons, gave them marks of diſtinction, which the twelve tribes bore on their enſigns. Sir *John Ferne* † is of opinion that we borrowed them from the Egyptians, meaning from their hieroglyphics. Sir *William Dugdale* ‡ mentions, that Arms, as marks of honour, were firſt uſed by great commanders in war; neceſſity requiring that their perſons ſhould be notified to their friends and followers. The learned

* See his Treatiſe of Heraldry, page 2. Edinb. edit. 1680.

† In his Glory of Generoſity, page 148. Lond. edit. 1586.

‡ In the Ancient Uſage of Arms, page 1. Oxf. edit. 1682.

Alexander Niſbet, in his excellent Syſtem of Heraldry, ſays, that Arms owe their riſe and beginning to the light of nature, and that ſigns and marks of honour, were made uſe of in the firſt ages of the world *, and by all nations, however ſimple and illiterate, to diſtinguiſh the noble from the ignoble. We find in *Homer*, *Virgil*, and *Ovid*, that their heroes had divers figures on their ſhields, whereby their perſons were diſtinctly known. *Alexander the Great*, deſirous to honour thoſe of his captains and ſoldiers that had done any glorious action, and alſo to excite an emulation among the reſt, did grant them certain badges to be borne on their armour, pennons, and banners; ordering at the ſame time, that no perſon or potentate, through his empire, ſhould attempt or preſume to give, or tolerate, the bearing of thoſe ſigns upon the armour of any man; but it ſhould be a power reſerved to himſelf: which prerogative has

* There ſeem to be evident traces of theſe honorable marks, in the following paſſages of holy writ; namely, Exodus xxviii. 11, and xxxix. 14, 30. Numbers ii. 2. 1 Kings xxi. 8. Nehemiah ix. 38. Eſther iii. 12, and viii. 8. Pſalm xx. 5, and lx. 4. Iſaiah xiii. 2. Jeremiah xxxii. 10. and Daniel vi. 17.

been claimed ever ſince by all other Kings and ſovereign Princes, within their dominions.

After theſe, and many other different opinions, all that can be ſaid with any certainty is, that in all ages, men have made uſe of figures of living creatures, or ſymbolical ſigns, to denote the bravery and courage either of their chief or nation, to render themſelves the more terrible * to their enemies, and even to diſtinguiſh themſelves or families, as ſurnames do individuals. The famous *Cornelius Agrippa*, in his Treatiſe of the Vanity of Sciences, *chap.* 81. has collected many inſtances of theſe marks of diſtinction, anciently borne by kingdoms and ſtates that were any way civilized †; namely,

* *Plutarch*, in the life of *Marius*, obſerves, that it was for that purpoſe the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the ancient inhabitants of the countries now called *Jutland* and *Lower Saxony*, bore the figures of fierce animals or birds on their ſhields, helmets, pennons, banners, *&c.*

† Other countries leſs civilized, in imitation of their neighbours, followed their examples by degrees, and ſo the *Scythians* painted a Thunderbolt on their ſhields; the *Coralli*, a people of *Pontus*, bore two Wheels; the *Perſians*, who uſed Bows and Arrows, had them for their enſigns: the *Phrygians* carried a Swine for theirs; *&c.*

The *Egyptians*,	bore	an *Ox*;
The *Athenians*,		an *Owl*;
The *Romans*,		an *Eagle*;
The *Goths*,		a *Bear*;
The *Danes*,		a *Raven*;
The *Saxons*,		a *Horſe*.

The laſt, which is a moſt warlike creature, is ſtill borne in the paternal Coat-of-arms of his preſent Britannic Majeſty. As to hereditary Coats-of-arms of families, *William Camden*, Sir *Henry Spelman*, and other judicious heralds, agree, that they began no ſooner, than toward the latter end of the eleventh century. According to Father *Meneſtrier*'s opinion, a French writer, whoſe authority is of great weight in this matter, *Henry l'Oiſeleur*, the falconer, who was raiſed to the imperial throne of the Weſt in 920, by regulating *tournaments* in Germany, gave occaſion to the eſtabliſhment of family Arms, or hereditary marks of honour, which undeniably are more ancient, and better obſerved among the Germans, than in any other nation. Moreover, this laſt author (*F. Meneſtrier*) aſſerts, that with tournaments firſt

came up Coats-of-arms *, which were a ſort of livery, made up of ſeveral liſts, fillets, or narrow pieces of ſtuff, of divers colours, from whence came the Feſs, the Bend, the Pale, *&c.* which were the original charges of family Arms; for they who never had been at tournaments, had not ſuch marks of diſtinction. They who inliſted themſelves in the *croiſades*, which were expeditions undertaken againſt the Turks, for the recovery of the Holy-land, took up alſo ſeveral new figures hitherto unknown in armorial enſigns; ſuch as Alerions, Bezants, Eſcalop-ſhells, Martlets, *&c.* but more particularly Croſſes, of different colours for diſtinction ſake. From this may be concluded that *Heraldry*, like moſt human inventions, was inſenſibly introduced and eſtabliſhed; and that

* The terms *blazon* and *blazonry* may alſo be ſaid to have been borrowed from thoſe honorable exerciſes, for the moſt general, as well as the moſt rational, opinion is, that it is derived from the German word *blaſen*, which ſignifies *to ſound a horn* or *trumpet*; becauſe the knights and nobles who came to enter the liſts at tournaments, cauſed ſuch an inſtrument to be ſounded to proclaim their arrival; whereupon the heralds ſounded alſo their trumpets, and then diſplayed and deſcribed the coat-of-arms of the tilters aloud. See the articles of *Tournaments* and *Juſts* in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatiſe.

after having been rude and unſettled for many ages, it was at laſt methodiſed, perfected, and fixed, by the croiſades and tournaments.

Theſe marks of honour are called *Arms*, from their being principally and firſt worn by military men at war and tournaments, who had them engraved, emboſſed, or depicted on ſhields, targets, banners, or other martial inſtruments. They are alſo called *Coats-of-arms*, from the cuſtom of the ancients embroidering them on the tunics and ſurcoats, which they wore over their Arms, as the heralds do to this day, on public ceremonies.

CHAP. II.

OF THE DIFFERENT SORTS OF ARMS.

ARMS ſerving, as I have mentioned before, to denote ſtates, cities, families, *&c.* are, for that reaſon, diſtinguiſhed by divers names; as,

ARMS

Of *Dominion*,	Of *Patronage*,
Of *Pretenſion*,	Of *Family*,
Of *Conceſſion*,	Of *Alliance*,
Of *Community*,	Of *Succeſſion*.

ARMS of *Dominion* or *Sovereignty*, are thoſe which Emperors, Kings, and ſovereign ſtates do conſtantly bear; being, as it were, annexed to the territories, kingdoms, and provinces, they poſſeſs. Thus the three Lions are the Arms of *England*; the Fleurs-de-lis thoſe of *France*, &c.

ARMS of *Pretenſion*, are thoſe of ſuch kingdoms, provinces, or territories, to which a

Prince or Lord has ſome claim, and which he adds to his own, although the ſaid kingdoms or territories be poſſeſſed by a foreign Prince or another Lord. Thus the Kings of *England* have quartered the Arms of *France* with their own *, ever ſince *Edward* III, laid claim to the kingdom of France, which happened in the year 1340, on account of his being ſon of Iſabella, ſiſter to *Charles the Fair*, who died without iſſue.

ARMS of *Conceſſion* or *Augmentation*, are either entire Arms, or elſe one or more figures given by Princes, as a reward for ſome eminent ſervice. We read in hiſtory that *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, allowed the Earl of *Wintoun* to bear, in his Coat-of-arms, *a falling crown ſupported by a ſword*; to ſhow that he, and the

* It is recorded by *William Wyrley*, in his True uſe of Armories, London edition, 1599, that *Jacques d'Artevelle*, a citizen of Ghent, who had great authority in Flanders, under King *Edward* III, was the contriver of this quartering. Others mention, that the aforeſaid King *Edward* was put upon it by *Robert*, Earl of Artois; but let it be as it will, this occaſioned the following verſes, which were made on *Edward*'s ſide:

Rex ſum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regni rex ſum ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem, Francorum nuncupor idem;
Hinc eſt armorum variatio facta meorum.

clan of Seaton, of which he was the head, ſupported his tottering crown. Likewiſe, that Queen *Anne* granted to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, Kt. Rear Admiral of Great Britain *, a *Chevron between two Fleurs-de-lis in Chief, and a Creſcent in Baſe*, to denote three great victories he had gained; two over the French, and one over the Turks. And that his preſent Majeſty, in conſideration of the glorious defence of Gibraltar, in 1782, granted to Sir *George Auguſtus Eliott*, the governor, when he created him Lord HEATHFIELD, the armorial enſign of that celebrated fortreſs, as an honorable augmentation to his paternal Arms.

ARMS of *Community*, are thoſe of biſhoprics, cities, univerſities, academies, ſocieties, companies, and bodies corporate.

ARMS of *Patronage*, are ſuch as governors of provinces, lords of manors, patrons of benefices, *&c.* add to their family Arms, as a token of their ſuperiority, rights, and juriſdiction.

* The grandfather of the Right Honorable *Robert Marſham*, Lord ROMNEY; whoſe father married *Eliſabeth*, daughter and coheireſs of this Admiral, who was caſt away, on the Rocks of Scilly, the 22d of October 1707.

ARMS of *Family*, or *Paternal Arms*, are thoſe that diſtinguiſh one particular family from another; and no perſon can aſſume them without committing a crime, which ſovereigns have a right to reſtrain and puniſh.

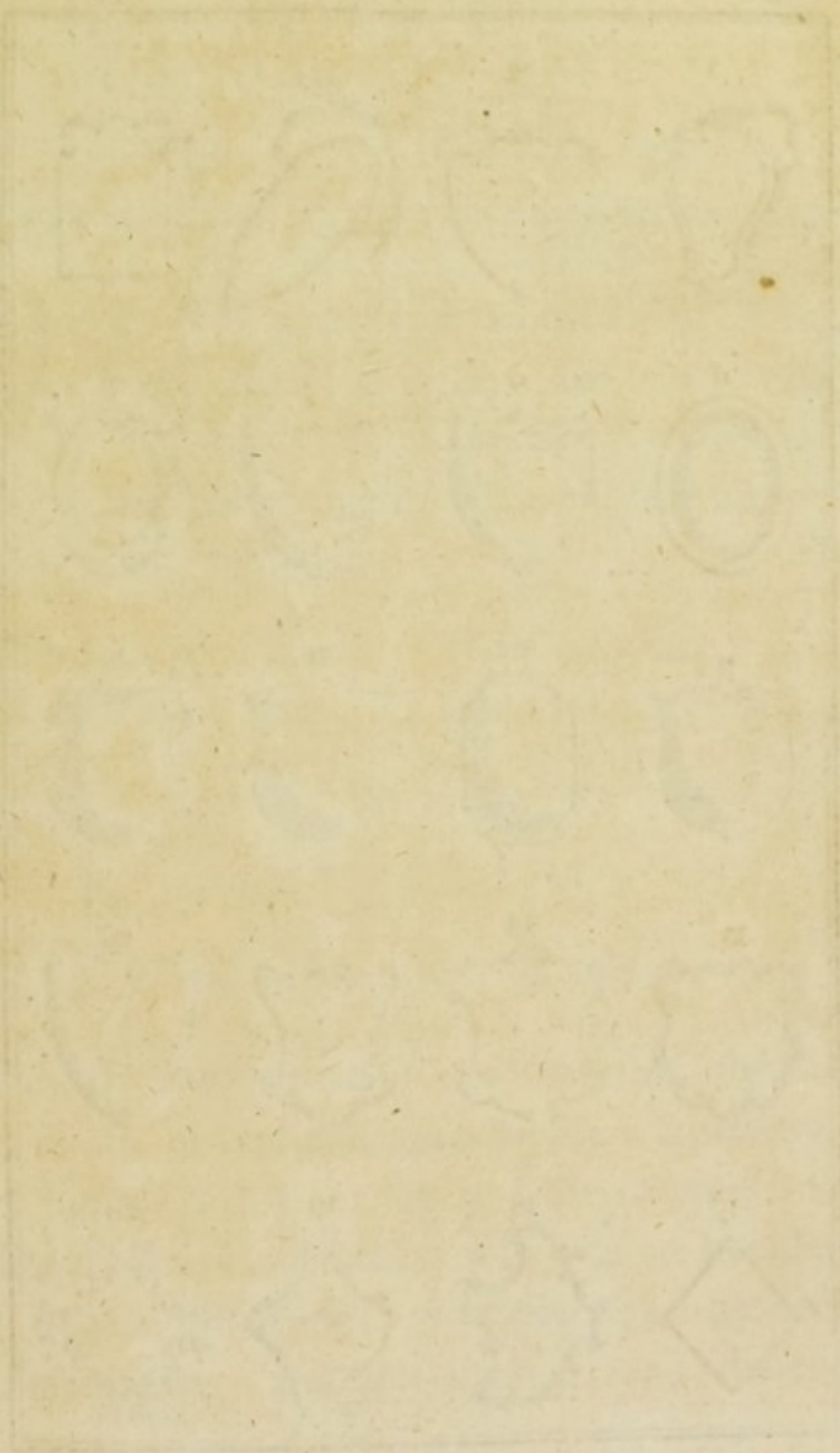
ARMS of *Alliance*, are thoſe which families, or private perſons, join to their own, to denote the alliances they have contracted by marriage. This ſort of Arms is either impaled or borne in an *Eſcutcheon of Pretence*, by thoſe that have married heireſſes: ſee Chap. viii. obſerv. i. and iv.

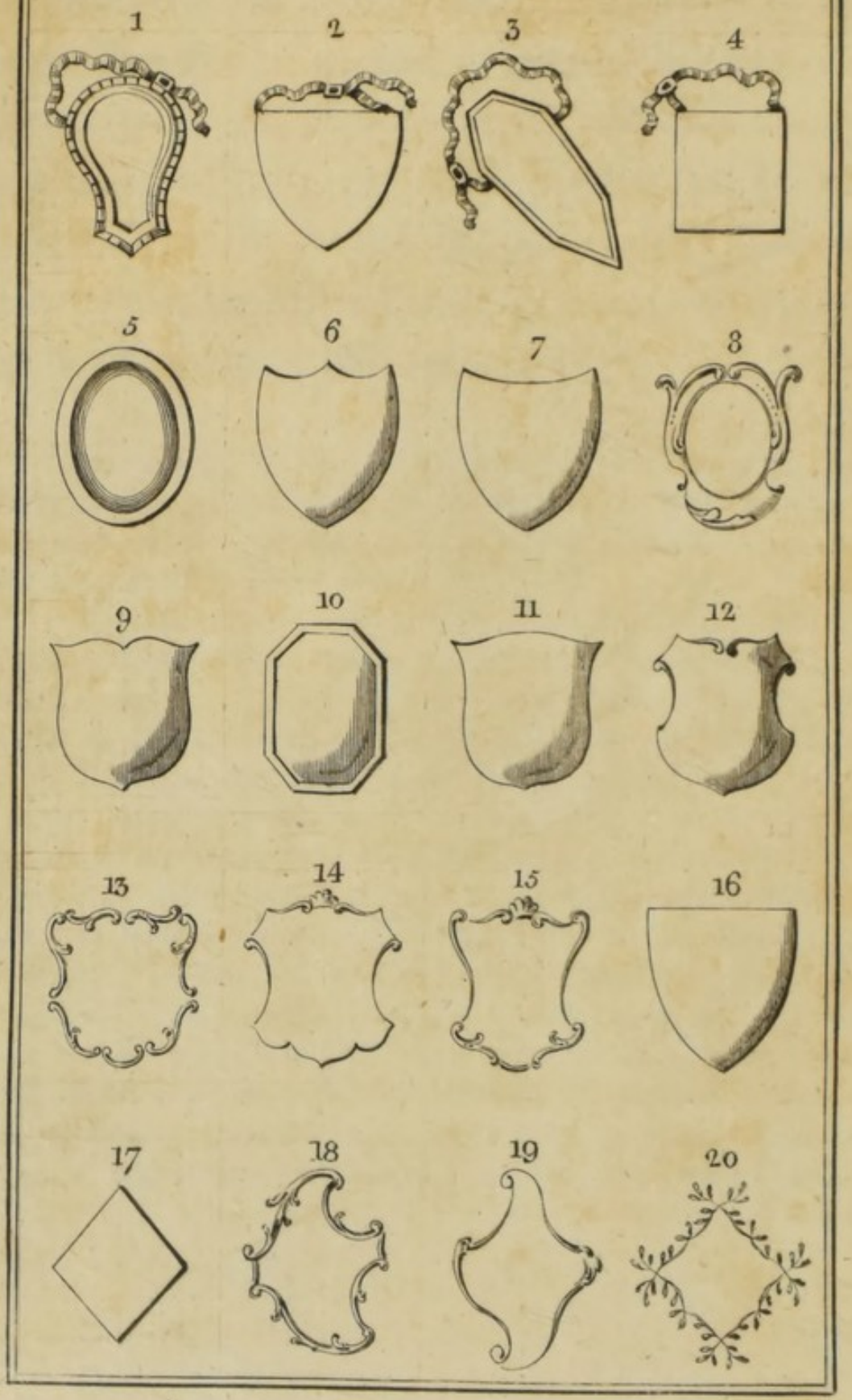
ARMS of *Succeſſion*, are ſuch as are taken up by thoſe who inherit certain eſtates, manors, *&c.* either by will, entail, or donation; and which they quarter with their own.

Theſe being the eight claſſes under which the divers ſorts of Coats-of-arms are generally ranged, I ſhall only add, that blazoners call *Aſſumptive Arms*, ſuch as are taken up by the caprice or fancy of upſtarts, though of never ſo mean extraction, who being advanced to a degree of fortune, either aſſume ſome, without having deſerved them, or appropriate to themſelves thoſe of any family whoſe name they hap-

pen to bear *. This, indeed, is a great abuſe of Heraldry; but yet ſo common, and ſo much tolerated, almoſt every where, that little or no notice is taken of it, and in proceſs of time become true marks of diſtinction. It were therefore to be wiſhed, that this practice could be reformed, as it is one of the chiefeſt reaſons that will bring into diſgrace ſo honorable an order as the bearing of Coats-of-arms.

* Coats-of-arms, alluding to the names of the bearers, may, generally ſpeaking, be conſidered in the ſame light; they are called in French, *Armes parlantes*, and in Engliſh, *Canting Arms*, and ſometimes *Rebuſes:* Thus among the French, *du Poirier* bears; *Or, a Pear-tree Argent.* Among the Germans, *Schilſted* bears; *Argent, a Sledge Sable.* Among the Italians, *Colona* bears; *Gules, a Column Argent.* Great Britain and Ireland afford alſo many examples of Canting Arms. In England, for the name of *Arundel* are ſix *Swallows*, this name being derived from the French word *hirondelle*, a ſwallow: for that of *Corbet*, a *Raven*, which name is likewiſe derived from the French word *corbeau*, a raven: for that of *Tyrwhitt*, three *Pewits* or *Lapwings*, on account of the particular cry of thoſe birds, which is nearly ſimilar to the utterance of that name. In Scotland, for the name of *Camel* is a *Camel*, for which ſee *Pl.* xvi. *Fig.* 1: for that of *Peacock*, a *Peacock*. In Ireland, the family of *Butler* bore three covered *Cups*, to expreſs the office of *Great Butler*, with which a family of that name was formerly honoured: more examples of ſuch Arms are mentioned in Chap. v. which treats of *Common Charges* borne in Coats-of-arms.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

CHAP. III.

OF THE ESSENTIAL AND INTEGRAL PARTS OF ARMS.

HAVING given the definition of Arms, ſhown their antiquity, and enumerated their divers kinds; it is neceſſary to proceed now to the knowledge of their eſſential and integral parts, which are,

The ESCUTCHEON, The CHARGES,
The TINCTURES, The ORNAMENTS.

ARTICLE I.

OF THE ESCUTCHEON, OR SHIELD.

THE ESCUTCHEON, or SHIELD, ſignifies the *Field*, or Ground, on which are repreſented the figures that make up a Coat-of-arms; for theſe marks of diſtinction were put on bucklers or ſhields, before they were placed on banners, ſtandards, flags, and coat-armour: and wherever

they may be fixed, they are ſtill on a plane or ſuperficies, whoſe form reſembles a ſhield.

SHIELDS, in Heraldry called *Eſcutcheons*, or *Scutcheons*, from the Latin word *ſcutum*, have been, and ſtill are of different forms, according to different times and nations.

Among ancient Shields, I find, that ſome have been almoſt like a horſeſhoe, ſuch as is repreſented in *Plate* I. *Fig.* 1; others triangular, ſomewhat rounded at the bottom; ſee *Fig.* 2. The people that inhabited Meſopotamia, now called Diarbeck, made uſe of this ſort of Shield, which, it is thought, they had of the Troſans. Sometimes the Shield was heptagonal, that is, had ſeven ſides; ſee *Fig.* 3. The firſt of this ſhape is ſaid to have been uſed by that valiant Triumvir *Mark Antony*, who is no leſs famous for his courage, than his amorous intrigues with *Cleopatra* Queen of Egypt. That of *Knights Bannerets* was ſquare *, like a

* There are ſome families in Europe, which ſtill bear their Arms in ſhields of this form; as that of *Perez*, in Spain, on account of one of the anceſtors recalling the ſcattered army, by putting up his handkerchief as a ſtandard; and that of *de Courcy*, in France, for having reaſſembled the army with a piece of his cloak, cut like a banner: ſee under the word *Banner*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

banner; ſee *Fig.* 4. Theſe Knights belonged formerly to an ancient military order, an account of which is given in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe. There have been ſome other kinds of ancient Shields, which, for brevity ſake, I ſhall omit.

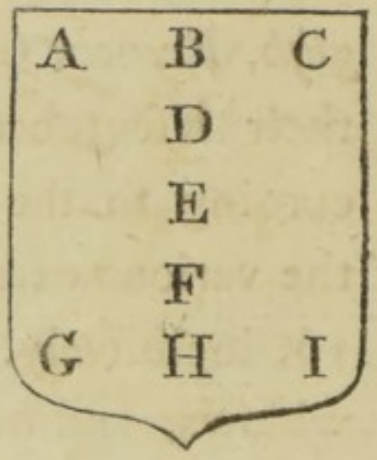
As to modern Eſcutcheons, thoſe of the *Italians*, particularly of eccleſiaſtics, are generally oval or round; ſee *Fig.* 5, and 8. The *Engliſh*, *French*, *Germans*, and other nations, have their Eſcutcheons formed different ways, according to the engraver or painter's fancy; ſee the various examples contained from *Fig.* 6, to 16, incluſively. But the Eſcutcheon of maids, widows, and of ſuch as are born ladies, and are married to private gentlemen, is, or ought to be, in the form of a lozenge*. See *Fig.* 17, 18, 19, 20. Sir *G. Mackenzie* mentions one *Muriel*, Counteſs of STRATHERN, who bore her Arms in the form of a lozenge, in the year 1284, which ſhows that Heraldry has been long eſtabliſhed in this iſland.

* This may have been originally a *fuſil*, or *fusée* as it is called in French; it is a figure longer than a lozenge, and ſignifies a *ſpindle*, which is a woman's inſtrument: ſee FUSIL.

Armoriſts diſtinguiſh ſeveral parts or points in Eſcutcheons, in order to determine exactly the poſition of the Bearings, with which they are charged. They are here denoted by the firſt nine letters of the alphabet, ranged in the following manner:

The POINTS *of the* ESCUTCHEON.

A——*the dexter Chief.*
B——*the midde Chief.*
C——*the ſiniſter Chief.*
D——*the Honour point.*
E——*the Feſs point.*
F——*the Nombril point.*
G——*the dexter Baſe.*
H——*the middle Baſe.*
I——*the ſiniſter Baſe.*



The knowledge of theſe points * is of great importance, and ought to be well obſerved;

* *French* armoriſts differ a little, in this caſe, from the *Engliſh*; for in order to mark the divers points of the Eſcutcheon, they range the ſame nine letters in the following manner; B D E in Chief, F A G in Feſs, and H C I in Baſe; and the letters F and G are called the two Flanks, which are points the Engliſh do not obſerve. But either of theſe diſtributions appears ſtill deficient to ſuch as are fond of exactneſs and perſpicuity, for ſix more diſ-

Can this be fitted in under PORNY? Yes

BM Cat. seems to be the only source to know that this wasn't his real name

see Watt, All done,

Quérard, Moule (Bibl. heraldica), Austen-Leigh (Eton Sch. Reg. p. xxv)

French master at Eton, afterwards Poor Knight of Windsor (Moule). No other biog. details found

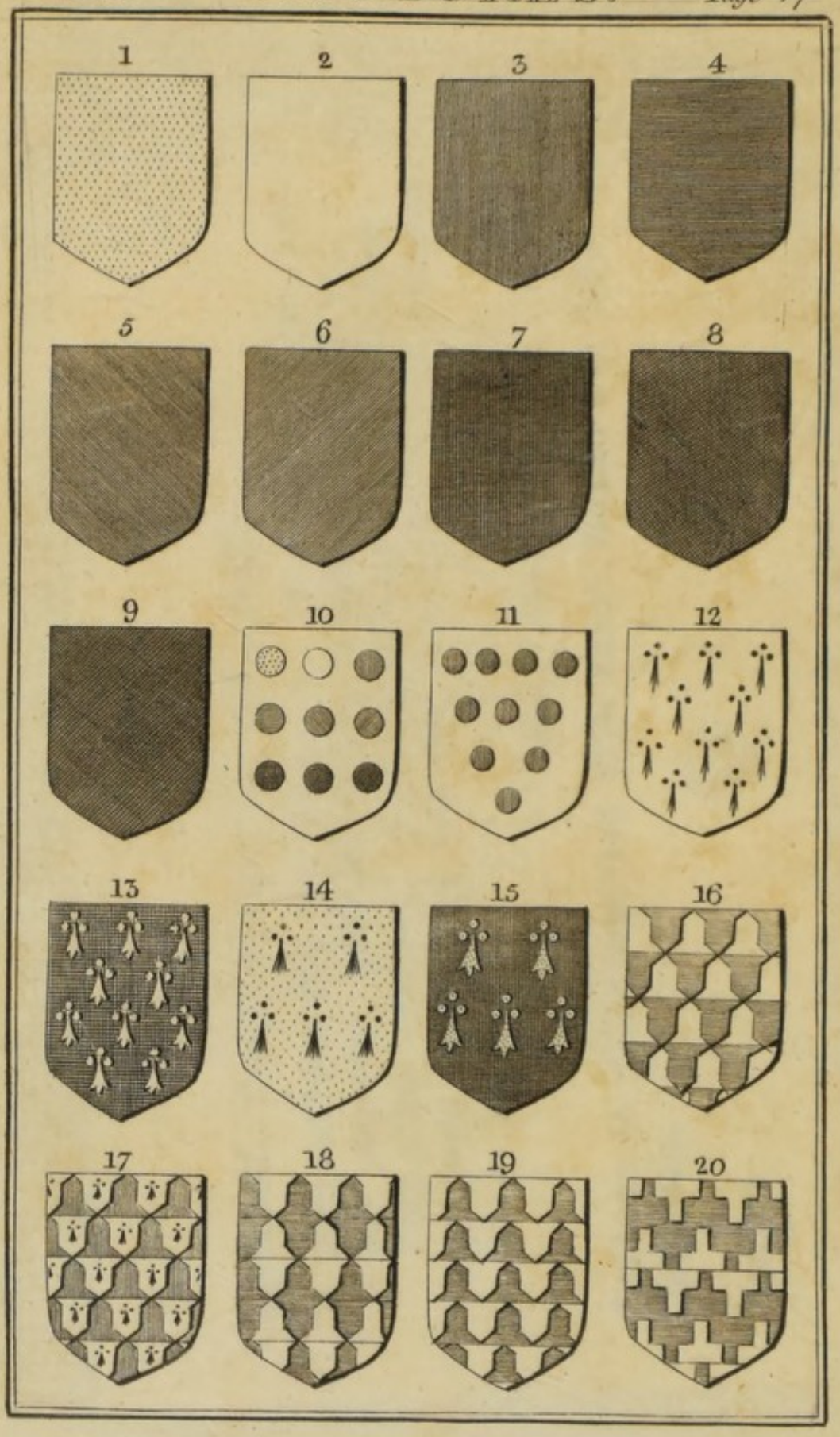
COLLEDGE, Thomas Richardson and others

Suggestions for the formation of a medical missionary society, offered to the consideration of all Christian nations, more especially to the kindred nations of England and the United States of America. [P.] pp.18.

8vo. Canton: s.n. 1836.

Written in collaboration with Peter Parker and E.C. Bridgman.

314747


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

for they are frequently occupied with ſeveral things of different kinds: and it is here proper, moreover, to take notice, that the *dexter ſide* of the Eſcutcheon anſwers to the left-hand, and the *ſiniſter ſide* to the right-hand of the perſon that looks on it.

ARTICLE II.

OF THE TINCTURES.

NEXT to the Shield, we are to conſider the various Tinctures that are laid on it, and on the Bearings with which it is charged.

By *Tinctures* is meant that variable hue, in Coats-of-arms, which is common to both Shields and their Bearings. It is diſtributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

SECT. I.

OF COLOURS.

THE word Colour, though it ſhould only be ſaid of the external die with which any thing

tinct parts of the Eſcutcheon could admit of charges; namely, the dexter Honour, the ſiniſter Honour, the dexter Feſs, the ſiniſter Feſs, the dexter Nombril, and the ſiniſter Nombril.

is coloured or ſtained, is nevertheleſs expreſſed, in Heraldry, by certain technical names of *Metals* and *Colours*, which have either ſome reſemblance or affinity to it; and, as theſe names, as well as moſt terms uſed in blazoning Coats-of-arms, are French, it may, therefore, be reaſonably preſumed, that this Science was either improved or perfected by the French, whoſe language, ſays *Gibbon*, in his *Introductio ad Latinam Blaſoniam*, page 3, was acknowledged to be *heraldorum lingua*, among ancient heralds.

In the former editions of theſe Elements, I had alſo adopted, after the example of Sir *John Ferne*, and other ancient writers on Heraldry, the names of particular *Precious Stones* and *Planets*, in order to make a diſtinction in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, between the different degrees of their reſpective Bearers; namely, the Precious Stones, which were *Topaz*, *Pearl*, *Ruby*, *Sapphire*, *Emerald*, *Amethyſt*, *Diamond*, &c. ſerved to denote *Or*, *Argent*, *Gules*, *Azure*, *Vert*, *Purpure*, *Sable*, &c. when the Arms belonged to noblemen; and the Planets, which were *Sol*, *Luna*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, *Saturn*, &c. to indicate the ſame Co-

lours, when the Arms belonged to ſovereign Princes: but theſe two fantaſtical ways of blazoning being totally exploded, by modern heralds, as unneceſſary for the eſſential principles of this ſcience, I have omitted them in this.

The Colours made uſe of, at preſent, in blazoning Coats-of-arms, are nine; namely,

Yellow	called in Heraldry	*Or*
White		*Argent*
Red		*Gules*
Blue		*Azure*
Green		*Vert*
Purple		*Purpure*
Black		*Sable*
Orange		*Tenne*
Murrey		*Sanguine*

The laſt two Colours are ſeldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms, being conſidered by ſome heralds as *ſtainant*, that is, ſuch as ſhould be uſed for marks of diſgrace in the bearers; yet there are examples of them to be found even in England. *Guillim* quotes two Engliſh families, which he calls *Hounzaker* and *Finers*,

that have borne *Tenne* a long time in their Arms; and the laſt belonged formerly to the Prince of Wales; therefore to reject them would be unreaſonable.

Moſt armoriſts of all nations are very prolix on the nature, properties, alluſions, and myſtical ſignifications of heraldic Tinctures; and others diſpute about the dignity and excellency of Colours, pretending that ſome are nobler than the others, allowing the preeminence to *black*, becauſe darkneſs was on the face of the Earth in the chaos; and *white* the next, becauſe God ſaid *fiat lux*. But ſuch inquiries and reaſonings being foreign to my deſign, I ſhall take no further notice of them, but proceed to ſhow how Tinctures, when not laid on Coats-of-arms, are repreſented in engravings and cuts *.

Or, which ſignifies *gold*, and in colour *yellow*, is expreſſed by points or dots; as repreſented in *Plate* II, *Fig.* 1.—The precious ſtone

* Father *Silveſter de Petra Sancta*, an Italian writer, whoſe treatiſe on Heraldry (*Teſſeræ Gentilitiæ*) would be very inſtructive, was it not ſo full of odd, uncouth, and cramp Latin terms, is ſaid to have been the ingenious contriver of diſtinguiſhing theſe Tinctures or Colours in engravings and cuts.

to which this Tincture was formerly compared, was *Topaz*; and the planet *Sol*.

ARGENT, which ſignifies *ſilver*, and in colour *white*, needs no mark, and therefore is left plain; as in *Fig*. 2.—The precious ſtone compared to this Tincture was *Pearl*; and the planet, *Luna*.

GULES, which ſignifies *red*, is expreſſed by perpendicular lines, drawn from the Chief to the Baſe; as in *Fig*. 3.—The precious ſtone was *Ruby*; and its planet, *Mars*.

AZURE, which ſignifies *blue*, is marked by horizontal lines, or lines parallel to the Chief; as in *Fig* 4.—Its precious ſtone was *Sapphire*; and the planet, *Jupiter*,

VERT, which ſignifies *green*, is repreſented by diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter ſide of the Shield; as in *Fig*. 5.—Its precious ſtone was *Emerald*; and the planet, *Venus*.

PURPURE, which denotes *purple*, is expreſſed by diagonal lines drawn contrary to thoſe for *Vert*, that is, from the ſiniſter to the dexter ſide; as in *Fig*. 6.—The precious ſtone was *Amethyſt*; and the planet, *Mercury*.

SABLE, which ſignifies *black*, is expreſſed by horizontal and perpendicular lines croſſing each other; as in *Fig.* 7.—The precious ſtone to this colour was *Diamond*; and the planet, *Saturn*.

TENNE, which is the tawny or *orange colour*, is marked by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter ſide, traverſed by perpendicular lines; as in *Fig.* 8.—The precious ſtone was *Hyacinth*; and inſtead of a planet the *Dragon's head*.

SANGUINE, which is the darkly red or *murrey colour*, is repreſented by lines croſſing each other diagonally on both ſides, that is, from the dexter to the ſiniſter, and from the ſiniſter to the dexter ſide; as in *Fig.* 9.—The precious ſtone to this colour was *Sardonyx*; and inſtead of a planet, the *Dragon's tail* was appropriated to it, which, in its workings and movings, keeps a conſtant courſe in the zodiac as planets do.

Beſide theſe Tinctures, there are nine *Roundles* or *Roundelets* uſed in Heraldry, the names of which are ſufficient, in blazoning, to denote their colour, without expreſſing the ſame.

They are repreſented in *Fig.* 10. and are denominated as under.

Beſants	which are of	*Or*
Plates		*Argent*
Torteaux		*Gules*
Hurts		*Azure*
Pommes		*Vert*
Golpes		*Purpure*
Pellets		*Sable*
Oranges		*Tenne*
Guzes		*Sanguine.*

Theſe Roundles are borne in Coats-of-arms, as other charges are, of which an example is in *Fig.* 11; which is to be blazoned thus: *Argent, ten Torteaux*, 4, 3, 2, 1; the armorial enſign of the biſhopric of WORCESTER *. They are likewiſe borne on Borders, as in *Plate* III, *Fig.* 16 and 19.

The firſt inſtance I have met with, of colours being thus repreſented, for Engliſh Coats-of-arms, is in a print of the warrant for the

* The dioceſe of Worceſter comprehends the whole county of Worceſter, and part of Warwickſhire, wherein are 241 pariſhes, of which 71 are impropriations; and for the government of them, there is but one archdeacon, which is that of Worceſter.

execution of King *Charles* I, in which the Tinctures of the Arms, in ſeveral of the ſeals, are expreſſed with ſuch different lines, as are now uſed by engravers, to ſignify the ſame colours. All the publications of Engliſh heralds and antiquarians, before that period, having, in their cuts, the Tinctures of the Arms denoted only by their initial letters; as O for *Or*, A *argent*, B *blue* or *azure*, S *ſable*, V *vert*, &c. which may be ſeen in the works of *Upton*, *Leigh*, *Camden*, *Dugdale*, *Milles*, and others.

SECT. II.

OF FURS AND VARIEGATED COLOURS.

FURS, which repreſent the hairy ſkins of certain beaſts * prepared for the doublings of robes and garments of ſtate, are uſed in Heral-

* The two little animals, from which the different kinds of Furs uſed in Heraldry take their names, are the *Ermine* and the *Vair*. The firſt is an amphibious beaſt ſomewhat like a weeſel, whoſe ſkin being extremely white and ſoft, makes a very rich fur. *Pliny* ſays, it is the ſkin of a ſort of Armenian rat, called in Latin *Mus Ponticus*; that is, a rat of Pontus, in Aſia Minor; though I think *Mus Armenius* a more proper expreſſion. The furriers ſpot its ſkin with ſmall black tufts, taken either out of the tail of that animal, or the ſkin of a cat. The *Vair* is a little creature called by the Latins

dry, not only for the linings of the mantles, and other ornaments of the Shields, but alſo in Coats-of-arms. Their different kinds, and other variegated colours, are compriſed under the following denominations:

White,	*Vair,*
Ermine,	*Counter-vair,*
Ermines,	*Vair-en-point,*
Erminites,	*Checky,*
Erminois,	*Compony,*
Pean,	*Potent-counter-potent.*

WHITE, the natural colour of a little animal called *ermine*, is only to be termed ſo, when it is uſed for the doubling of mantles; for, as to the Field, or in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, it muſt be named *Argent*, &c. See page 19.

ERMINE, is a Field *Argent*, with ſmall ſpots *Sable*, in the form of little triangles, which, in Heraldry, are called *powdering*. See *Fig.* 12.

varus; ſome ſay it is a kind of polecat, found in the Eaſt and in Africa, whoſe ſkin is white under the belly, and bluiſh gray on the back; and when the head and feet of that beaſt are taken from its ſkin, it reſembles much the figure of *Vair* uſed in Heraldry: but Sir *John Ferne*, in his Glory of Generoſity, derives the name of this Tincture from the French word *varié*, on account of the change which it conſiſts of.

ERMINES, is a Field *Sable*, with the powdering *Argent*; as in *Fig.* 13.

ERMINITES, is almoſt the ſame as *Ermine*, as it only differs from it, in having a red hair on each ſide of the black *.

ERMINOIS, is when the Field is *Or*, and the powdering *Sable*; as in *Fig.* 14.

PEAN, is when the Field is *Sable*, and the powdering *Or*; as in *Fig.* 15.

Vair, is of *Argent* and *Azure*, or elſe *Azure* and *Argent*, but where the matter is doubtful the metal is to have the preeminence. It is repreſented by the figures of little bells or cups reverſed, ranged in a line, in ſuch a manner that the *Baſe-argent* is oppoſite to the *Baſe-azure*. See *Fig.* 16.

But it is to be obſerved, that if the *Vair* be of different Tinctures, and not jointly of *Argent* and *Azure*, that variation muſt be expreſſed in blazoning, and you muſt ſay *Vairy*, of whatever Tincture it is of: Example, *Vary*,

* By the definition of theſe Tinctures or Furs, it plainly appears how preciſe a perſon ſhould be in the blazoning of them; when ſo ſmall a difference, as the colour of one hair, and which cannot be repreſented in an engraving of this kind, ſhall conſtitute a diſtinct Coat-of-arms.

Ermine and Gules, borne by the name of GRESLEY, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Bowyer Nigel* GRESLEY of Drakelow, in Derbyſhire, Bart. See *Fig.* 17.

Counter-vair, is when *Vair*, of the ſame Tincture, is placed baſe againſt baſe, and point againſt point; as in *Fig.* 18.

Vair-en point, is when the point of a Vair is oppoſite to the baſe of another; as in *Fig.* 19.

Checky and *Compony*, are both formed of ſmall ſquares of alternate *Metals* and *Colours*; ſee *Fig.* 8, 9, 10, and 11, wherein their characteriſtic difference is made obvious.

Potent-counter-potent, is when the Field, or any Charge, is covered with figures formed like *crutch-heads*, which are termed, in Heraldry, *Potents* *, and counter-placed; ſee *Fig.* 20.

It may not be improper to obſerve, that the uſe of theſe Tinctures took its riſe from the ſeveral colours worn by warriors, while they

* *Potent* is an obſolete word, which ſignifies a *crutch*, as it appears in *Chaucer*'s Romaunt of the Roſe: v. 7417.

About his necke he bare a bible,
And ſquyirly for the gan he gon,
And for to reſt his limmes upon
He had of treſon a potent;
As he were feble' his waie he went.

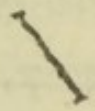
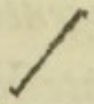
were in the army; and becauſe it was the cuſtom to embroider gold and ſilver on ſilk, or ſilk on cloth of gold and ſilver; the heralds did therefore appoint that, in imitation of the clothes ſo embroidered, colour ſhould never be uſed upon colour, nor metal upon metal.

ARTICLE III.

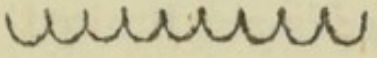
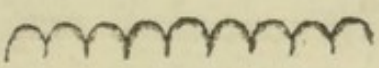
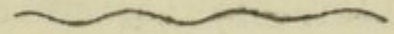
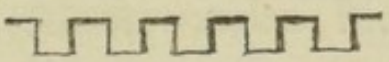
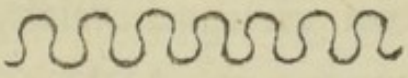
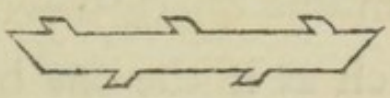
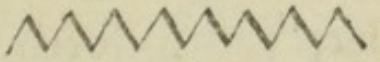
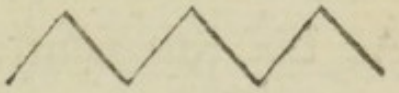
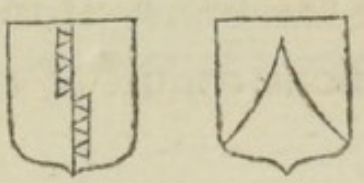
OF THE LINES USED IN THE PARTING OF FIELDS.

ESCUTCHEONS are either of one Tincture or more than one: thoſe that are of one only, that is, when ſome one particular Metal, Colour, or Fur, is ſpread all over the ſurface or Field, ſuch a Tincture is ſaid to be *predominant*. But in ſuch as have more than one Tincture, as moſt of them have, the Field is divided by Partition Lines, which, according to their divers forms, have various names.

Lines may be either *ſtraight* or *crooked*. Straight Lines are carried evenly through the Eſcutcheon, and are of four different kinds, which are diſtinguiſhed by the four following names and figures:

1. A Perpendicular Line 
2. A Horizontal Line
3. A Diagonal Line *dexter* 
4. A Diagonal Line *ſiniſter* 

Crooked Lines are thoſe which are carried unevenly through the Eſcutcheon with riſing and falling. *French* armoriſts reckon eleven different ſorts of them; *J. Guillim* admits of ſeven only; but I find that there are ten diſtinct kinds, the figures and names of which are as follow:

1. The *Engrailed* 
2. The *Invected* 
3. The *Wavy* 
4. The *Imbattled* 
5. The *Nebule* 
6. The *Raguly* 
7. The *Indented* 
8. The *Dancette* 
9. The *Dove-tail* 
10. The *Grafted*

The other line, reckoned by French heralds, is called the *Denticulated*, which reſembles very much the *Imbattled*. The *Graſted*, of which there is an example in the royal Achievement, *Fig.* 7, *Plate* XXI, containing *a Horſe current Argent*; and the *Dove-tail*, borne in *Fig.* 9, *Plate* VI, are ſeldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms. The ſixth, the ninth, and tenth are thoſe which *Guillim* has not mentioned.

The *Indented* and *Dancette* ſeem to be both one as to their form, but differ much in quality, as the latter is much wider and deeper than the other, and its teeth, or angles, never exceed three; whereas their number in the *Indented* is not limited.

The principal reaſon why lines are thus uſed in Heraldry, is to difference Bearings which would otherwiſe be the ſame; for an Eſcutcheon charged with a *Chief engrailed* differs from one charged with a *Chief wavy* or *undy*, as much as if the one bore a Croſs and the other a Saltier, and ſo forth.

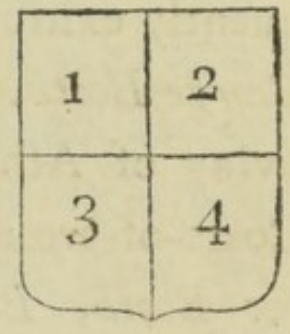
As the forementioned lines ſerve alſo to divide the Field, it muſt be obſerved, that if the diviſions conſiſt of two equal parts made by the

perpendicular line, it is called *party per Pale*; by the horizontal line, *party per Feſs*; by the diagonal-dexter, *party per Bend*; by the diagonal-ſiniſter *party per Bend ſiniſter*: examples of which I ſhall give in the ſequel of this Treatiſe.

If a Field be divided into four equal parts, by any of theſe lines, it is ſaid to be *quartered*, which may be done two ways:

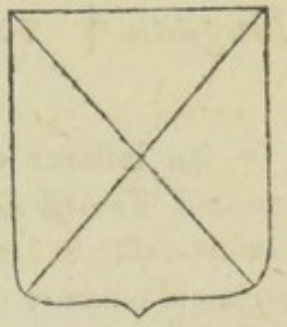
1. *Quartered** or *party per Croſs*, which is made by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which, croſſing each other at the centre of the Field, divide it into four equal parts called *quarters*; as in this *Fig.* 1.

1



2. *Quartered* or *party per Saltier*, which is made by two diagonal lines, dexter and ſiniſter, croſſing each other in the centre of the Field, and likewiſe dividing it into four equal parts; as in *Fig.* 2.

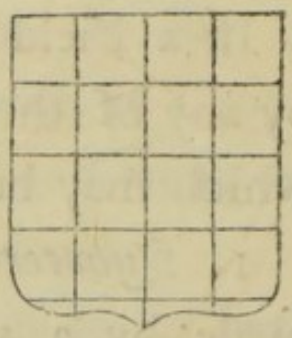
2



* This term is oftener made uſe of to denote a Field parted or *party per Croſs*, than when it is parted or *party per Saltier*, which expreſſion I alſo think preferable to deſcribe the diviſion of *Fig.* 2; but ſeveral writers of repute having uſed them indiſcriminately is my reaſon for admitting of both.

The Eſcutcheon is ſometimes divided into a greater number of parts, in order to place in it the Arms of the ſeveral families to which one is allied; and in this caſe it is called a *Genealogical Achievement*. Theſe diviſions may conſiſt of 6, 8, 12, or 16 quarters, as in *Fig.* 3, and even ſometimes of 20, 32, 64 and upward; there being examples of ſuch diviſions frequently exhibited at pompous funerals *. Sir *George Booth*, the preſent rector of the valuable living of Aſhton-under-line, bears ſix diſtinct Coats-of-arms in his Shield; namely, thoſe for *Booth*, *Barton*, *Venables*, *Mountfort*, *Aſhton*, *Egerton*; and has beſides, a right to thirty-ſeven other Coats: but Sir *William Dugdale* † very juſtly objects to ſo many Arms

3



* An inſtance of this kind was exhibited at the funeral of Viſcounteſs *Townſhend*, in 1770, whoſe corpſe was brought from Dublin-caſtle in Ireland, to Raynham-hall in Norfolk; one of the principal tenants, on horſeback, carrying before the hearſe a genealogical banner, containing the quarterings of his lordſhip and ladyſhip's family, to the amount of upward of *one hundred and ſixty Coats-of-arms*.

† See his Ancient Uſage of Bearing Arms, page 12.

being cluſtered together in one ſhield or banner, on account of the difficulty of diſcerning and knowing aſunder one Coat-of-arms from another.

ARTICLE IV.

OF THE DIFFERENCES OF COATS-OF-ARMS.

ARMORISTS have invented divers Differences, or characteriſtical marks, whereby Bearers of the ſame Coat-of-arms are diſtinguiſhed each from others, and their nearneſs to the principal Bearer demonſtrated. *J. Guillim* ſays theſe Differences are to be conſidered, either as *ancient* or *modern*.

SECT. I.

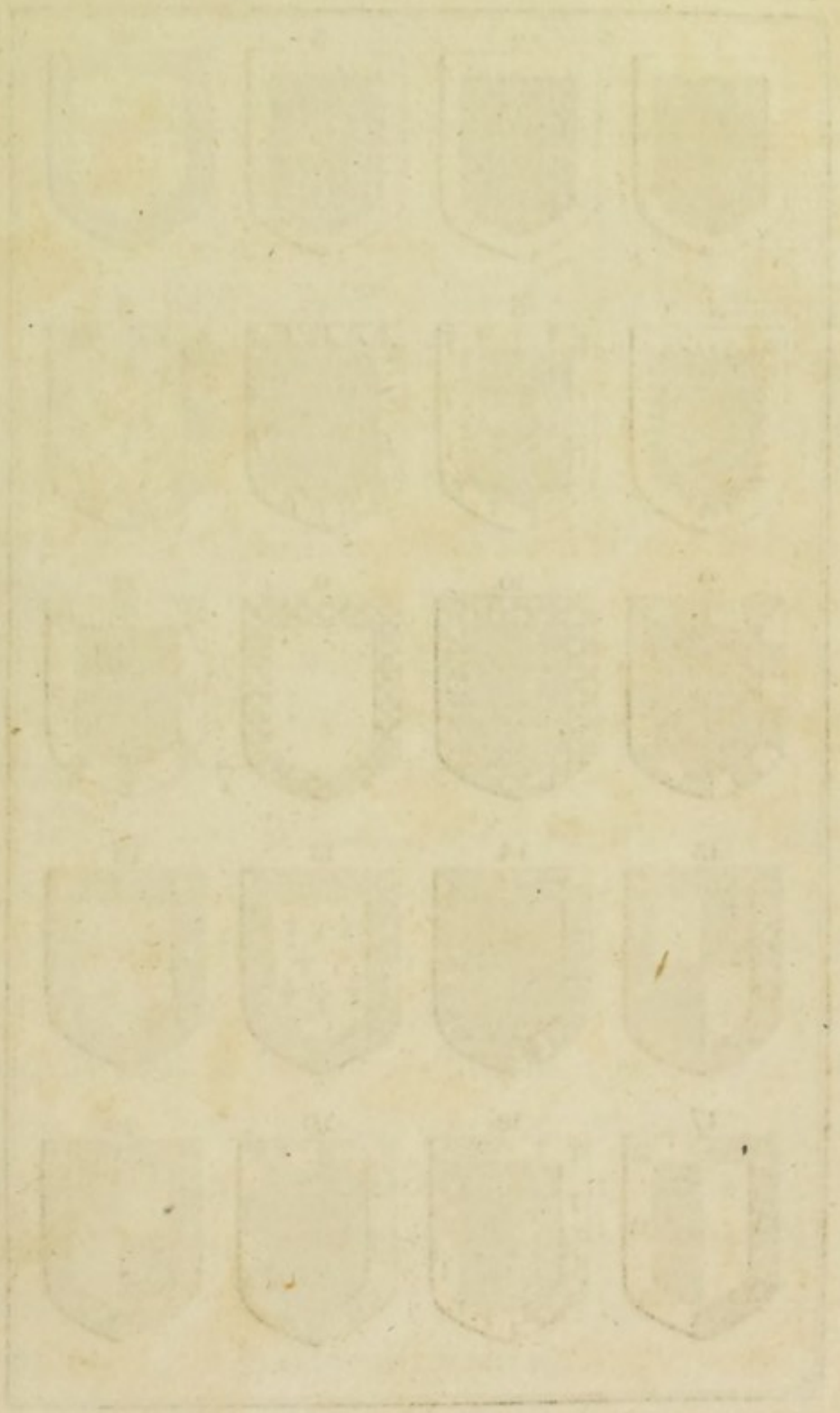
OF ANCIENT DIFFERENCES.

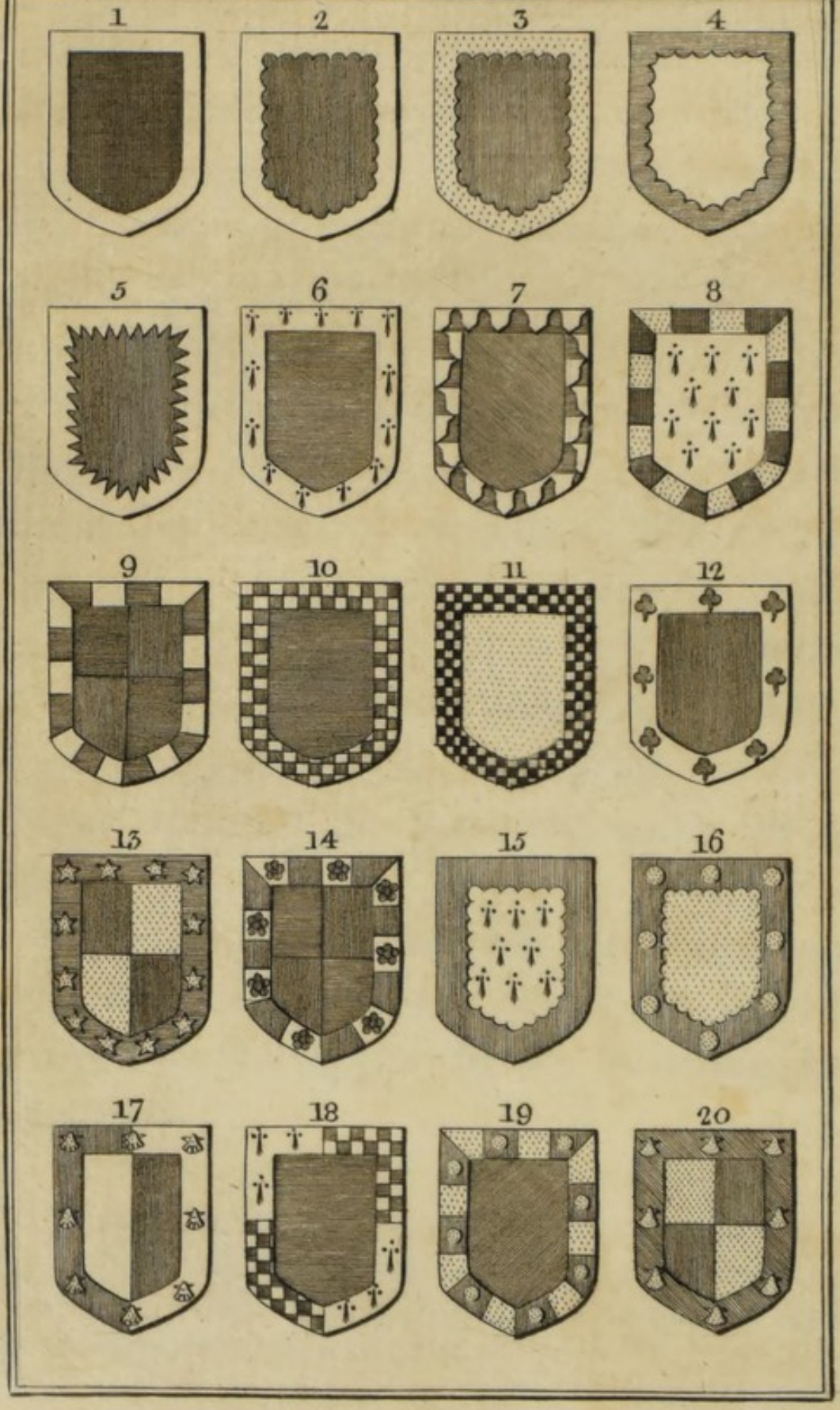
THE ancient Differences, according to *Guillim*, conſiſt in *Borders*; which is a Bearing that goes all round, and parallel to the boundary of the Shield, in the form of a hem, and contains

one fifth part of the Field in breadth. They were uſed in ancient times to diſtinguiſh one nation or tribe from another, and alſo to note a diverſity between particular perſons, deſcended of one family, and from the ſame parents *. This diſtinction, however, was not expreſsly ſignified by unvariable marks; nor were Borders always appropriated to denote the different degrees of conſanguinity; for, as Sir *Henry Spelman* obſerves in his *Aſpilogia*, page 140, ancient heralds being fond of perſpicuous Differences, often inverted the paternal Tincture, or ſometimes inſerted another charge in the Eſcutcheon, ſuch as Bends, Croſlets, Cantons, or the like; which irregularity has, I ſuppoſe, induced modern armoriſts to invent and make uſe of others.

There are Borders of different forms and tinctures; and they are ſubject to various Charges, as will appear by the following deſcriptions.

* Borders have likewiſe been introduced into Engliſh Coats-of-arms, for particular reaſons, which are not to be mentioned here. They are by the French frequently taken for a principal figure, and numbered among the Ordinaries.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

EXAMPLES

OF BORDERS BORNE WITH COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate III, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Sable, a Border Argent*; borne by the Right Hon. *Sackville Tufton*, Earl of THANET, Baron Tufton, &c. whoſe paternal Coat-of-arms is *Sable, an Eagle diſplayed Ermine*, within ſuch a Border.—When a Border is plain, you are not to mention it, as it is always underſtood ſo in Heraldry, though it be not expreſſed; but, when it has any other form, it muſt be mentioned.

The ſecond is *Gules, a Border engrailed Argent*; borne by the Right Hon. *William Gray*, Lord Gray, in Scotland, &c. whoſe paternal Coat-of-arms is *Gules, a Lion rampant Argent*, within ſuch a Border.—This is called *engrailed* from the French word *engrêlé*, which ſignifies a thing upon which the hail has fallen and broken off the edges, leaving it with little ſemicircles ſtruck out of it: ſee the two next examples, for a greater illuſtration.

The third is *Gules, a Border engrailed Or*; borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Talbot*, Earl of SHREWSBURY, Baron Talbot, *&c.* whoſe paternal Coat-of-arms is *Gules, a Lion rampant Or*, within ſuch a Border.—You muſt obſerve, that in a Border formed of theſe lines, the points are repreſented, on all ſides, toward the centre of the Field, and the ſemicircles turned toward the outer parts of the Eſcutcheon.

The fourth is *Argent, a Border invected Azure.*—This charge is quite contrary to the preceding; but, a Border formed of theſe lines, is hardly to be met with in Engliſh Coats-of-arms.

The fifth is *Gules, a Border indented Argent.*—The word *indented* requires very little explanation, the ſignification being obvious to all perſons, from its figure, which is compoſed of tracts reſembling teeth, called in Latin *dentes.*

The ſixth is *Azure, a Border Ermine.*

The ſeventh is *Vert, a Border Vair.*

The eighth is *Ermine, a Border compony, Or and Sable.*—*J. Guillim* calls this Border *gobonated*, and others *gobony*, which words imply the

ſame meaning; but being now obſolete, they are not uſed by modern heralds.

The ninth is *Quarterly, 1ſt and 4th Azure, 2d and 3d Gules, a Border compony Argent and Azure*; ſurrounding the paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Henry Somerſet*, Duke of BEAUFORT, Marquis and Earl of Worceſter, &c. which paternal Arms exhibit thoſe of *Charles* II; namely *France and England quartered, and differenced* by the foreſaid Border.

The tenth is *Azure, a Border counter-compony Argent and Gules.*—Obſerve that the *counter-compony* does always conſiſt of two rows of ſquares, and no more.

The eleventh is *Or, a Border checky Argent and Sable.*—This has a great reſemblance with the laſt Border, but is compoſed of three rows of ſquares.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Border Argent charged with verdoy of Trefoils*, or *eight Trefoils, ſlipped proper*, that is, *Vert.*—All nations uſe few terms in blazoning Borders; but many Engliſh armoriſts, in order, I ſuppoſe, to raiſe the dignity of this ſcience, have perplexed it, by introducing into it ſeveral myſtical names, among

which may be reckoned the following ones. They call a Border, if charged with eight plants, fruits, flowers, or leaves, *verdoy* of ſuch Vegetables; or *enaluron* of Birds; *enurny* of Beaſts; *perflew* of Furs; and *entoyre* of any kind of inanimate things, ſuch as Stars, Beſants, &c. But the moſt prevalent method, at preſent, is to ſay *a Border charged with Trefoils, Stars, Martlets,* &c. mentioning their number; or as in the two following examples.

The thirteenth is *Quarterly, 1ſt and 4th Gules, 2d and 3d Or, on a Border Azure, ſemee of Stars Or*; borne by the Right Hon. *Alexander Lindſay*, Earl of BALCARRAS, &c. in Scotland; whoſe Coat-of-arms conſiſts of *a Feſs checky Argent and Azure*, on the 1ſt and 4th Quarter; and *a Lion rampant Gules, debruiſed with a Riband Sable*, on the 2d and 3d, within the foreſaid Border.

The fourteenth is *Quarterly, Azure and Gules, a Border compony Argent and Gules, the firſt charged with verdoy of Roſes*, or *eight Roſes, of the ſecond, barbed and ſeeded proper*.—Such Border ſurrounds the Arms of King *Charles* II, as a Difference, and both conſtitute the paternal

Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Charles Lenox*, Duke of RICHMOND in England, of LENOX in Scotland, of AUBIGNY * in France; Earl of March and Darnley, &c. Knight of the Garter, and F. R. S.

The fifteenth is *Ermine, with a Border engrailed Gules*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Barnewall*, Viſcount KINGSLAND, &c. in Ireland.—This noble family is of French extraction, and was allied to the Dukes of *Little Bretagne*, where the name is ſtill in great repute.

The ſixteenth is *Or, a Border engrailed Gules, charged with entoyre of Beſants*, or *eight Be-*

* This title, which was confirmed to his Grace at Paris in 1777, is derived from *Louiſa Renée de Penencourt*, of Querouaille, a French lady, who, in the year 1660, viſited England with the Ducheſs of *Orleans*, when her Grace came to pay a viſit to her brother *Charles* II. That amorous monarch being ſtruck with her beauty, became her ſuitor, which occaſioned his heaping great honours upon her; and, at his inſtance, ſhe was created, by *Louis* XIV, in January 1683-4, Ducheſs of *Aubigny*, in the province of Berry, with remainder to ſuch of the aforeſaid King *Charles*' ſons by her, as ſhe ſhould name; under the limitations, however, of doing homage to the crown of France. *Charles*, the firſt Duke of *Richmond*, was her only ſon by *Charles* II, who, being at his baptiſm, gave him the ſurname of *Lenox*. His preſent Grace is the third Duke of Richmond, from that origin; and his paternal Coat-of-arms is that of *Charles* II; namely, the *Arms of France and England quartered, and differenced* by the foreſaid Border.

ſants; ſurrounding the Coat-of-arms for the name of CORBETT, which is *Or, two Ravens proper.*

The ſeventeenth is *Party per pale Argent and Gules, a Border charged with eight Eſcalop-ſhells of the ſame, counterchanged*; this being the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Maule*, Earl of PANMURE, *&c.* in Ireland. This family derives its origin and ſurname from the town and lordſhip of *Maule* in Normandy, where the ſame Arms were, a few years ago, to be ſeen in that pariſh church.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Border quarterly, the firſt and fourth Ermine, the ſecond and third counter-compony Argent and Azure.*

The nineteenth is *Purpure, a Border compony Or and Gules, the laſt charged with entoyre of Beſants.*

The twentieth is *Quarterly Or and Gules, within a Border Vert, charged with eight Eſcalop-ſhells Or.*

I will conclude this Section with obſerving, that a Border is never of Metal upon Metal, and ſeldom of Colour upon Colour, but rather of the Tincture which the principal Bearing or

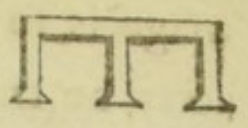
Charge is of; though ſome Borders have no reference to the Charge: thus, Sir —— *Dalziel* of *Glenae*, Bart. whoſe predeceſſor was a younger brother of the noble family of *Carnwath*, has, within a *Border Argent*, the paternal Coat-of-arms of the ancient name of *Dalziel*; which is *Sable, a naked Man with his arms and legs extended proper:* formerly, this family bore this Charge hanging on a gallows.—This bearing, though ſo very ſingular for a Coat-of-arms, was given as a reward to one of the anceſtors of the late *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath, to perpetuate the memory of an exploit performed in taking down, from a gallows, the body of a favourite and near relation of King *Kenneth* II, hung up by the Picts; which ſtory is thus related by *Alexander Niſbet*: "The King being exceedingly grieved that the body of his minion and kinſman ſhould be ſo diſgracefully treated, he proferred a great reward to any of his ſubjects who would adventure to reſcue his corpſe from the diſgrace his cruel enemies had unjuſtly put upon them; but when none would undertake this hazardous enterprize, at laſt a valorous gentleman came and ſaid to the King, *dalziel*;

which, in the old Scots language, ſignifies *I dare*; and he did actually perform that noble exploit to the King's ſatisfaction and his own immortal honour, and in memory of it, got the aforeſaid remarkable bearing; and afterward his poſterity took the word *dalziel* for their ſurname, and the interpretation of it, *I dare*, continues even to this day to be the motto of that noble family". We can have no better proof of the truth of this tradition, than this, that the heads of this ancient family have, for many ages, retained the foreſaid Bearing.

SECT. II.

OF MODERN DIFFERENCES.

THE modern Differences, which ſerve to diſtinguiſh the ſons iſſued out of one family, and alſo to denote the ſubordinate degrees in each houſe, from the original anceſtors, are nine; namely,

For *the heir*, or 1ſt *ſon*, the LABEL 

2d *ſon*, the CRESCENT 

3d *ſon*, the MULLET 

4th *ſon*, the MARTLET 

5th *ſon*, the ANNULET 

6th *ſon*, the FLEUR-DE-LIS 

7th *ſon*, the ROSE 

8th *ſon*, the CROSS-MOLINE 

9th *ſon*, the *Double* QUATER-FOIL 

By the firſt ſix of theſe Differences are the ſix ſons of *Thomas Beauchamp*, the 15th Earl of Warwick, who died in the 34th year of King Edward III, diſtinguiſhed, in an old window of St. Mary's church, at Warwick; ſo that, although they are called *modern* differences, their

uſage is ſo ancient, that their origin cannot exactly be traced: *Camden* places it in the reign of *Richard* I; but this is controverted.

It muſt be obſerved, that of all the fore-mentioned marks of diſtinction, none but the *Label* is affixed on the Coat-of-arms belonging to any of the royal family *, which the introducers of this peculiarity have, however, thought proper to difference by additional pendants and diſtinct charges on them.

As to the diſtinction to be made in the Coat-of-arms of the offſprings belonging to each of the abovementioned brothers, it is clearly expreſſed by figures on the top and margin of the TABLE of HOUSES contained in *Plate* IV. For inſtance:

* This is a very ancient practice, for *J. Yorke*, quotes ſeveral inſtances of it; namely, in page 100, that of *Edmund*, ſurnamed *Langley*, who bore *Quarterly, France and England, on a Label of three points Argent, three Torteaux*; and, in page 70, the Arms of *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the ſecond ſon of *Henry* IV, are thus blazoned, *France and England quartered, on a Label of three points Ermine, three Croſſes Gules.* Sir *J. Ferne* ſays, that when Heraldry grew to a greater perfection, there was allowed to each brother his particular and proper difference, according to his priority of birth, and that, for ſome reſpect, no other but the *Labels* were aſcribed to the Arms of the royal family. *Lacie's Nobility*, page 47. Lond. edition 1586.

The heir or firſt ſon of the ſecond houſe, bears a *Creſcent montant*, charged with a *Label* during his father's life only. The ſecond ſon of the ſecond houſe, the like Creſcent, charged with another *Creſcent*. The third ſon of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Mullet*. The fourth ſon of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Martlet* *. The fifth ſon of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with an *Annulet*. The ſixth ſon of the ſecond houſe, a Creſcent charged with a *Fleur-de-lis*; and ſo on of the other ſons: and, in theſe combinations, Metal may be put upon Metal, and Colour upon Colour; which, in all other caſes, is falſe Heraldry, as I have obſerved before in page 28.

In what part of the Eſcutcheon theſe Differences ſhould be borne is not certain; for *Guillim*, *Morgan*, and others, give us many different examples of their poſition. The *Honour-point* would be, in my opinion, the moſt proper

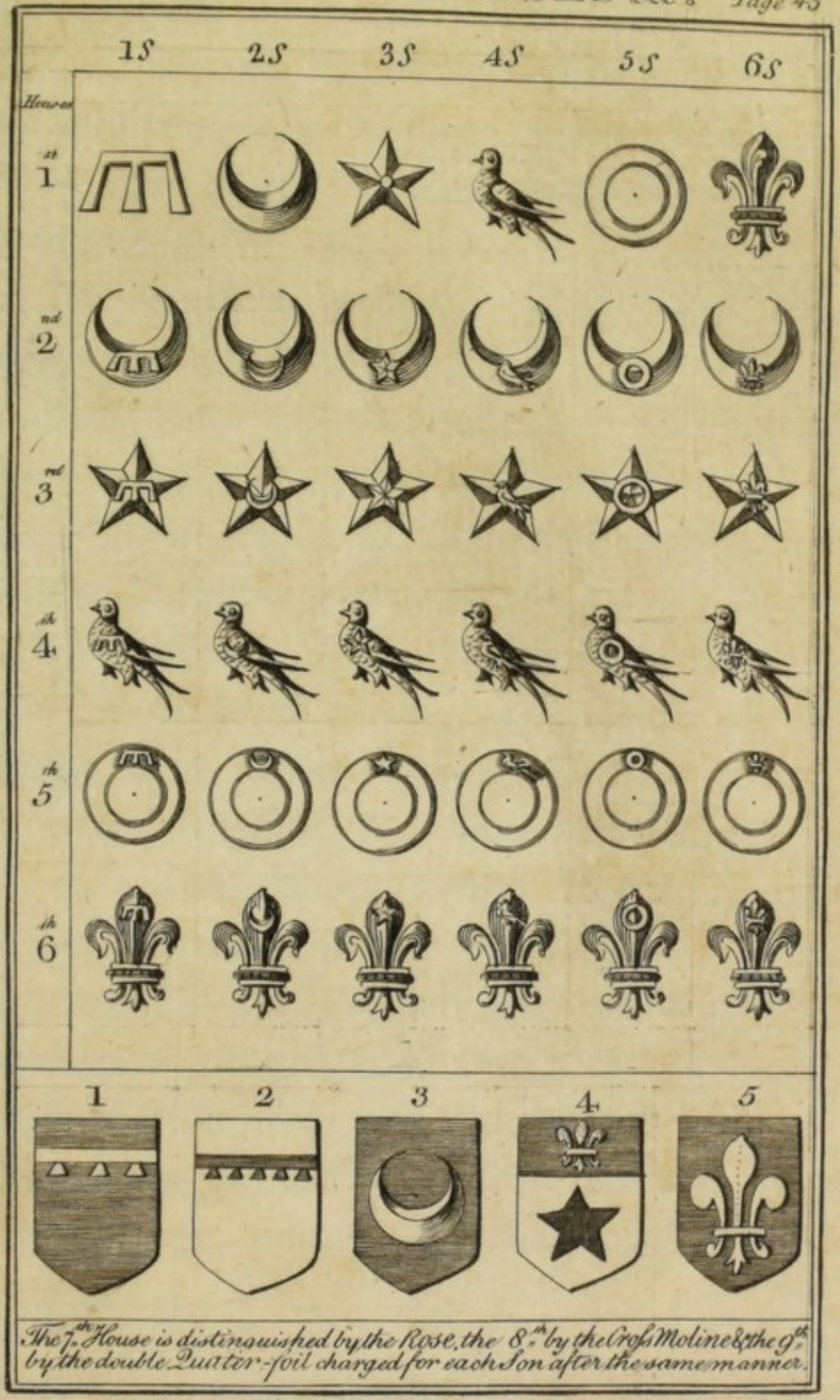
* Several writers, both French and Engliſh, confound this with the *Alerion*, as if they were the ſame bird; but the contrary appears from good authority: ſee ALERION, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatiſe.

place, if the Arms would admit of it; but that is not always the caſe, being a part that may be charged with ſome figure in the paternal Coat, which cannot, with propriety, receive the difference. To avoid this difficulty, it were to be wiſhed, that the Differences ſhould be appended to the Baſe without the Eſcutcheon, and by that means neither would the Shield be encumbered, nor ſhould we miſtake the Charge for the Difference, and *vice versâ*; for there are inſtances where theſe are borne as perfect Coats-of-arms, as the examples ſubjoined to the foregoing Table of Houſes ſufficiently ſhow it, which are to be blazoned thus:

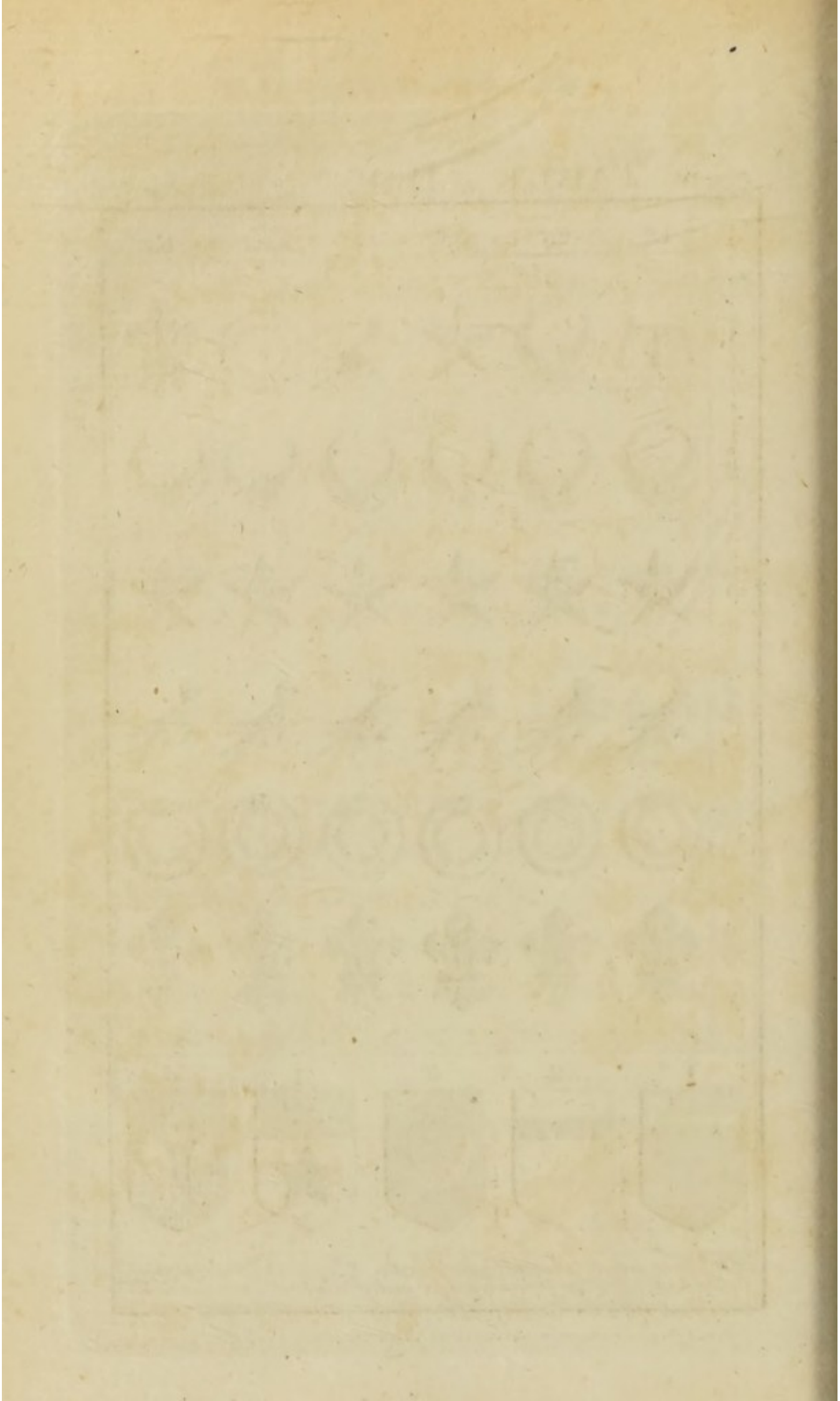
The firſt is *Azure, a Label Argent*.—When ſuch a Label is borne, as a Difference, the pendants ſignify, according to *G. Leigh*, that the Bearer is but the third perſon. The dexter pendant referring to his father; the ſiniſter, to his mother; and the middle one, to himſelf.

The ſecond is *Argent, a Label of five pendants Azure*; borne by the name of HENTINGTON.—If a Label has more or leſs than three pendants or points, they are to be expreſſed in blazoning, as in this laſt example.

TABLE of HOUSES &c.



The 7th House is distinguished by the Rose, the 8th by the Cross Moline & the 9th by the double Quater-foil charged for each Son after the same manner.



The third is *Azure, a Creſcent Argent*, borne by the name of LUCY.—The reaſon *G. Leigh* aſſigns, for the ſecond ſon's having a Creſcent for a Difference, is to ſhow that he ſhould increaſe the family by adding to it riches and reputation.

The fourth is *Argent*, a *Mullet Sable, on a Chief Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Or*; borne by the name of ROGERS.—A Mullet, which reſembles the rowel of a ſpur, was appointed for the third ſon's Difference, as *G. Leigh* ſays, to ſhow that he ſhould follow chivalry.

The fifth is *Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Argent*; for the name of DIGBY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Digby*, Earl of DIGBY, Viſcount Coleſhill, *&c.* Sir *Robert Digby*, was the firſt of this ancient family, that was created a peer of Ireland, in the 18th of *James* I, July 29, 1620.—The Fleur-de-lis was anciently a bearing of great dignity, being reputed the nobleſt of all flowers; and was aſſigned, as a Difference, to the ſixth ſon, to remind him of his duty to his country, and his loyalty to his prince.

Daughters have no mark of Differences, in their Coats-of-arms, beſide the form of their Eſcutcheon, as I have obſerved before, page 15; therefore, they are permitted to bear the Coat-of-arms of their father, even as the eldeſt ſon does after his father's deceaſe (except thoſe of the blood royal) becauſe, when they marry, they loſe their father's ſurname, and receive that of their huſbands.

Next to theſe Differences, or rather Diminutions, *G. Leigh*, *J. Guillim*, and after them Dr. *Harris*, in the firſt volume of his *Lexicon Technicum*, ſet forth, at large, divers figures, which, they ſay, ſhould always be either *Tenne* or *Sanguine*, that were formerly added to the Coat-armour of ſuch as were to be puniſhed and branded for cowardice, treaſon, *&c.* for which they give them the name of *abatements of honour*: but as I cannot find a ſingle inſtance of ſuch diſhonorable bearings, as they mention, in the preſent Engliſh Coats-of-arms, I ſhall not inſert them in this Treatiſe*: beſides,

* However, *Selden*'s Treatiſe, on titles of honour, affords two inſtances of Engliſh degradations, taken from an ancient author, which the curious may conſult. M. *de la Colombière*, in his *Science*

Arms being *marks of honour*, no body would nowadays bear them, if they were ſo branded; therefore they are juſtly exploded by all judicious heralds. It is true, that a man may be degraded for divers crimes, particularly high treaſon, rebellion, *&c.* but in ſuch caſes, the Eſcutcheon is reverſed, trod upon, and torn in pieces, to denote a total extinction and ſuppreſſion of the honour and dignity of the perſon to whom it belonged: neither, as Sir *John Ferne* obſerves, have his deſcendants a right to bear the ſame again; except there happen a reſtoration, made up by the free grace of the ſovereign *. Hiſtory informs us that in the 17th year of *Edward* IV, *George Nevil*, Duke of Bedford, was alſo degraded from all his ho-

Héraldique, page 70, quotes two inſtances of French Coats-of-arms branded with infamy; one of which is that of *John d'Aveſnes*, natural ſon of *Margaret*, Counteſs of Flanders, who having inſulted and reviled his mother, in the preſence of *Lewis* IX (commonly called St. *Lewis*) king of France, was by that Prince adjudged to bear the *Lion*, which he had in his Coat-of-arms, *diſarmed*; that is, without either claws or tongue. In *And. Favine*'s Theatre of Honour and Knighthood, is particularly deſcribed the ceremony of degradation among the French, the ſolemnity of which ſufficiently denotes their high idea of Nobility; ſee *Book* x. *chap.* viii. Lond. Edit. 1623.

* See his Glory of Generoſity, page 267 and 276.

nours, and his titles taken from him, by act of parliament, *on account of his poverty!* Were the parliament to exert this power inveſted in them, it would be one of the moſt effectual ſteps they could take to prevent the diſtreſs and diſgrace, which debauched and gambling lords bring themſelves to; but the preſent policy does not admit of ſuch ſhameful degradations; on the contrary, the crown allows a penſion to a reduced nobleman, to enable him to ſubſiſt at leaſt, if not to ſupport his dignity.

CHAP. IV.

OF THE CHARGES.

ARMORISTS call a *Charge*, whatever is contained in the Field; whether it occupy the whole, or only a part thereof. All Charges are diſtinguiſhed by the names of *Honorable Ordinaries*, *Subordinate Ordinaries*, and *Common Charges*.

Honorable Ordinaries, the principal Charges in Heraldry, are made of lines only, which, according to their diſpoſition and form, receive different names.

Subordinate Ordinaries are ancient heraldic figures, frequently uſed in Coats-of-arms, and which are diſtinguiſhed by terms appropriated to each of them.

Common Charges are compoſed of celeſtial, natural, artificial, and even imaginary figures, ſuch as planets, animals, vegetables, inſtruments, *&c.* And, as in the treating of theſe, there will be required a great variety of examples, I ſhall beſtow a whole chapter upon them in its proper place.

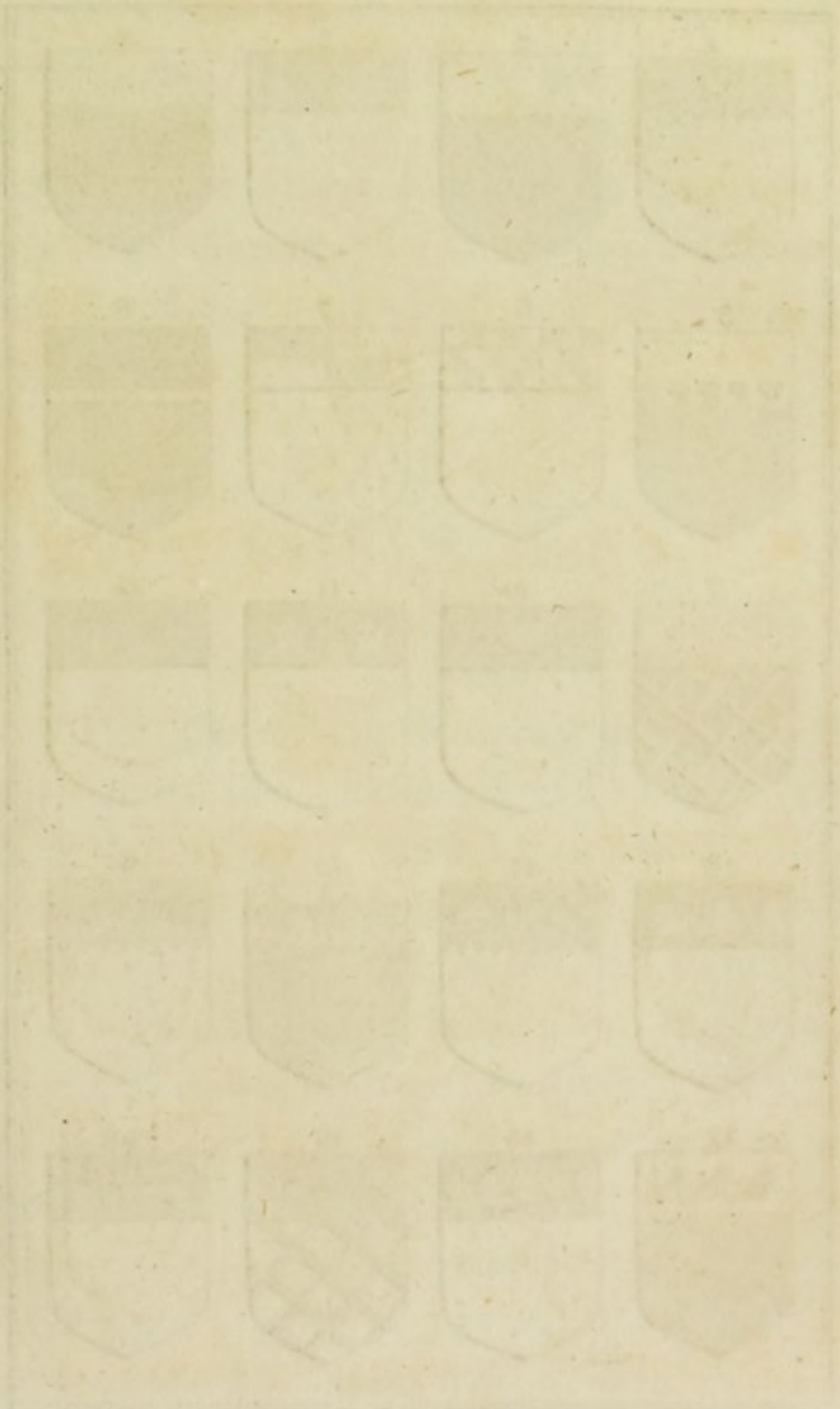
ARTICLE I.

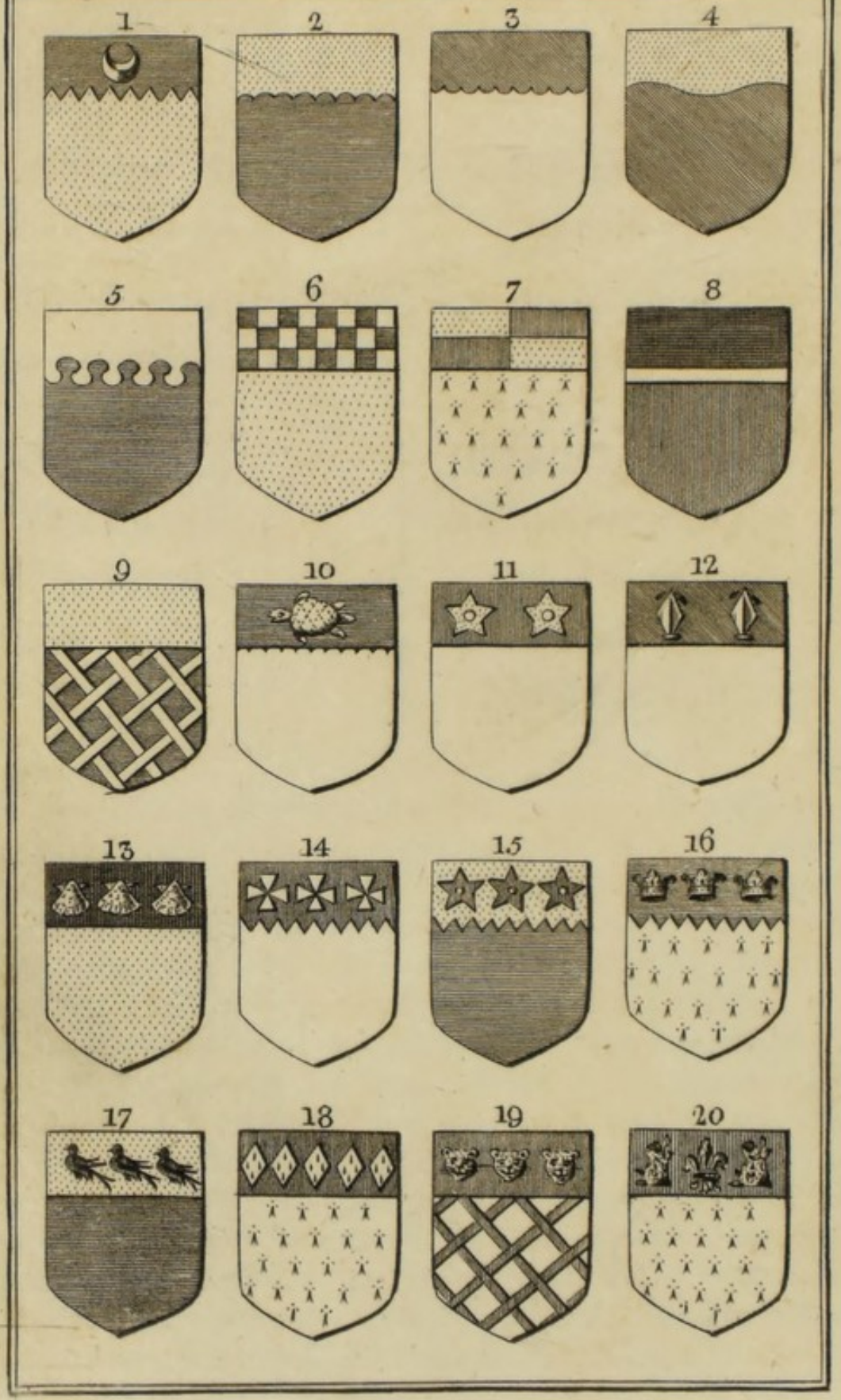
OF HONORABLE ORDINARIES, AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

THE moſt judicious armoriſts admit only nine honorable Ordinaries *; namely,

The CHIEF,	The BAR,
The PALE,	The CHEVRON,
The BEND,	The CROSS,
The BEND *ſiniſter*,	and
The FESS,	The SALTIER.

* Several authors that have treated of Heraldry have made long and tedious inquiries into the origin and reſemblance of honorable Ordinaries. The author of *La Science Héraldique* ſays, that honorable Ordinaries being laid all together on the Coat-armour, which repreſents a man's body, they would cover it entirely. That the *Chief*, repreſents the Helmet which covers his head: the *Pale*, repreſents his Lance or Spear; the *Bend*, his long Belt; the *Feſs*, his Scarf; the *Chevron*, his Boots and Spurs; the *Croſs* and *Saltier*, his Sword. Others tell us that anciently, after a battle, the General cauſed the ſhields of the officers and ſoldiers to be brought to him, to be viewed; and that in order to reward the valour of thoſe who appeared to have fought beſt, by the ſtrokes, cuts, and ſlaſhes they had received on their bucklers, they cauſed thoſe marks of honour to be depicted or engraved upon them, from whence heralds afterward drew the Chief, Pale, Bend, Feſs, &c.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

Of theſe, ſix have their Diminutives, which are as follows: that of the CHIEF is called a *Fillet*; the PALE, a *Pallet* and *Endorſe*; the BEND, a *Bendlet*, *Cotice*, and *Riband*; the BEND-SINISTER, *a Scarpe* and *Bâton*; the BAR, *a Cloſet* and *Barulet*; the CHEVRON, a *Chevronel* and *Couple-cloſe*: all which ſhall be noticed in their order.

SECT. I.

OF THE CHIEF, AND ITS DIMINUTIVE.

THE *Chief* is an Ordinary determined by a horizontal line, which, if it is of any other form but ſtraight, muſt be expreſſed. It is placed in the upper part of the *Field* or Eſcutcheon, and contains, in depth, the third ſpace of it. Its Diminutive is a *Fillet*; the breadth of which is not to exceed one-fourth of that of the Chief, and ſtands in the loweſt part of it; therefore they are always of two different Tinctures. This Ordinary is ſubject to be charged with a great variety of figures, and may be indented, wavy or undy, nebule, *&c.*

EXAMPLES

OF CHIEFS BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate V, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Or, a Chief indented Azure*; for the name of BUTLER, and borne with a *Creſcent Argent* for difference*, by the Right Hon. *Edmund Butler*, Viſcount MOUNTGARRET, Baron of *Kells*, and premier Viſcount of the kingdom of Ireland. The more immediate anceſtor of this noble Lord was Sir *Richard Butler*, ſecond ſon of *Pierce Butler*, the eighth Earl of *Ormond*, who was created *Viſcount Mountgarret*, October 23, 1550, by *Edward* VI. The illuſtrious family of the Butlers is deſcended from the ancient Counts of *Brion* in Normandy; but, ſince *Henry* II conferred the office of Chief Butler of Ireland upon one of

* *Henry Thomas Butler*, Earl of CARRICK, Viſcount Ikerine, and Baron Butler, bears alſo the ſame Coat-of-arms, as being deſcended from *John Butler* ſecond ſon of Sir *Edmund Butler*; but the creations of his titles are of a poſterior date; namely, *Baron Butler*, in May 1607, by *James* I; Viſcount *Ikerine*, in May 1629, by *Charles* I; and Earl of *Carrick*, in June 1748, by *George* II.

them, he and his ſucceſſors have aſſumed the ſurname of Butler.

The ſecond is *Azure, a Chief engrailed Or.*

The third is *Argent, a Chief invected Vert.*

The fourth is *Vert, a Chief undy Or.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chief nebule Argent.*

The ſixth is *Or, a Chief checky Argent and Azure.*

The ſeventh is *Ermine, a Chief quarterly Or and Gules*; borne by the name of PECKHAM.

The eighth is *Gules, on a Chief Sable, a Fillet Argent.*

The ninth is *Azure, fretty Argent, a Chief Or,* for the name of ST. LEGER; and borne by the Right Hon. *Hayes St. Leger,* Viſcount DONERAILE, *&c.* in the county of Cork, in Ireland, who was promoted to this title July 26, 1785. The ancient family of *St. Leger* is of French extraction, and is deſcended from Sir *Robert Sent Legère* *, Knight, who, in 1066, accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his expedition into England.

* In a liſt of the different officers who ſerved in the armies of *Oliver Cromwell,* an anceſtor of this family is there mentioned under the denomination of Sir *William Sine Leger,* alias *Selenger.*

The tenth is *Argent, on a Chief engrailed Azure, a Tortoiſe paſſant Or*; borne by the name of BIDGOOD.

The eleventh is *Argent, on a Chief Gules, two Mullets pierced Or*; for the name of ST. JOHN, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Beauchamp St. John*, Lord *St. John* of Bletſoe, *&c.* Of this ancient family, which derives its ſurname from a place called *St. Jean*, in Normandy, was *John de St. John*, Eſq. who having a principal employment in the army of the Norman Duke, attended him in his expedition into England. The progenitor of the preſent Lord, was *Oliver St. John*, who was created Lord St. John of Bletſoe, by *Eliſabeth*, January 13, 1559.

The twelfth is *Argent, on a Chief Vert, two Spears Heads erect of the Field, the points imbrued Gules*; for the name of BRODRICK, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Brodrick*, Viſcount MIDDLETON, and Baron Brodrick of Middleton, in the county of Cork, in Ireland. This family is lineally deſcended from *George de Brodrick*, who came into England in the reign of William II. The firſt Lord, of this

ancient family, was *Alan Brodrick*, who, April 13, 1715, was created Baron Brodrick, and afterward, Auguſt 15, 1717, Viſcount Middleton, by *George* I.

The thirteenth is *Or, on a Chief Sable, three Eſcalop-ſhells of the firſt*; for the name of GRAHAM, and borne quartered, one and four, by his Grace *William Graham*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of MONTROSE, *&c.* in Scotland; Earl and Baron *Graham* of Belford in England, ſo created by *George* I, May 23, 1722.

The fourteenth is *Argent, on a Chief indented Gules, three Croſſes-pattee of the Field*; for the name of PERCEVAL, and borne by the Right Hon. *John James Perceval*, Earl of EGMONT, Viſcount Perceval, *&c.* in Ireland. This noble family is ſprung from a younger branch of the ancient ſovereign Dukes of *Bretagne* in France, of the ſame name. Upon the Norman invaſion, two of them came over into England with the Conqueror, from one of which is the deſcent of the preſent Earl, whoſe titles bear the following dates: Baron *Perceval*, April 21, 1715; Viſcount *Perceval*, February 25, 1722; Earl of *Egmont*, November 6, 1733, in Ire-

land; and Baron *Lovel and Holland*, in England, May 7, 1762.

The fifteenth is *Azure, on a Chief indented Or, three Mullets pierced Gules*; for the name of MOORE, and borne by the Moſt Noble *Charles Moore*, Marquis and Earl of DROGHEDA, *&c.* of the kingdom of Ireland. This noble family, which is of French extraction, came into England ſoon after the conqueſt. The creations of this nobleman's titles are; Lord Moore, Baron of Melifont, July 21, 1616; Viſcount Moore, February 7, 1621; Earl of Drogheda, June 14, 1661; and Marquis of Drogheda, in 1791.

The ſixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief indented Azure, three ducal coronets Or*; borne by the name of LYTTON.

The ſeventeenth is *Azure, on a Chief Or, three Martlets Gules*; for the name of WRAY, and borne by Sir *Cecil Wray*, of Summer-caſtle, in Lincolnſhire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules; five Lozenges of the firſt*; borne by the name of DIXIN.

The nineteenth is *Argent, fretty Gules, on a Chief of the ſecond, three Leopards Faces Or*; for the name of LIDDELL, and borne by Sir *Thomas Henry Liddell*, of Ravenſworth-caſtle, in the county of Durham, Bart.

The twentieth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules, a Fleur-de-lis, between two Boars Heads erect Or*; for the name of TAYLOR, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Taylor*, Earl BECTIVE, Viſcount Headfort, Baron Headfort, of Headfort, in Ireland, and Knight of St. Patrick. The creations of this nobleman's titles are; Baron Headfort, Auguſt 19, 1760; Viſcount Headfort, March 24, 1762; Earl Bective, October 28, 1766.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

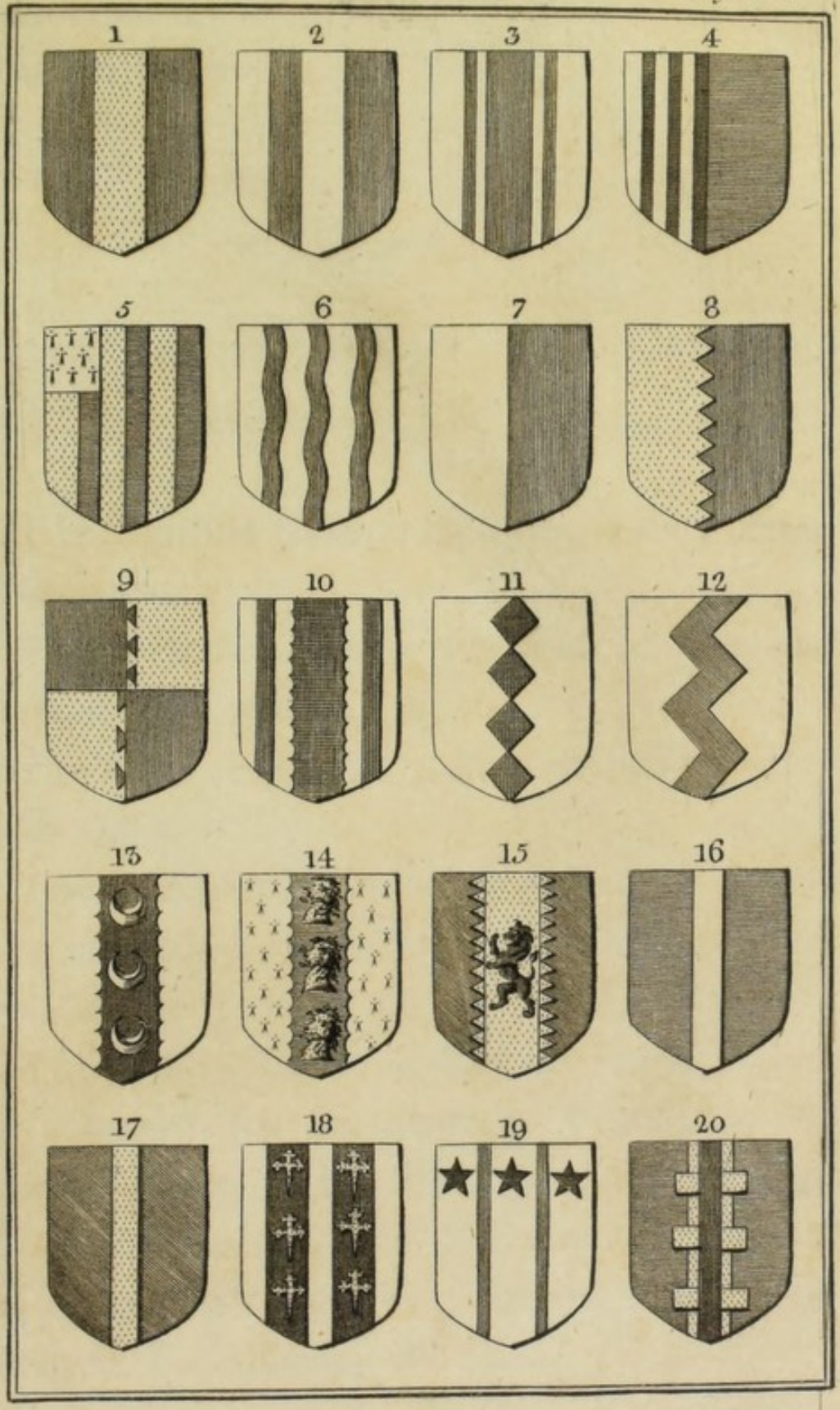
The Chief is ſaid to ſignify Dominion and Authority; and to have been granted alſo, as a reward for eminent inſtances of Wiſdom.

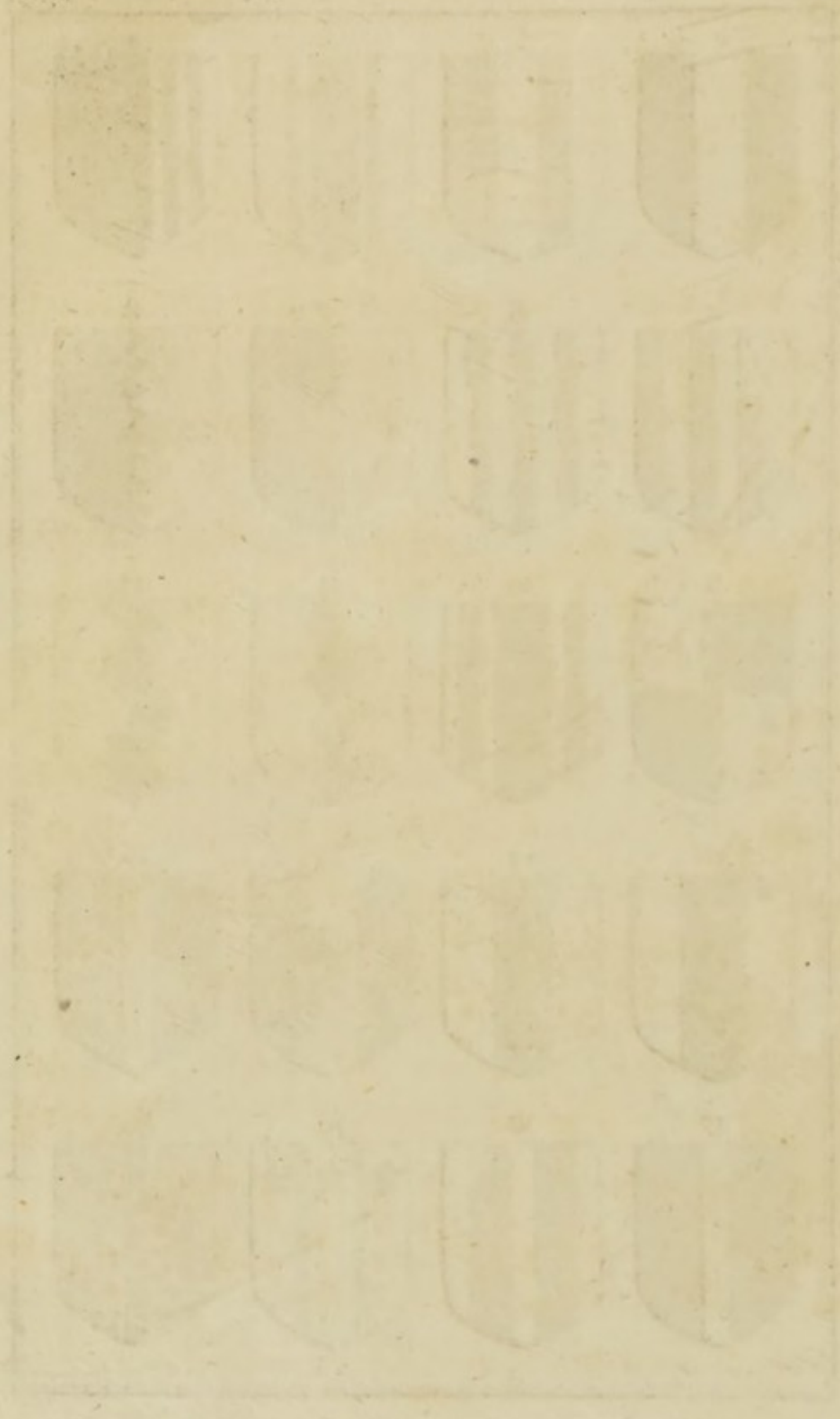
SECT. II.

OF THE PALE, AND ITS DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Pale* is an Ordinary conſiſting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the Chief to the Baſe of the Eſcutcheon, and occupies the third middle part of the Field; and may, like the Chief, be engrailed, wavy, *&c.* which muſt be conſtantly ſo expreſſed. Its Diminutives are the *Pallet* * which is the half of the Pale, and the *Endorſe*, which is the fourth part of a Pale. The Pale and the Pallet, may receive any charge; but the Endorſe is not to be charged with any figure whatever. The Endorſe, beſides, is never uſed, according to *J.*

* The French do not admit this Diminutive, although they have among them a Figure like it, as in the Arms of *Harlay de Beaumont*, to which they give the name of *Pal*, i. e. Pale, ſaying *D'Argent, deux Pals de Sable*; and thus in the Arms of *Arragon*, they blazon it *quartre Pals*, i. e. four Pales, &c. The *Endorſe* is likewiſe unknown to the *French*, but as it comes pretty near to what they call *Vergetic*, i. e. *ſmall rod*, the third part of a Pale, in expreſſing a Pale either accompanied or charged with this Engliſh bearing, they give it the name of *Vergette*; as for example, the *De Noyers'* Arms are thus blazoned; *d'Azure, un Pal muraillé de trois pièces d'Or, chargé d'une Vergette de Sable*; and ſo forth.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20



Leigh, but to accompany the Pale in pairs, as Cotices do the Bend; but Sir *John Ferne* is of a different opinion.

EXAMPLES

OF PALES, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VI, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Gules, a Pale Or*; for the name of GRANDMAIN.

The ſecond is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, a Pale counterchanged.*

The third is *Argent, a Pale between two Endorſes Gules.*

The fourth is *Party per Pale, paly of ſix Argent and Sable, the ſiniſter ſide Azure*; borne by the name of TRENCHARD.

The fifth is *Paly of ſix Or and Azure, a Canton Ermine*; for the name of FERRARS, and borne, Quarterly, by the Right Hon. *George Townſhend Ferrars*, Earl of LEICESTER, Baron De Ferrars, *&c.* eldeſt ſon of the Moſt Noble Marquis Townſhend, *&c.*

The ſixth is *Argent, three Pallets undy Gules*; by the name of DOWNES.

The ſeventh is *Party per Pale, Argent and Gules*; for the name of WALDEGRAVE, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Waldegrave*, Earl WALDEGRAVE, Viſcount Chewton, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from Sir *Henry Waldegrave*, who was created Lord Waldegrave, by *James* II, January 20, 1685; and Viſcount Chewton and Earl Waldegrave, by *George* II, September 16, 1729.

The eighth is *Party per Pale indented, Or and Gules*; for the name of BERMINGHAM, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bermingham*, Earl of LOUTH, Baron of Athenry, in the county of Galway, and premier Baron of Ireland. This noble Lord is deſcended from *William de Bermingham*, who was poſſeſſed of the town of Birmingham, in the reign of *Henry* II. He was created Earl of Louth, in April 1759, by *George* II.

The ninth is *Quarterly per Pale dovetail, Gules and Or*; for the name of BROMLEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bromley*, Lord MONTFORT, *&c.* This noble Lord is mater-

nally deſcended from Sir *Walter Bromley*, of Bromley, in Staffordſhire, Knight, living in the reign of King *John*. Sir *Henry Bromley*, his lordſhip's father, was created Baron Montfort, in the 14th of *George* II, May 9, 1741, and dying on January 1, 1755, was ſucceeded by his only ſon, the preſent and ſecond Lord of this family.

The tenth is *Argent, a Pale engrailed, between two Pallets, Sable*; for the name of BELLASYSE; and borne Quarterly, ſecond and third, by the Right Hon. *Henry Bellaſyſe*, Earl FAUCONBERG, Viſcount Bellaſyſe, *&c.* This nobleman is deſcended from *Bellaſius* or *Bellaſis*, a Norman Knight, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror, and was commander in his army.

The eleventh is *Argent, a Pale lozengy Sable*; borne by the name of SAVAGE.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Pale dancette Vert*; borne by the name of DIXON.

The thirteenth is *Argent, on a Pale engrailed Sable, three Creſcents Or*; borne by the name of ASHLEY *.

* There is another Coat-of-arms, for the ſame name, but be-

The fourteenth is *Ermine, on a Pale engrailed Azure, three Lions Heads couped Or*; borne by the name of AVERY.

The fifteenth is *Vert, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Sable*; for the name of O'HARA. The ſame Ordinary and Charge, but differently blazoned, that is, *Azure, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Gules*, is borne by the name of COLEMAN. ☞ This evidently ſhows that the diverſity of Tinctures is ſufficient to conſtitute divers Coats-of-arms.

The ſixteenth is *Azure, a Pallet Argent.*

The ſeventeenth is *Vert, an Endorſe Or.*

The eighteenth is *Argent, on two Pallets Sable, ſix Croſſes-croſlets fitchy Or*; borne by the name of BETUNES.

The nineteenth is *Argent, two Endorſes Gules, in Chief three Mullets Sable*; borne by the name of VAUTORT.

The twentieth is *Azure, on a Pale walled with three pieces on each ſide Or, an Endorſe Sable*; borne by the name of SUBLET.

longing to a different family, and which contains a different Charge; ſee *Plate* xvi. *Fig.* 10.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Pale denotes Strength, and Firmneſs, and has been beſtowed for ſupporting the government of ſovereigns, *&c.*

SECT. III.

OF THE BEND, BEND-SINISTER, AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Bend* is an Ordinary formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the Dexter Chief to the Siniſter Baſe, and contains the fifth part of the Field in breadth, if uncharged; but the third, if charged. Its Diminutives are the *Garter*, which is the half of a Bend; the *Cotice*, which is the fourth part of a Bend; the *Bendlet*, which is limited to the ſixth part of the Field; and the *Riband*, the half of a Cotice, but does not touch the Eſcutcheon at either end.

The *Bend-ſiniſter* *, is of the ſame breadth

* Although this Ordinary is called *Bend-ſiniſter*, which is done for the ſake of diſtinction; the other is only to be named *Bend* in the blazoning of Arms, and not *Bend-dexter*.

as the Bend, but drawn quite contrary ſides, that is, from the Sinifter Chief to the Dexter Baſe: its Diminutives are the *Scarpe*, which is the half of the Bend; and the *Bâton*, which is the fourth part of the Bend, but does not extend quite thwart the Field, there being ſomething wanted at both ends; and is only borne, in Engliſh Coats-of-arms, as the badge of illegitimacy: ſee the twentieth example of this Section.

EXAMPLES

OF BENDS, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VII, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Argent, a Bend wavy Sable*; for the name of WALLOP, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Wallop*, Earl of PORTSMOUTH, Viſcount Lymington, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the Wallops of Hampſhire, a Saxon family: his grandfather, *John Wallop*, having been honoured with ſeveral poſts under government, was created Baron Wallop, Viſ-

count Lymington, in the county of Southampton, June 11, 1720, and advanced to the dignity of Earl of Portſmouth, April 11, 1743.

The ſecond is *Checky Or and Azure, a Bend Ermine*; for the name of WARD, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *William Ward*, Viſcount DUDLEY and WARD, *&c.* This nobleman's anceſtor *Humble Ward*, Eſq. being married to *Frances*, Baronneſs Dudley, was, on the death of his lady's grandfather, created Baron Ward, of Birmingham, March 23, 1643; and his grandfather *William*, was advanced to the dignity of Viſcount Dudley and Ward, April 23, 1763.

The third is *Azure, a Bend engrailed Argent, between two Cotices Or*; for the name of FORTESCUE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Forteſcue*, Earl FORTESCUE, Viſcount Ebrington, *&c.* *. This nobleman's brother was created Baron Forteſcue, July 5, 1746; and he

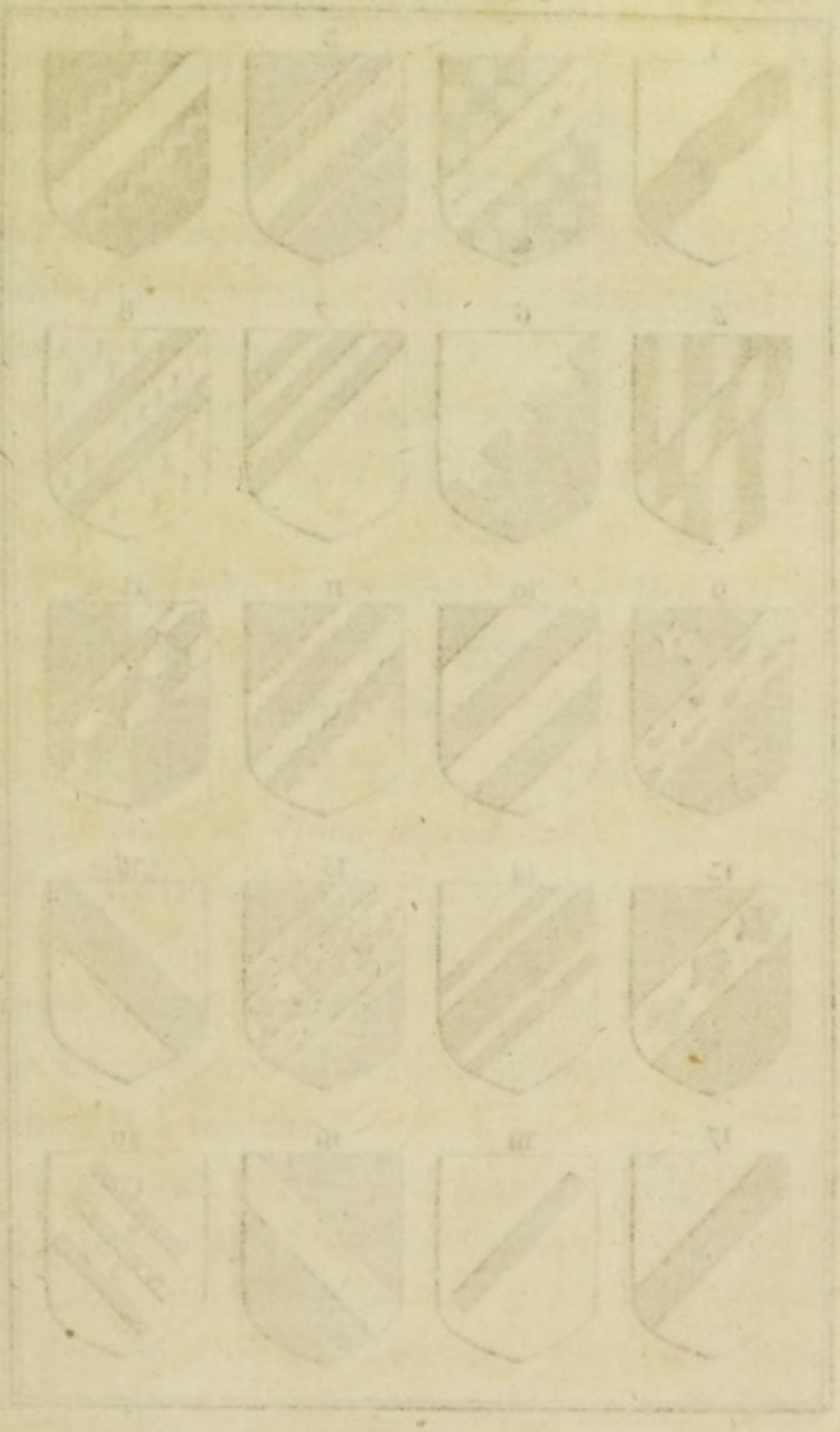
* The ſame paternal Coat-of-arms is alſo borne, with a Creſcent for difference, by *William Henry Forteſcue*, Earl of CLERMONT, Viſcount and Baron Clermont, in the county of Louth, in Ireland; whoſe titles are, Baron Clermont, May 20, 1770; Viſcount and Baron Clermont, in 1776; and Earl of Clermont, February 1, 1777.

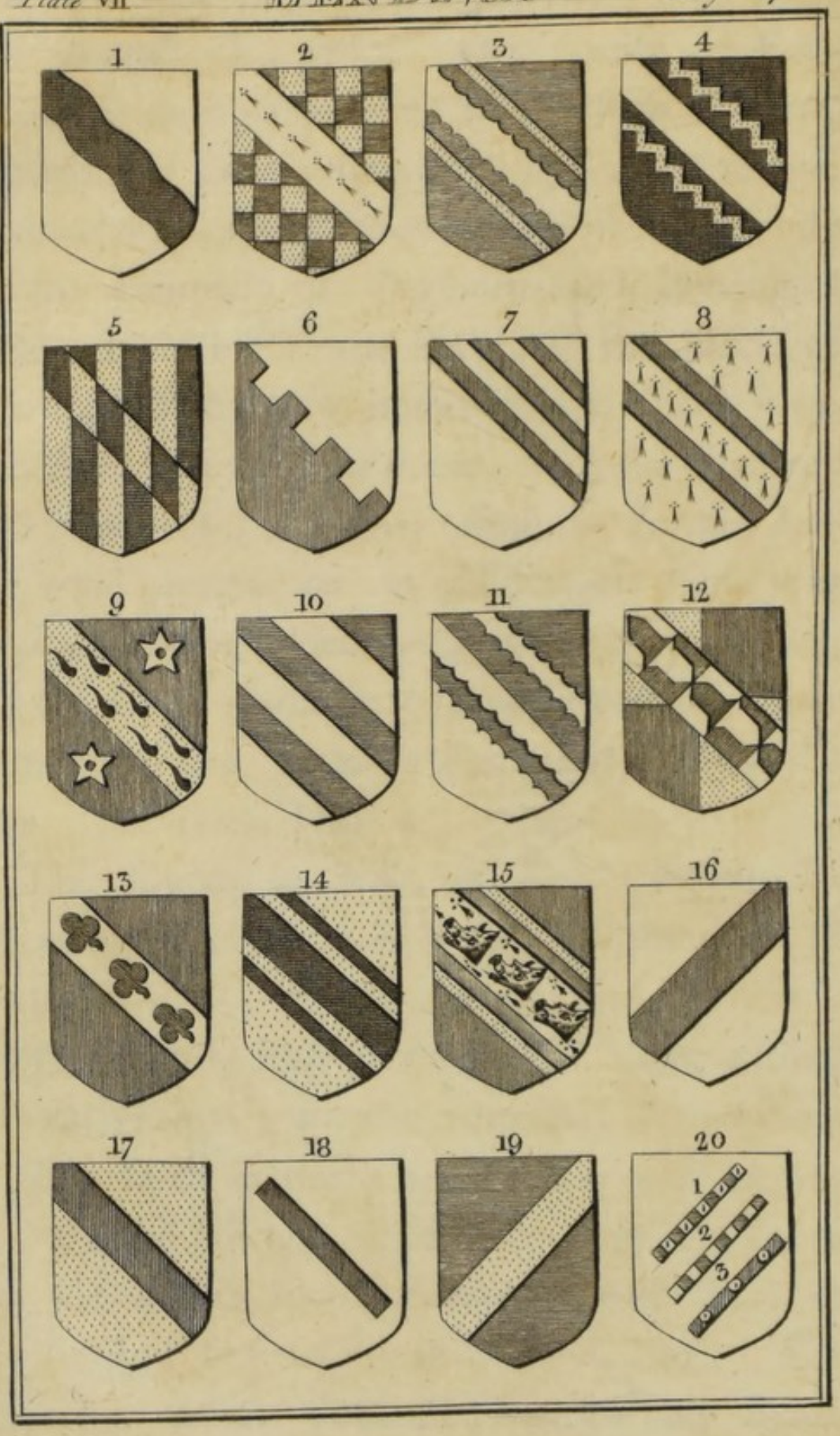
was advanced to the dignity of Earl Forteſcue, *&c.* Auguſt 18, 1789. The family of Forteſcue is deſcended from Sir *Richard le Forte*, a perſon of extraordinary ſtrength and courage, who accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his conqueſt of England, and bearing a ſtrong ſhield before the Duke, at the battle of Haſtings, had three horſes killed under him, and from that ſingular event, were the ſurname and motto of the family aſſumed; for the Latin word *ſcutum*, or the old French word *eſcue* (a *ſhield*) being added to the French word *fort*, or the Latin word *forte* (*ſtrong*) compoſe their name, and the motto is *Forte ſcutum ſalus ducum*. See SECT. IX.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bend Argent between two Cotices indented Or*; for the name of FRENCH.

The fifth is *Paly of ſix Or and Sable, a Bend counter-changed*; for the name of CALVERT.

The ſixth is *Party per Bend crenelle Argent and Gules*; for the name of BOYLE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Edmund Boyle*, Earl of CORK and ORRERY, in Ireland, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
1
2
3

Boyle of Youghall, September 16, 1616; Viſcount Dungarvon and Earl of Cork, October 16, 1620; Baron of Broghill, February 28, 1628, Earl of Orrery, September 5, 1660; and Baron Boyle of Marſton, in England, September 10, 1711. The machine called the *Orrery*, invented by Mr. Rowley, a mathematician, received its name and patronage from the late Earl *Charles*, grandfather to the preſent Lord.

The ſeventh is *Argent, three Bendlets enhanced Gules*; for the name of BYRON, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Byron*, Lord BYRON. The firſt Lord, of this ancient family, was Sir *John Byron*, who was created Baron Byron of Rochdale, October 24, 1643.

The eighth is *Ermine, two Bendlets Gules*; borne by the name of IRETON. The charge of this Coat-of-arms is called by ſome, *two Bends*, which is a miſtake *.

The ninth is *Gules, a Bend Or gutty de poix, between two Mullets pierced, Argent*; the armo-

* See a liſt of the Lord Mayors of London, with the blazonry of their Arms, which is annexed to Dr. P. HEYLYN's Help to Engliſh Hiſtory, page 534, No. 331. Lond. Edit. 1773.

rial Enſign of the biſhopric of BANGOR.—In this dioceſe is contained the entire county of Carnarvon, the iſle of Angleſey, together with parts of Denbigh, Merioneth, and Montgomery; the whole comprehending 107 pariſhes. It has alſo three archdeaconries, Bangor, Angleſey, and Merioneth; the firſt two are annexed to the biſhopric, for ſupport thereof.

The tenth is *Bendy, Argent and Azure.* ☞ Obſerve that when the Shield is filled with ſix Bendlets of metal and colour, it is called *Bendy*; but if the number of them is either more or leſs than ſix, they are to be blazoned by the name of *Bendlets*, and their number ſpecified.

The eleventh is *Party per Bend Argent and Azure, two Bendlets engrailed counter-changed*; for the name of FRENES.

The twelfth is *Quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend over-all Vair*; for the name of SACKVILLE, and borne by his Grace *John Frederic Sackville*, Duke of DORSET, Earl of Middleſex, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Buchurſt, in the county of Suſſex, June 8, 1567; Earl of the county of

Dorſet, March 13, 1603; Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the county of Bedford, and Earl of the county of Middleſex, April 4, 1675; and Duke of the county of Dorſet, June 13, 1720.

The thirteenth is *Gules, on a Bend Argent three Trefoils ſlipped proper*; for the name of HERVEY, and borne by the Right Hon. and Right Rev. *Frederic Hervey*, Earl of BRISTOL, Baron Hervey of Ickworth, *&c.* This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *Robert Fitz-Hervey*, a younger ſon of Hervey Duke of Orleans, who came over from France with *William* the Conqueror. The creations of his titles are, Baron Hervey of Ickworth, in the county of Suffolk, March 23, 1703, and Earl of the city of Briſtol, October 19, 1714, by *George* I.

The fourteenth is *Or, a Bend coticed Sable*; for the name of HARLEY, and borne Quarterly 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Edward Harley*, Earl of OXFORD and MORTIMER, Lord Harley, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Harley of Wigmore, in the county of Hereford, Earl of the city of Oxford and Earl Mortimer, July 24, 1711, the 10th of Queen *Anne*.

The fifteenth is *Gules, on a Bend Ermine, between two Cotices* (or *coticed*) *Or, three Boars Heads couped Argent*, for the name of EDGECUMBE; and borne by the Right Hon. *George Edgecumbe*, Earl of MOUNT EDGECUMBE, Viſcount Valetort, *&c.* This family took its ſurname from the manor of Edgecumbe near Crediton, in Devonſhire. One of this lord's anceſtors, *Richard Edgecumbe*, built that beautiful ſeat, called *Mount Edgecumbe*, which is ſituated near Plymouth Dock. The firſt Lord, of this noble family, was created Baron of Mount Edgecumbe, April 20, 1742; and the preſent Lord, Viſcount Mount Edgecumbe and Valetort, February 17, 1781, who was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Mount Edgecumbe, Auguſt 18, 1789, by *George* III.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, a Bend-ſiniſter Gules.*

☞ You may ſometimes find the *Bend-ſiniſter* borne jointly with the *Bend*, in one Eſcutcheon, which form a figure much like a Saltier; and, in ſuch a caſe, you are to obſerve carefully, which of them lies next to the Field, as that muſt be firſt named: ſee the Rules of Heraldry, Chap. VII. Rule 2.

The ſeventeenth is *Or, a Garter Gules.*— This bearing is never charged but with flowers or leaves.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Riband Gules.* ☞ The name of this bearing correſponds well with its form, being both long and narrow, which is the ſhape of a riband; beſides, it is always couped at each end, as the figure expreſſes it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Scarpe Or.*— This bearing is a repreſentation of that kind of ornament called, nowadays, *a ſcarf*, which is uſed by officers on duty, and uſually worn, in foreign countries, after the ſame manner, that is, over the ſhoulders; but is in England commonly tied round the waiſt.

The twentieth contains *three Bâtons.* The firſt is *compony Ermine and Azure*; and was ſet over the royal Arms, for the late *William Fitzroy*, Duke of CLEVELAND, who died May 18, 1774, without iſſue. The ſecond is *compony Argent and Azure*, ſet over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Auguſtus Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of GRAFTON. The third is *Gules, charged with three Roſes Argent, ſeeded and barb-*

ed proper, ſet over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Aubrey Beauclerk*, Duke of ST. ALBANS. The grandfathers of theſe noble Dukes being natural ſons of Charles II, is what entitles them to the royal Arms as they were then quartered *.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

Bends are ſuppoſed, by ſome authors, to be ſymbols of Defence and Protection.

SECT. IV.

OF THE FESS AND BAR.

THE *Feſs* is an Ordinary produced by two parallel lines, drawn horizontally acroſs the centre of the Field; of which it contains the third part in breadth. This Ordinary is ſub-

* In Germany, illegitimate children are not allowed to bear the Coat-of-arms of their ſuppoſed father; but it is otherwiſe in Great Britain, heralds allowing them to bear the paternal Coat with ſome ſtriking Differences, as a *Border* round it, or a *Bâton* over it, *&c.* which, ſome do ſay, may be omitted after three generations; but this is a vulgar error: ſee BATON.

ject to be charged with a variety of figures, and may be dancette, nebule, *&c.* It has no Diminutive, for the *Bar* is a distinct Ordinary of itself.

The *Bar* is also formed of two parallel lines, drawn horizontally, but contains only the fifth part of the field, and there may be more than one in an Escutcheon, placed in different parts thereof, whereas the Fess is limited to the Centre-point. The Bar has two Diminutives, the *Closet*, which contains the half of the Bar, and the *Barrulet*, which is the half of the Closet. When the Shield contains a number of Bars of metal and colour alternate, exceeding five, that is called *Barry* of so many pieces, expressing their number.

EXAMPLES

OF FESSES AND BARS, BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VIII.

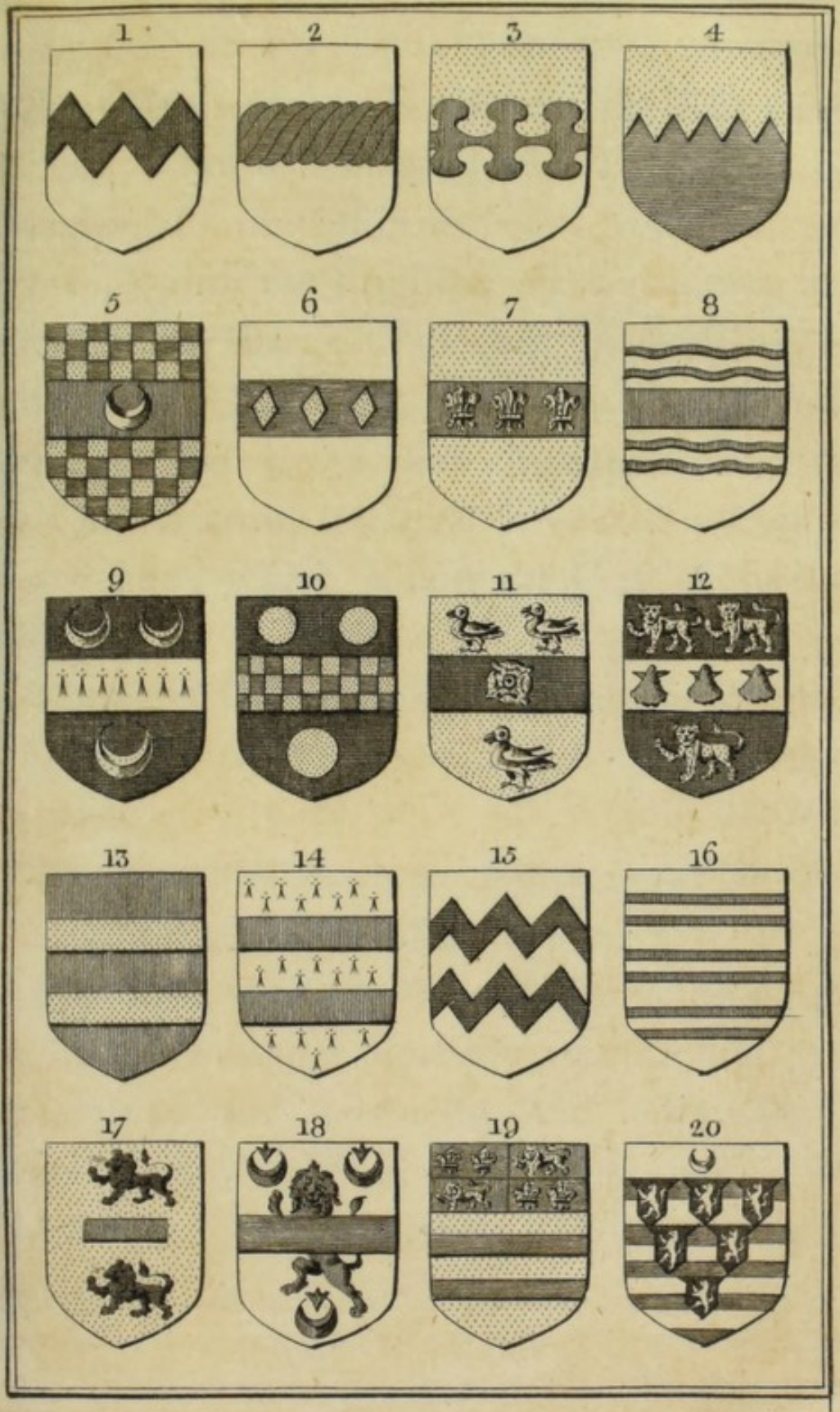
THE first is *Argent, a Fess dancette Sable*; for the name of WEST, and borne by the Right

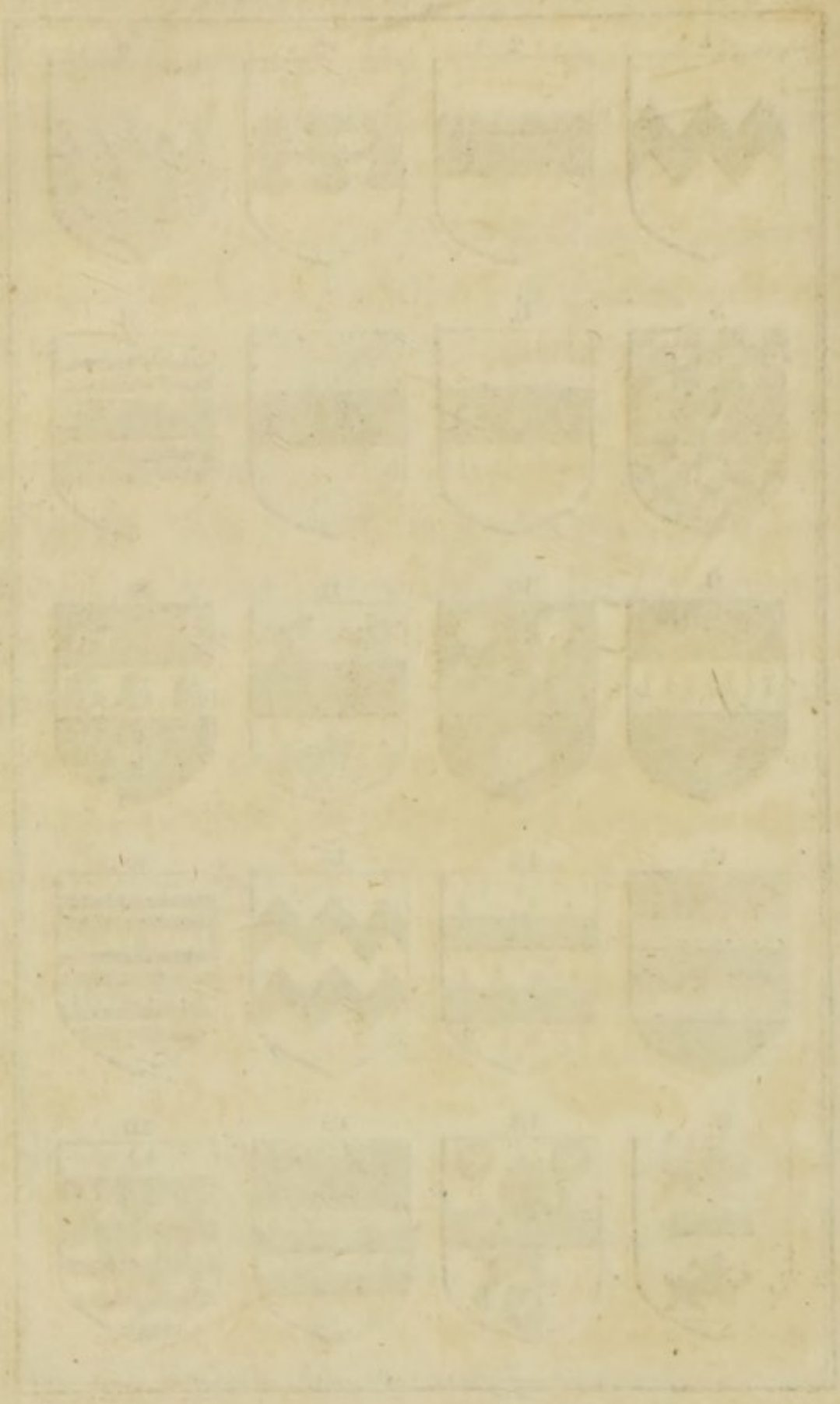
Hon. *John Richard Weſt*, Earl of DELAWAR, Viſcount Cantalupe, *&c.* Sir *Thomas de Weſt*, Knt. one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, being at the memorable battle of *Poitiers* *, and there taking *John*, the French King, priſoner, had granted him, for that remarkable action, an augmentation to his Achievement; namely, *a Crampette Or, diſtinguiſhed by the Chape of a ſword in the middle*; the Chape being given him by the ſaid King *John*, as an acknowledgement of his becoming his priſoner: his Cogniſance was *a Roſe party per Pale, Argent and Gules*: which two Badges are ſtill borne in the Achievement of the preſent Earl of *Delawar*. The preſent Lord had the titles of Viſcount and Earl conferred on him, by *George* III, on the 18th of March 1761.

The ſecond is *Argent, a Feſs wreathy Azure and Gules* †; for the name of CARMICHAEL,

* An ancient and conſiderable town in France, the capital of the province of *Poitou*, ſeated on the river *Clain*, near which *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, from the colour of his armour, gained a victory over the French, in 1346.

† Upon the accommodation of the differences, which occaſioned the war in Sileſia, in the year 1742, the late king of Pruſſia added, by a royal grant, the *Eagle of Sileſia* to the paternal Coat-of-arms


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20



and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Carmichael*, Earl of HYNDFORD, Lord Carmichael, *&c.* Of this ancient family was Sir *John Carmichael*, who accompanied *Archibald*, Earl of Douglas, to the aſſiſtance of *Charles* VI, of France, againſt the Engliſh; and ſignalizing his valour at the battle of *Baugey*, in April 1421, and breaking his ſpear, when the French and Scots got the victory, had thereupon added to his Coat-of-arms, a *Dexter Arm erect holding a broken ſpear*, which is now the Creſt of the family.

The third is *Party per Feſs Or and Argent, a Feſs nebule Gules*; borne by the name of ANTESHED.

The fourth is *Party per Feſs indented Or and Azure*; for the name of SAUNDERS.

The fifth is *Checky Or and Azure, on a Feſs Gules, a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of CLIFFORD, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Henry Clifford*, Lord CLIFFORD, of Chudleigh. This nobleman is deſcended from

of his lordſhip's predeceſſor, which is therefore marſhalled and blazoned thus; *Or, an Eagle diſplayed Sable, ſurtout an Eſcutcheon Argent, charged with a Feſs wreathy Azure*; being the original Arms.

Walter de Clifford, of Clifford-caſtle, in the county of Hereford, who was the father of fair *Roſamond*, miſtreſs to King Henry II. The firſt Lord, of this branch of the Clifford family, was Sir *Thomas*, who was created Baron Clifford of Chudleigh, April 22, 1672.

The ſixth is *Argent, on a Feſs Azure three Lozenges Or*; for the name of FIELDING, and borne by the Right Hon. *Baſil Fielding*, Earl of DENBIGH, Viſcount Fielding, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Caghe, Viſcount Callan, and Earl of Deſmond, July 12, 1619, Iriſh honours conferred by *James* I; Baron Fielding of Newnham Paddox, in the county of Warwick, and Viſcount Fielding, December 30, 1620; Earl of the county of Denbigh, May 29, 1622, by the ſame King *James*; and Lord St. Liz, September 14, 1664, by *Charles* II.

The ſeventh is *Or, on a Feſs Gules, three Fleur-de-lis of the firſt*; for the name of LENNARD, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Trevor Charles Roper*, Lord DACRE; which

title was conferred, on one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, by *Edward* II, November 15, 1307.

The eighth is *Argent, a Feſs between four Cotices* (or *double coticed) wavy Gules*; for the name of ELIOT, and borne by the Right Hon. *Edward Eliot Craggs*, Baron ELIOT of St. Germains, in Cornwall, who was created to that title January 30, 1784, by *George* III.

The ninth is *Sable, a Feſs Ermine, between three Creſcents Or*; for the name of COVENTRY, and borne by the Right Hon. *George William Coventry*, Earl of COVENTRY, Viſcount Deerhurſt, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Viſcount Deerhurſt, in the county of Glouceſter, and Earl of the city of Coventry, in the county of Warwick, April 26, 1697, by *William* III.

The tenth is *Sable, a Feſs checky Or and Azure, between three Beſants*; for the name of PITT, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Pitt*, Earl of CHATHAM, Viſcount Pitt, *&c.* He ſucceeded his father the late and firſt Earl, on May 11, 1778; who, for his unrivalled abilities, and the eminent ſervices he had done this nation, was created Viſcount Pitt and Earl

of Chatham, July 30, 1766. This is likewiſe the paternal Coat-of-arms of *George Pitt*, who was created Baron RIVERS of Stratfieldſay, in the county of Southampton, May 20, 1776; and alſo of *Thomas Pitt*, who was created Lord CAMELFORD, Baron Bocconee of the county of Cornwall, January 5, 1784. Of this noble family, which were anciently of Blandford, in the county of Dorſet, was *Thomas Pitt*, Eſq. who, in the reign of Queen *Anne*, was made governor of Fort St. George, in the Eaſt Indies, where he reſided many years, and purchaſed a diamond, which he brought to England in 1706, and was ſold by him in 1717 to the Duke of Orleans, regent of France (in the minority of Louis XV) for 125,000l. ſterling *. It was worn by Louis XV, for a button to his hat, on extraordinary occaſions.

* I have ſeen an account of this capital diamond, which mentions that, when raw it weighed 410 carats; when brilliant cut, 136 carats; that it was two years in cutting, which coſt 5000l. ſterling, and that the clips (the pieces ſawed off) yielded 8000l. ſterling. This diamond is about an inch and a quarter in diameter, and there is an exact chryſtal model of it preſerved in the Britiſh Muſeum.

The eleventh is *Or, on a Feſs Sable, between three Muſcovy Ducks proper, a Roſe of the Field*; for the name of BATEMAN.

The twelfth is *Sable, on a Feſs Argent, between three Leopards paſſant gardant Or, as many Eſcalop-ſhells Gules*; for the name of HILL, and borne by the Moſt Noble *Wills Hill*, Marquis of DOWNSHIRE, Earl of Hillſborough, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Kilwarling, and Viſcount Hillſborough, both Iriſh titles, Auguſt 21, 1717; Baron of Harwich, Viſcount Fairford, November 24, 1756, and Earl of Hillſborough, Auguſt 12, 1772, Engliſh titles; and Marquis of Downſhire, in Ireland, 1789.

The thirteenth is *Gules, two Bars Or*; for the name of HARCOURT, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Simon Harcourt*, Earl HARCOURT, Viſcount Nuneham, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the illuſtrious houſe of the Harcourts of the province of Normandy, in France, from whence *Gervaiſe*, Count de Harcourt, with his two ſons *Jeffrey* and *Arnold*, came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England. The creations of this noble-

man's titles are, Baron Harcourt, September 3, 1711; Viſcount Harcourt, July 24, 1721; Viſcount Nuneham, and Earl Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt, December 1, 1749.

The fourteenth is *Ermine, two Bars Gules*; for the name of NUGENT. By this, the preceding, and the following example, you may ſee the Field divided into five equal parts, according to the rule mentioned in the definition of this Ordinary, page 75.

The fifteenth is *Argent, two Bars dancette Sable*; borne by the name of GINKELL.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, three Bars gemels Gules*; for the name of BARRY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Richard Barry*, Earl of BARRYMORE, Viſcount Buttevant, *&c.* of Ireland.

The ſeventeenth is *Or, a Feſs humetty Gules, between two Lions paſſant Sable*; for the name of MASHAM.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Lion rampant gardant Gules, debruiſed by a Feſs Azure, between three Etoiles, iſſuing out of as many Creſcents of the ſecond*; for the name of DILLON.

The nineteenth is *Or, two Bars Azure, a Chief quarterly of the ſecond and Gules, the 1ſt*

and 4th charged each with two Fleur-de-lis of France, ths 2d and 3d with a Lion of England; for the name of MANNERS, and borne by his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, Marquis of Granby, *&c.* This Chief was anciently *Gules*, and the charge thereon is a honorary augmentation, ſhowing his Grace's deſcent, from the blood royal of King *Edward* IV. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Roos, *&c.* November 12, 1515; Earl of Rutland, June 18, 1525; Marquis of Granby, and Duke of Rutland, March 29, 1703.

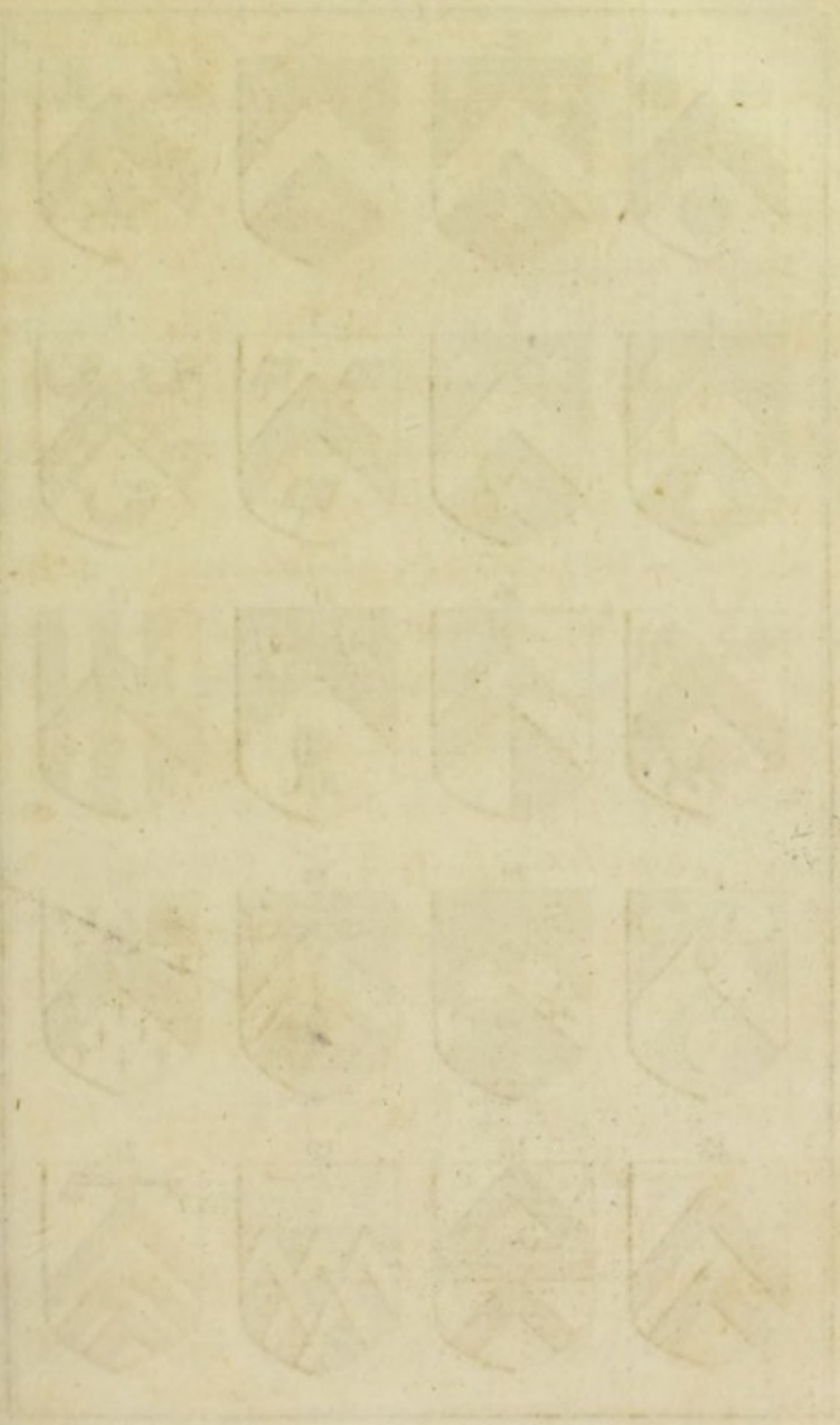
The twentieth is *Barry of ten Argent and Azure, over-all ſix Eſcutcheons*, 3, 2, 1, *Sable, each charged with a Lion rampant of the firſt, armed, and langued Gules, a Creſcent for difference* *; for the name of CECIL, and borne by

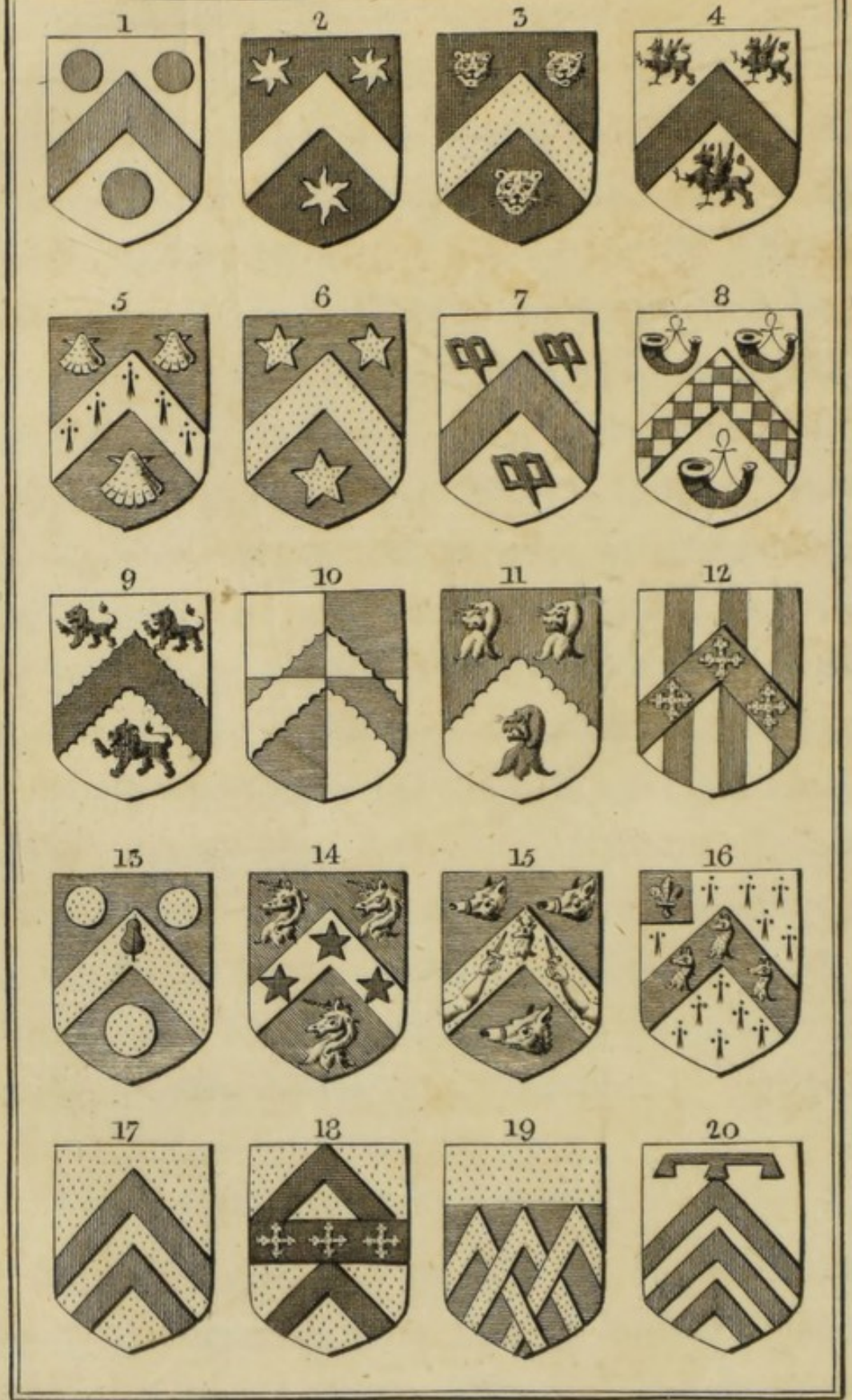
* It is recorded, by *Gerard Leigh*, that in the 7th year of *Edward* III, there was a challenge ſent by Sir *John Sitſilt* or *Seeſil*, an anceſtor of this noble family, to *William Faknaham* for the bearing of the ſame Arms; but the King, who would have juſtice done without ſhedding of blood, appointed two judges to determine the ſame matter, whoſe names were *Edward de Beauville*, and *John de Mawbrey*, before whom the diſpute was tried; and theſe Arms being adjudged to Sir *John*, the ſaid *William Faknaham* was expreſsly forbidden the bearing them, upon pain of forfeiting his ſword and gilt ſpurs. *Accedence of Armorie*, page 90, *Lond. Edit.* 1612.

the Moſt Noble *James Cecil*, Marquis and Earl of SALISBURY, Viſcount Cranborn, *&c.* This ancient and noble family derives its pedigree from the Normans, of whom was *William Cecil*, created *Baron of Burleigh*, in the county of Northampton, February 25, 1570, by Queen *Eliſabeth*. This Lord died in 1598, and left two ſons by two wives, *Thomas* by the firſt, and *Robert* by the ſecond, who were both made Earls on the ſame day, May 4, 1605. But *Robert*, the younger ſon, anceſtor of the preſent noble Marquis, was created Earl of *Saliſbury* in the morning; and *Thomas*, the eldeſt, Earl of *Exeter* in the afternoon, who had ſucceeded, of courſe, his father in the title of Lord Burleigh, bearing the ſame Coat-of-arms, *without the Creſcent*; which Coat-of-arms is now borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Cecil*, Earl of EXETER, *&c.* The Earl of *Saliſbury* was advanced to the dignity of Marquis, Auguſt 18, 1789.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Feſs and Bar are ſaid to repreſent the Scarf of a warrior, or a Belt of honour, given by the king; as a reward for eminent ſervices.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

SECT. V.

OF THE CHEVRON, AND ITS DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Chevron*, which repreſents two rafters of a houſe well joined together, or a pair of compaſſes half open, takes up the fifth part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Chevronel*, which contains the half of a Chevron; and the *Couple-cloſe*, which is the half of a Chevronel, that is, its breadth is but the fourth part of a Chevron. *Leigh* obſerves, in his *Accedence of Armorie*, page 122, that two *Chevrons* may be borne in one Field, but he admits of three *Chevronels*; and that the *Couple-cloſe* is not to be borne but by pairs, except there be a Chevron, or another Ordinary, between two of them.

EXAMPLES

OF CHEVRONS, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate IX, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Argent, a Chevron Gules between three Torteaux*; for the name of SHE-

RARD, and borne by the Right Hon. and Rev. *Robert Sherard*, Earl of HARBOROUGH, Baron Sherard, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Leitrim, in Ireland, July 10, 1627; Baron of Harborough, in England, October 19, 1714; Baron Sherard, and Earl of Harborough, May 4, 1719.

The ſecond is *Sable, a Chevron between three Stars Argent*; for the name of LANGDALE.

The third is *Sable, a Chevron between three Leopards Faces Or*; for the name of WENTWORTH, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of STRAFFORD, Viſcount Wentworth, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Raby, January 12, 1640; Viſcount Wentworth, and Earl of Strafford, September 4, 1711.

The fourth is *Argent, a Chevron between three Griffins paſſant ſegreant Sable*; for the name of FINCH, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Finch*, Earl of WINCHELSEA and NOTTINGHAM, Viſcount Maidſtone, *&c.* This nobleman derives his pedigree from Sir *Thomas Finch*, Bart. who became Viſcount Maidſtone and Earl of Winchelſea, as heir and ſucceſſor

to his mother *Eliſabeth*, widow of Sir *Moyle Finch*, and ſole daughter of Sir *Thomas Heneage*, Knt. who had been created Viſcounteſs of Maidſtone, by *James* I, with limitation of that title to the heirs male of her body; and was advanced to the dignity of Counteſs of Winchelſea, July 12, 1628, by *Charles* I, with the like limitation.—The ſame family Arms are alſo borne, *with a Creſcent for difference*, by the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of AYLESFORD, Baron Guernſey, *&c.* The creations of this laſt nobleman's titles are, Baron of the iſle of Guernſey, May 15, 1703, the 1ſt of Queen *Anne*; and Earl of Aylesford, in the county of Kent, October 26, 1714, the 1ſt of *George* I.

The fifth is *Azure, a Chevron Ermine, between three Eſcalop-ſhells Argent*; for the name of TOWNSHEND, and borne by the Moſt Noble *George Townſhend*, Marquis TOWNSHEND, Viſcount Townſhend of Raynham, *&c.* One of the reſpectable anceſtors of this noble Marquis, was Sir *Horatio Townſhend*, Bart. who was created Baron Townſhend, April 20, 1661; and Viſcount Townſhend, December 2, 1682, by *Charles* II. The preſent nobleman was ad-

vanced to the dignity of Marquis, October 27, 1789.—The ſame family Arms are alſo borne, *with a Creſcent for difference*, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Thomas Townſhend*, Viſcount SYDNEY, *&c.* who was created a peer of Great Britain, by the title of Baron Sydney of Chiſelhurſt, in Kent, March 4, 1783; and advanced to the dignity of Viſcount Sydney, June 9, 1789.

The ſixth is *Azure, a Chevron between three Mullets Or*; for the name of CHETWIND.

The ſeventh is *Argent, a Chevron Gules, between three ſquare Buckles Sable*; for the name of MORTON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Francis Reynolds Morton*, Lord DUCIE, *&c.* Of this ancient family, which took their denomination from the town of *Morton*, in Staffordſhire, the place of their reſidence in the reign of *Edward* I, was *Matthew Morton*, of Ingleton, Eſq. whoſe grandſon, *Matthew*, was created a peer, by the title of *Baron Ducie* of Tortworth, in the county of Glouceſter, by *George* I; but, this *Matthew* having no iſſue male, he obtained a new patent, for the ſame title, on

April 27, 1763, which is enjoyed by his nephew the preſent Lord.

The eighth is *Argent, a Chevron checky Gules and of the Field, between three Bugleborns ſtrung Sable, garniſhed of the ſecond*; for the name of SEMPLE, and borne by the Right Hon. Lord *Hugh* SEMPLE, of the county of Renfrew, in Scotland. The firſt nobleman of this ancient family was Sir *Robert Semple*, who being much in favour with King *James* IV, was by him created Lord Semple, in 1489.

The ninth is *Argent, a Chevron engrailed between three Lions paſſant Sable*; for the name of SMYTHE.

The tenth is *Quarterly Argent and Azure, a Chevron engrailed counter-changed*; borne by the name of CHAMBER.

The eleventh is *Party per Chevron engrailed Gules and Argent, three Talbots Heads eraſed counter-changed*; for the name of DUNCOMBE.

The twelfth is *Paly of ſix Argent and Gules, on a Chevron Azure, three Croſſes croſlets Or*; for the name of CARPENTER.

The thirteenth is *Azure, on a Chevron Or, between three Beſants, a Bay Leaf proper*; for

the name of HOPE, and borne by the Right Hon. *James Hope*, Earl of HOPETOUN, Viſcount Aithrie, *&c.* in Scotland. This nobleman derives his titles from his grandfather, *Charles Hope*, Eſq. who was created an Earl, April 15, 1703, the 2d of Queen *Anne*.

The fourteenth is *Vert, on a Chevron, between three Unicorns Heads eraſed Argent, horned and maned Or, as many Mullets Sable*; for the name of KER, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of his Grace *John Ker*, Duke of ROXBURGH, Marquis of Beaumont, *&c.* in Scotland. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Ker of Cesford, 1603; Earl of Roxburgh and Kelſo, September 19, 1616; Marquis of Beaumont and Cesford, and Duke of Roxburgh, April 27, 1707; Baron and Earl Ker of Wakefield, in the county of York, May 24, 1722.

The fifteenth is *Azure, on a Chevron Or, between three Bears Heads couped Argent, and muzzled Gules, a Roebuck's Head eraſed of the laſt, between two Hands holding Daggers all proper*; for the name of MACKAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Mackay*, Lord RAEY,

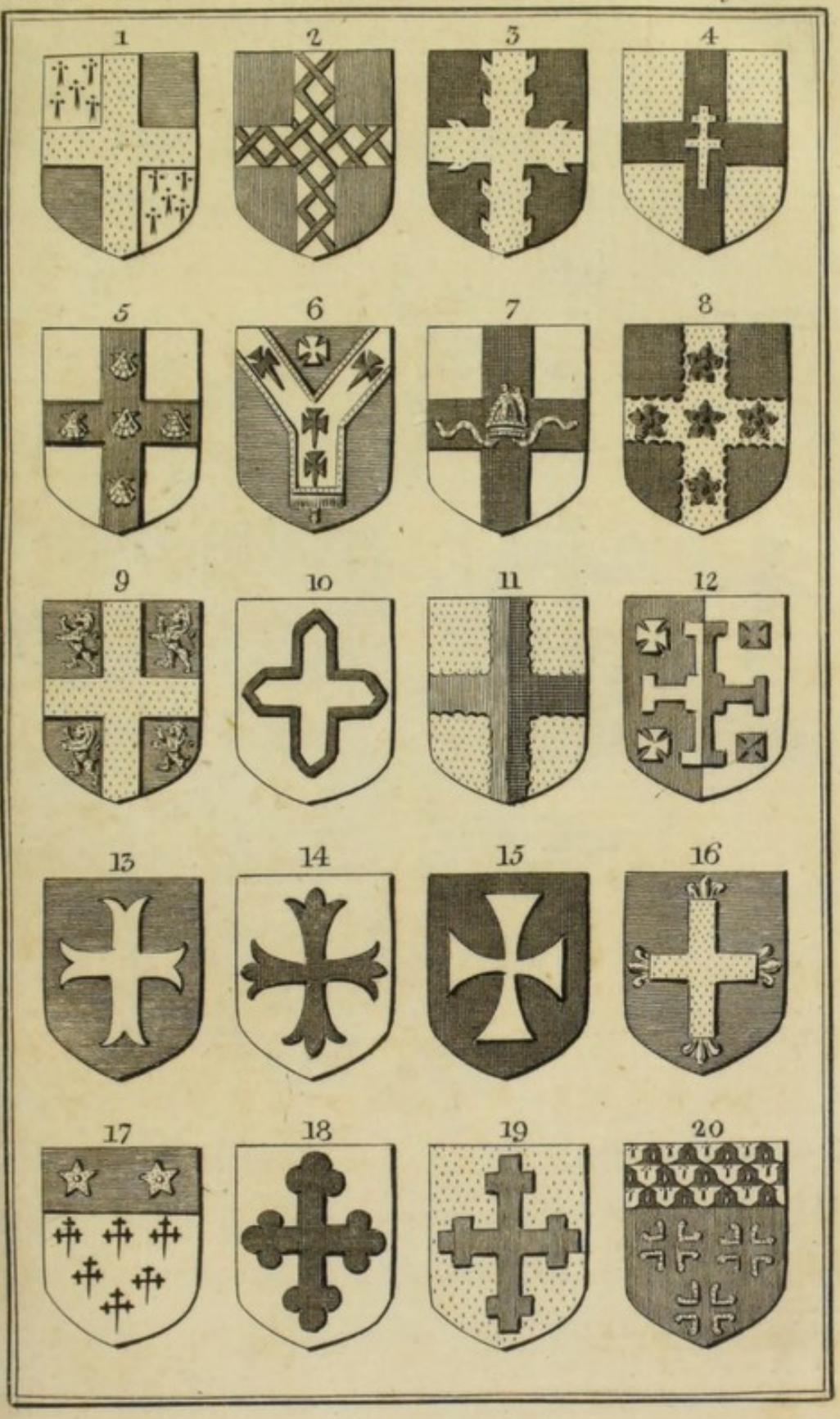
of Caithneſs, in Scotland. Of this ancient family, which is recorded to be of Iriſh extraction, was *Donald* of Strathnavern, whoſe ſon was named *Y More:* and from him began the ſurname of *Mac Y, Mackie*, or *Mackay*. From *Angus*, great grandſon of the ſaid *Y More*, deſcended another *Donald*, who was created Baronet of New Scotland, March 18, 1626; and on June 20, 1628, was promoted to the dignity of Baron Raey, of the county of Caithneſs, by *Charles* I.

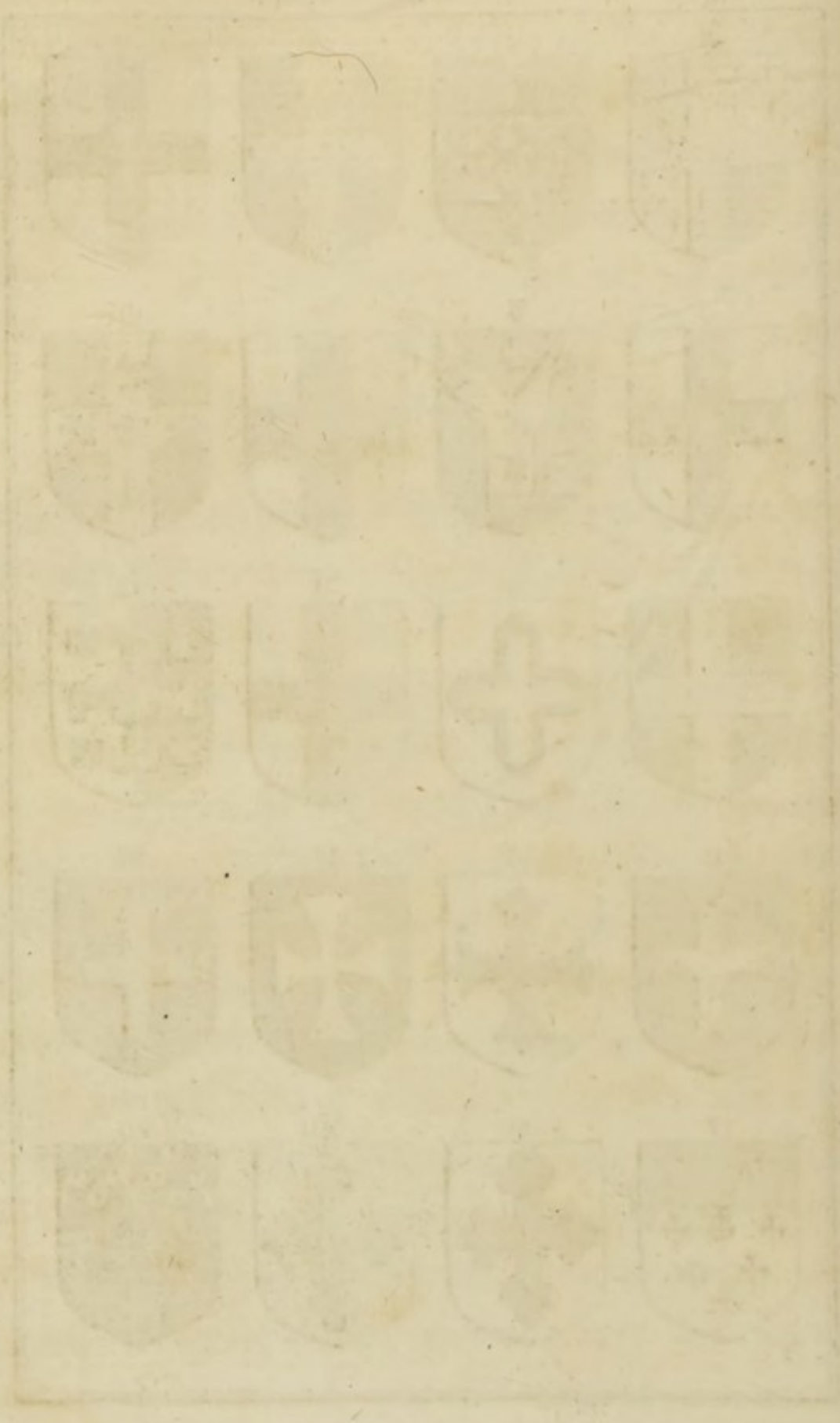
The ſixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chevron Azure, three Foxes Heads eraſed Or, and on a Canton of the ſeeond a Fleur-de-lis of the third*; for the name of Fox, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Thomas Fox*, Earl of ILCHESTER, Lord Stavordale, *&c.* One of the illuſtrious anceſtors of this nobleman was Sir *Stephen Fox*, who, in conſideration of his good and faithful ſervices, had a ſpecial grant to him and his heirs, from King *Charles* II, of the honorable Augmentation of the *Canton*, which is borne in this Coat-of-arms. His lordſhip's father, *Stephen*, having married, in March 1736, *Eliſabeth* only daughter and heireſs of *Thomas Strangways Hor-*

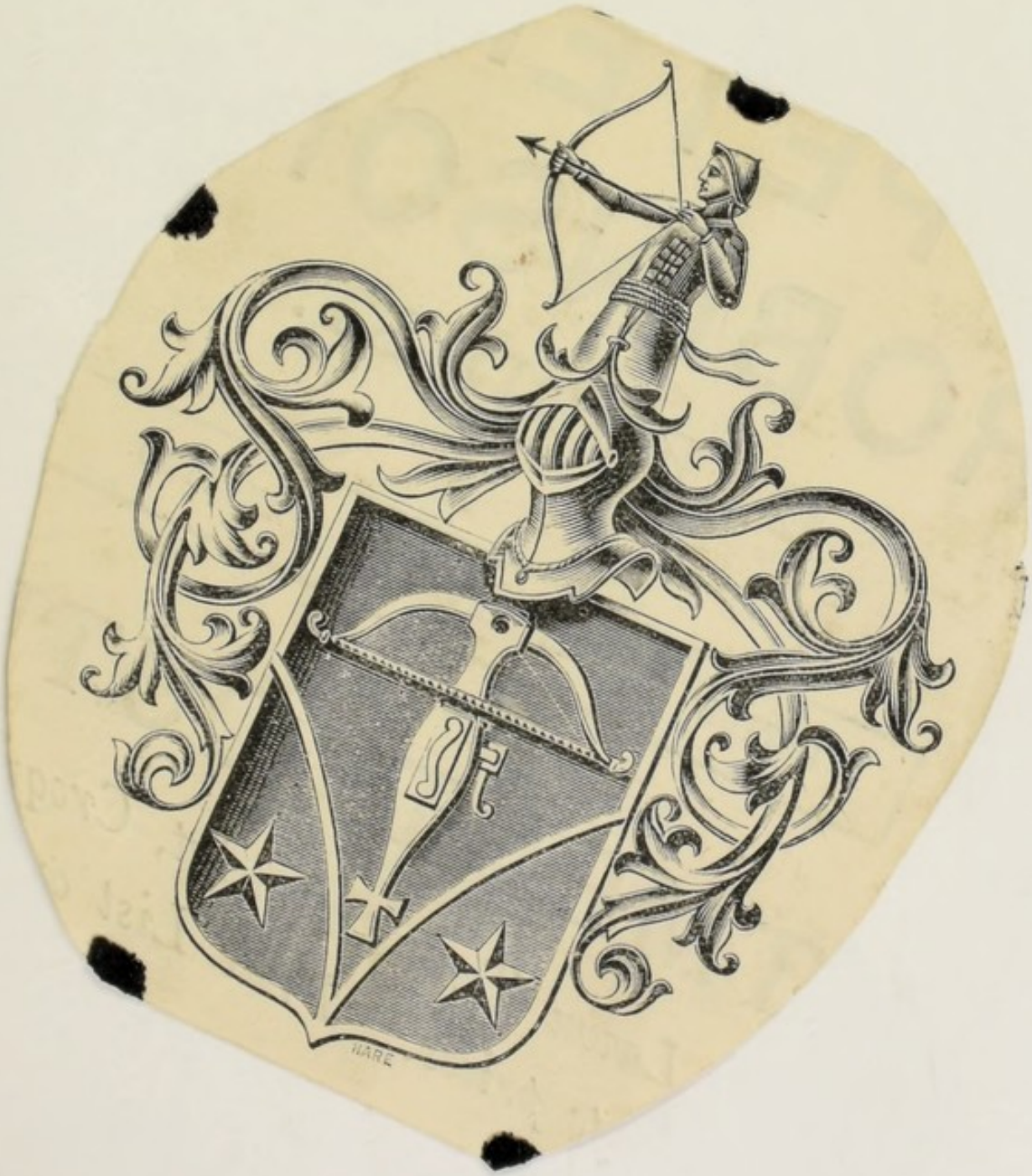
ner, of Wells, Eſq. took, on that account, the ſurname of *Strangways*. He was created Baron of Ilcheſter, in Somerſetſhire, and Baron Strangways of Woodford Strangways, in Dorſetſhire, May 11, 1741; and Earl of Ilcheſter, June 17, 1756.—The ſame family Arms are alſo borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Richard Fox*, Lord HOLLAND, who ſucceeded his father *Stephen*, the late Lord, Nov. 26, 1774; his grandfather, *Henry Fox*, brother to the late Earl of Ilcheſter, having been created *Baron Holland* of *Holland*, in Lincolnſhire, May 6, 1762; and *Baron Holland* of *Foxley*, in Wilts, April 16, 1763.

The ſeventeenth is *Or, two Chevrons Gules*; for the name of MONSON, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Monſon*, Lord MONSON, *&c.* This noble Lord is deſcended from *John Monſon*, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Edward* III; from whom deſcended another *John*, who attended King *Henry* V, in his wars in France. Sir *John Monſon*, Bart. grandfather of the preſent Lord, was created Lord Monſon, of Burton, in the county of Lincoln, May 28, 1728.—The ſame family Arms, are alſo borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon.

CROSSES.







PETER
ROBINSON
OXFORD ST.
LETTER ORDERS PROMPTLY EXECUTED.
TMENT. OUT
Lawn Tennis, Cricket, Croq
te prices. Price List o

Lewis Monſon Watſon, Lord SONDES, *&c.* who was advanced to the dignity of Baron Sondes, of Lees-court, in the county of Kent, May 20, 1760. The 1ſt and 4th grand Quarters, of this nobleman's Coat-of-arms, being *Argent, on a Chevron engrailed Azure, between three Martlets Sable, as many Creſcents Or*; for the name of WATSON.

The eighteenth is *Or, on a Feſs, between two Chevrons Sable, three Croſſes croſlets of the firſt*; for the name of WALPOLE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Horatio Walpole*, Earl of ORFORD, Viſcount Walpole, *&c.* Sir *Robert Walpole*, grandfather to the preſent Earl, was elected Knight of the Garter, in 1726, and created Baron of Houghton, Viſcount Walpole, and Earl of Orford, February 6, 1742, by George II.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Chief and three Chevronels, brazed on the baſe of the Eſcutcheon, Or*; borne by the name of FITZ-HUGH.

The twentieth is *Argent, three Chevronels Gules, in Chief a Label of three points Azure*; for the name of BARRINGTON, and borne by the Hon. *Samuel Barrington*, one of the Admirals of the Blue.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chevron is ſaid to ſignify Protection, and Preſervation; and to have been granted for having achieved ſome noble exploit.

SECT. VI.

OF THE CROSS.

THE Croſs is an Ordinary formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near the Feſs-point, where, a few only excepted, they make four right-angles *. It takes up only the fifth part of the Field, when not charged, but if charged, then the third. It is borne as well engrailed, endented, *&c.* as plain.

There is ſo great a variety of Croſſes uſed in

* You are to obſerve that, there are ſeveral ſorts of Croſſes to which this definition is not entirely applicable on account of their various forms; namely, the *Patriarchal Croſs*, ſuch as is repreſented in Plate X. *fig.* 4, the *Croſs potent fitchy*, contained in the ſame Plate *fig.* 17; the *Long Croſs*, or Croſs of Calvary, which is inſerted in Plate XIV. *fig.* 4, *St. Andrew's Croſs*, &c.

Heraldry *, that it would by a very difficult taſk to treat of them all. *Guillim* has mentioned thirty-nine different ſorts, *De la Colombière* ſeventy-two, *Leigh* forty-ſix, and *Upton* declares he dares not aſcertain all the various Croſſes uſed in Armory, for that they are almoſt innumerable; therefore, as it cannot be expected that I ſhould comprehend ſo many divers Croſſes in a book of this kind, I will only take notice of ſuch as are moſt commonly in uſe, at preſent, in Coats-of-arms.

EXAMPLES

OF CROSSES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate X, *wherein they are delineated.*

The firſt is *Quarterly, Ermine and Azure, a Croſs Or*; for the name of OSBORNE, and borne by his Grace *Francis Oſborne*, Duke of LEEDS,

* That which made this Ordinary ſo conſiderable, and ſo frequent in Heraldry, was the pilgrimages to *Jeruſalem*, &c. and the ancient expeditions of the holy war, for, at the concluſion of the different cruſades and pilgrimages, many of the pilgrims and warriors took the enſign of the croſs, for their badge or cogniſance.

Marquis of Caermarthen, *&c.* The creations of his Grace's titles are, Baronet, July 13, 1620; Viſcount Dumblaine, in Scotland, July 19, 1673; Baron Oſborne of Kiveton in the county of York, and Viſcount Latimer, Auguſt 15, 1673; Earl of Danby, in the county of York, June 27, 1674; Marquis of Caermarthen, in the principality of Wales, April 20, 1689; and Duke of Leeds, in the county of York, May 4, 1694, the 6th of *William* and *Mary*.

The ſecond is *Gules, a Croſs Argent fretty Azure*; for the name of TAAFFE.

The third is *Sable, a Croſs raguly Or*; borne by the name of STOWAY.

The fourth is *Or, on a Croſs Sable, a Patriarchal Croſs of the Field*; for the name of VESEY.

The fifth is *Argent, on a Croſs Gules, five Eſcalop-ſhells Or*; for the name of VILLIERS, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Buſſy Villiers*, Earl of JERSEY, Viſcount Villiers, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Villiers of Hoo, and Viſcount Villiers of Dartford, in the county of Kent, March 20, 1690, the 3d of *William* and *Mary*; and Earl

of the iſland of Jerſey, October 13, 1697, the 9th of *William* III.—The ſame family Arms are alſo borne, with an augmentation of *an Eſcutcheon ſurtout Azure, charged with a Chevron between three Lozenges Or*, for the name of HYDE, by the Right Hon. *Thomas Villiers*, Earl of CLARENDON, Lord Hyde, *&c.* who was created a Baron, by the title of Lord Hyde of Hindon, in the county of Wilts, June 1, 1756; and advanced to the dignity of Earl of Clarendon, June 14, 1776; as alſo to that of Count of the Holy Roman Empire, in 1782. Theſe laſt two noblemen, and, likewiſe, the Right Hon. *George Maſon Villiers*, Earl of GRANDISON, Viſcount Grandiſon, *&c.* in Ireland, who bears the ſame family Arms, derive their pedigree from a branch of the ancient and illuſtrious houſe of *Villiers*, in the duchy of Normandy, who came over with *William* the Conqueror.

The ſixth is *Azure, a Paſtoral-ſtaff in Pale Or, heightened with a Croſs patee Argent, and ſurmounted of a Pall of the laſt, charged with four Croſſes formy fitchy Sable*; the armorial Enſign of the archbiſhopric of CANTERBURY.—This

archbiſhopric was founded with the eſtabliſhment of the Chriſtian religion among the Engliſh; *Auguſtine*, commonly called *Auſtin*, the monk, being the firſt Archbiſhop thereof. It contains twenty-one ſuffragans or biſhoprics, of which ſeventeen are in England, and four in Wales: ſee the title of *Archbiſhop* in the Dictionary annexed to theſe Elements.

The ſeventh is *Argent, on a Croſs Sable, a Mitre with Pendants Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of CARLISLE.—This dioceſe contains the county of Weſtmorland, and moſt part of Cumberland; and therein are only 93 pariſhes, but thoſe (as all the northern are) exceeding large; and of them, 18 are impropriate. It has but one archdeaconry, that of Carliſle.

The eighth is *Sable, on a Croſs engrailed Or, five Cinquefoils of the firſt*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of ST. DAVID'S.—This dioceſe contains the whole counties of Brecknock, Radnor, Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Pembroke, with ſome ſmall parts of Monmouth, Hereford, Montgomery, and Glamorgan, in which great extent of ground, there are no more than 308 pariſhes, whereof 120 are im-

propriate: for the more eaſy government of which, here are four archdeaconries, namely, of Cardigan, Caermarthen, Brecknock, and St. David's.

The ninth is *Azure, a Croſs between four Lions rampant Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of DURHAM.—This biſhopric, which is the moſt valuable eccleſiaſtical preferment in Great Britain, through the royal grants and prerogatives formerly conferred on its poſſeſſor, by King *Alfred* and his ſucceſſors, contains the county of Northumberland, and that extenſive diſtrict between the rivers Tees and Tine, commonly called the County Palatine, or Biſhopric of Durham, which is 35 miles in length, and 34 in breadth, each of which having an archdeacon of its own; and in both are contained 135 churches, whereof 87 are impropriate.

The tenth is *Argent, a Croſs voided and pointed Sable*; for the name of DUKENFIELD, and borne by Sir *Nathaniel Dukenfield*, of Dukenfield, in Cheſhire, Bart.

The eleventh is *Or, a Croſs engrailed party per pale Gules and Sable*; for the name of

BROOKE, and borne by Sir *Richard Brooke*, of Norton in Cheſhire, Bart.

The twelfth is *Party per pale Gules and Argent, a Croſs-potent and quadrate in the centre, between four Croſſes-pattee counter-changed*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of LICHFIELD and COVENTRY.—This biſhopric has, like that of Bath and Wells, a double name, but a ſingle dioceſe, which contains the whole counties of Derby and Stafford, together with the greater part of Warwickſhire, and near half Shropſhire; it is divided into the four archdeaconries of Coventry, Stafford, Derby, and Shrewſbury; in theſe are comprehended 555 pariſhes, of which 250 are impropriate.

The thirteenth is *Azure, a Croſs-moline Argent*; for the name of BENTINCK, and borne by his Grace *William Henry Cavendiſh Bentinck*, Duke of PORTLAND, Marquis of Tichfield, *&c.* This noble Duke is deſcended from a very ancient and diſtinguiſhed family in the United Provinces of Holland, of which was *William Bentinck*, who, in his youth, was page of honour to *William* Prince of Orange, afterward *William* III, King of Great Britain; who

created him Baron of Cirenceſter, Viſcount Woodſtock, and Earl of Portland, April 9, 1689; and the titles of Marquis of Tichfield and Duke of Portland, were conferred on his ſon *Henry*, grandfather to his Grace, July 6, 1716, the 2d of *George* I.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Croſs patonce Sable*; borne by the name of COLVILL.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Croſs-pattee Argent*; borne by the name of MAPLESDEN.

The ſixteenth is *Azure, a Croſs flowry Or*; borne by the name of CHENEY.

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, ſix Croſſes-croſlets fitchy* 3, 2, 1, *Sable, on a Chief Azure two Mullets pierced Or*; for the name of CLINTON, and borne by his Grace *Henry Fynes Pelham Clinton*, Duke of NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LINE, Earl of Lincoln, *&c.* This noble family is deſcended from *Jeffrey de Clinton*, Lord Chamberlain and Treaſurer to King *Henry* I, grandſon to *William de Tankerville*, of Normandy; from whom deſcended *William de Clinton*, Chief Juſtice of Cheſter, Governor of Dover-caſtle, *&c.* *Edward*, Lord Clinton, another of this noble Earl's anceſtors, was conſtituted Lord

High-Admiral of England for life, in the reign of Queen *Eliſabeth*, who created him Earl of Lincoln, May 4, 1572; and his Grace ſucceeded to the title of Duke of Newcaſtle-under-line, at the death of *Thomas*, the late Duke, on November 13, 1756.

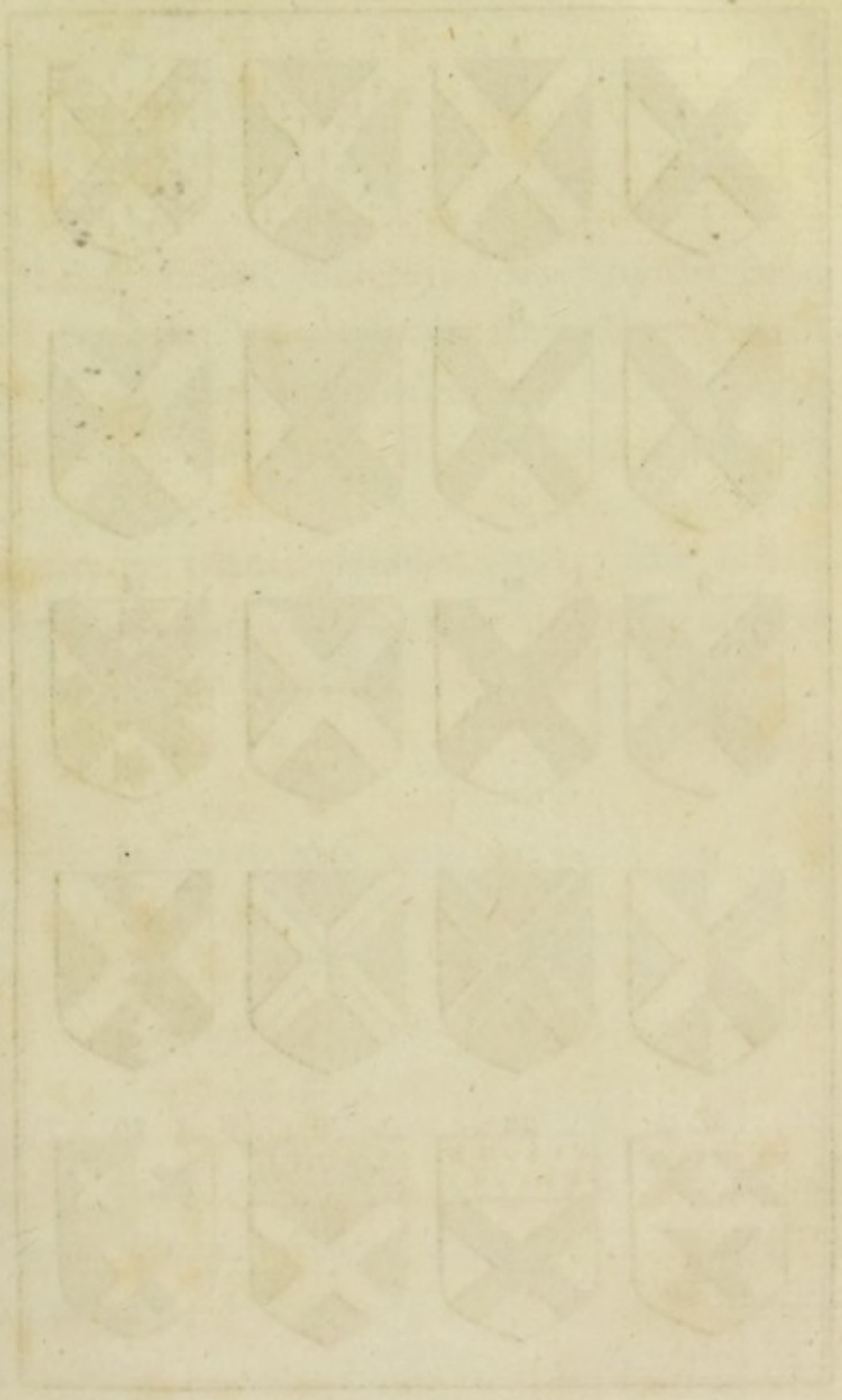
The eighteenth is *Argent, a Croſs-botonny Sable*; borne by the name of WINWOOD.

The nineteenth is *Or, a Croſs-croſlet Gules*; borne by the name of TADDINGTON.

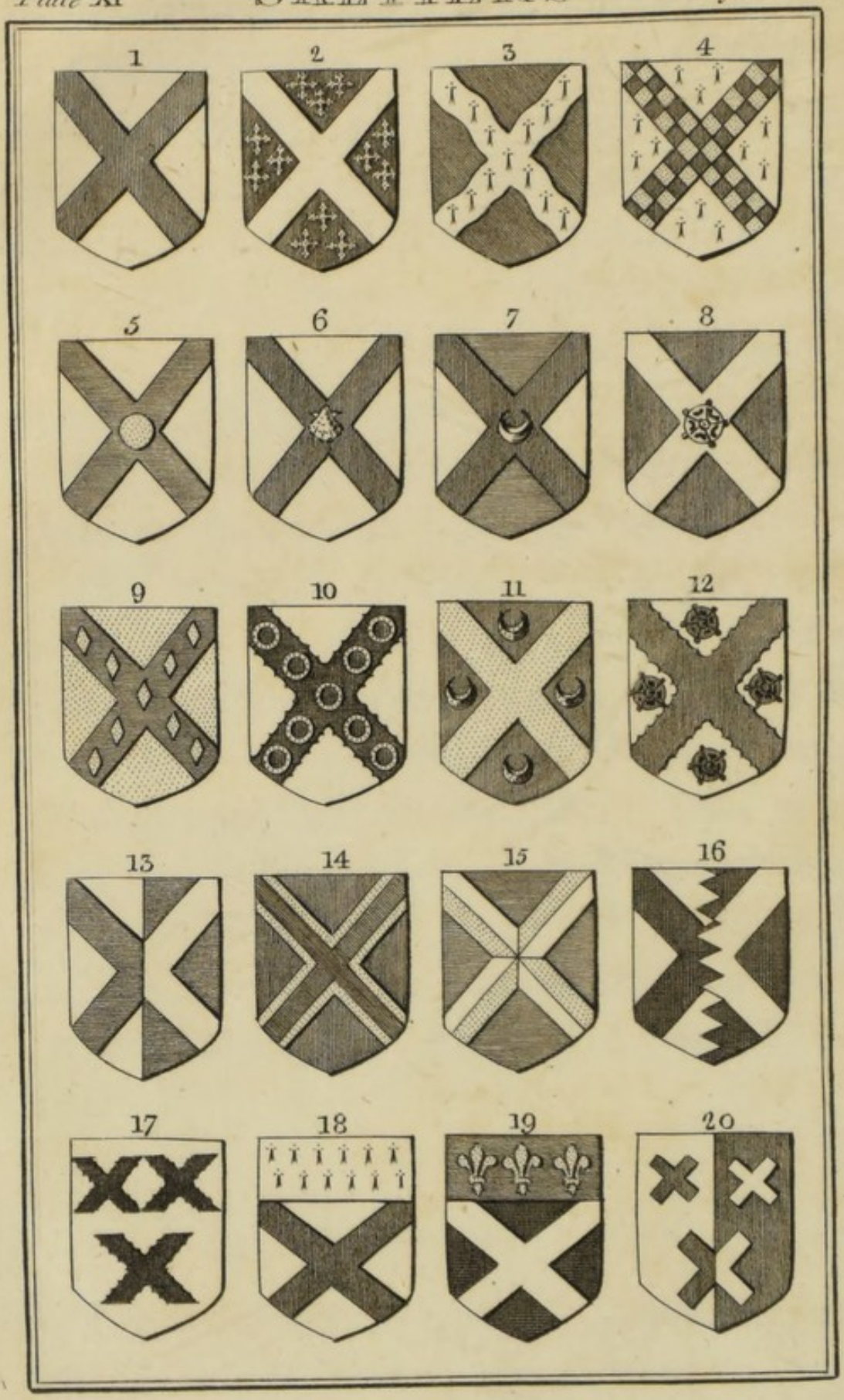
The twentieth is *Gules, three Croſſes recercelée, voided Or, a Chief vairy Ermine and Ermines*; for the name of VERNEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Peyto Verney*, Baron WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE, *&c.* This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *William de Verney*, who lived in the reign of King *Henry* I; and the title of Baron was conferred on one of his deſcendants, by *Henry* VII, Auguſt 12, 1492.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Croſs is the ſymbol of Chriſtianity, and was the reward for religious exploits.



SALTIERS



SECT. VII.

OF THE SALTIER.

THE *Saltier*, which is formed by the Bend and Bend-ſiniſter croſſing each other at right angles, contains the fifth part of the Field, but, if charged, the third. In Scotland this ordinary is frequently called a *St. Andrew's Croſs*. It may be borne engrailed, wavy, *&c.* as alſo between Charges; and may itſelf be charged with various figures.

EXAMPLES

OF SALTIERS, BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XI, *wherein they are delineated.*

THE firſt is *Argent, a Saltier Gules*; for the name of FITZ-GERALD, and borne by his Grace *William Robert Fitz-Gerald*, Duke of LEINSTER, Marquis and Earl of Kildare, *&c.* in Ireland. This noble Lord is deſcended from

Otho, or *Other*, a rich and powerful Lord in the time of King *Alfred*, deſcended from the Dukes of Tuſcany; who paſſing from Florence into Normandy, and thence into England, where the family flouriſhed, until *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of Pembroke, their kinſman, engaged them to partake in his expedition to Ireland, in which *Maurice Fitz Gerald* embarked, and was one of the principal conquerors of that kingdom, for which he was rewarded with a great eſtate in the province of Leinſter, and particularly the barony of *Offaley*, in the county of Kildare; *John Fitz-Gerald*, one of his progeny, was created Earl of Kildare on May 14, 1316, the 10th of *Edward* II; and his Grace's father was raiſed to the dignity of Marquis of Kildare, on March 3, 1761; and advanced to that of Duke of Leinſter, on November 16, 1766.

The ſecond is *Gules, a Saltier Argent, between twelve Croſſes-croſlets Or*; for the name of HICKMAN; and borne by the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of PLYMOUTH, Baron Windſor, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from *William de Windſor*, eldeſt ſon of *Walter*

Fitz-Other, who came to England with *William* the Conqueror. The title of Baron Windſor was conferred on *Thomas Windſor Hickman*, one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, on June 16, 1660, and likewiſe that of Earl of Plymouth, on December 6, 1682, by *Charles* II.

The third is *Vert, a Saltier wavy Ermine*; borne by the name of WAKEMAN of Beckford, in Glouceſterſhire.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Saltier counter-compony Or and Gules*; borne by the name of ULMSTON.

The fifth is *Argent, a Saltier Azure with a Beſant in the centre*; for the name of YORKE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Philip Yorke*, Earl of HARDWICKE, Viſcount Royſton, *&c.* His lordſhip's father was, on October 31, 1733, conſtituted Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench; on November 23, of the ſame year, he was created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke; and was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Royſton and Earl of Hardwicke on April 2, 1754.

The ſixth is *Argent, on a Saltier Gules, an Eſcalop-ſhell Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of ROCHESTER.—This dioceſe, the

leaſt in England, comprehends only a ſmall part of Kent, in which there are about 95 pariſhes, of which 36 are impropriate. It has only one archdeaconry, which is that of Rocheſter; and for many years, it was in the immediate patronage of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

The ſeventh is *Party per Saltier Azure and Argent, on a Saltier Gules, a Creſcent of the ſecond*; for the name of GAGE, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Henry Gage*, Viſcount GAGE, of Caſtle-Iſland, Baron of Caſtle-Bar, *&c.*. in Ireland. This noble family is of Norman extraction, and derives its deſcent from *de Gaga* or *Gage*, who attended *William* I, in his expedition to England. Sir *Thomas Gage*, the eighth Baronet, of this ancient family, and grandfather to the preſent Lord Gage, was created Baron of Caſtle-Bar, and Viſcount Gage, June 11, 1720; and his ſon, *William Hall Gage*, Baron Gage of Firle in Suſſex, September 17, 1780.

The eighth is *Gules, on a Saltier Argent, a Roſe of the firſt barbed and ſeeded proper*; for the name of NEVILL, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Nevill*, Earl of ABERGAVENNY,

Viſcount Nevill, *&c.* This noble Lord is ſaid to be deſcended from *Gilbert de Neville*, a Norman, who was Admiral to *William* the Conqueror, when he came into England. His lordſhip was raiſed to the dignity of Earl, on May 17, 1784.

The ninth is *Or, on a Saltier Azure, nine Lozenges of the firſt*; for the name of DALRYMPLE, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR, Viſcount Dalrymple, *&c.* of Newliſton and Stranrawer, in Scotland. Sir *James Dalrymple*, Bart. one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, being very inſtrumental in the revolution, was created Baron and Viſcount Stair, April 20, 1690, by *William* III; and Earl of Stair, *&c.* April 8, 1703, by Queen *Anne*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Saltier engrailed Sable nine Annulets Or*; borne by the name of LEAK.

The eleventh is *Gules, a Saltier between four Creſcents Or*; borne, quarterly 2d and 3d, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Kinnaird*, Lord KINNAIRD, of Inſture, in Scotland. George Kinnaird, Eſq. one of the pre-

ſent Lord's anceſtors, being of great ſervice to King *Charles* II, during the uſurpation of Oliver Cromwell, he was by that King, at his reſtoration, made one of the privy council; and created Baron Kinnaird of Inſture, in the county of Perth, December 28, 1682.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roſes Gules*; for the name of LENOX, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Francis Napier*, Lord NAPIER, of Merchiſton, in Scotland. This family is ſaid to be deſcended from the ancient Thanes or Stewards of *Lenox*, in Scotland, but took the ſurname of *Napier* from the following event. King *David* II, in his wars with the Engliſh, in the year 1344, convocating his ſubjects to battle, the Earl of *Lenox* ſent his ſecond ſon *Donald*, with ſuch forces as his duty obliged him, and coming to an engagement, where the Scots gave ground, this *Donald* taking his father's ſtandard from the bearer, and valiantly charging the enemy with the Lenox men, the fortune of the battle changed, and they obtained the victory: whereupon every one advancing, and reporting their

exploits, as the cuſtom was, the King declared they had all behaved valiantly, but that there was one among them who had *nae pier*, that is *no equal*; upon which the ſaid *Donald* took the ſurname of *Napier*, and had, in reward for his ſervices, the lands of Gosfield, and other eſtates in the county of Fife. Sir *Archibald Napier*, Bart. one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, was advanced to the title of Lord Napier, by King *Charles* I, May 4, 1627.

The thirteenth is *Party per Pale Argent and Azure, a Saltier counter-changed*; borne by the name of HODBONEL.

The fourteenth is *Gules, a Saltier Or, ſurmounted of another Vert*; for the name of ANDREWS, and borne by Sir *William Andrews*, of Norton in Norfolk, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Azure, a Saltier quarterly quartered Or and Argent*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of BATH and WELLS.—Although this epiſcopal ſee has a double name, it conſtitutes but one dioceſe, the Biſhop's ſeat of which always was, and ſtill is, at Wells. It contains the whole county of Somerſet, wherein there are three archdeaconries, Wells, Bath,

and Taunton. The number of its pariſhes is 388, whereof 160 are impropriate.

The ſixteenth is *Party per Pale indented Argent and Sable, a Saltier counter-changed*; borne by the name of SCOTE.

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, three Saltiers couped and engrailed Sable*; borne by the name of BENTON.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Saltier Gules, and a Chief Ermine*; for the name of FITZ-MAURICE.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Saltier Argent, on a Chief Azure, three Fleurs-de-lis Or*; for the name of FITZ-PATRICK.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, three Saltiers counter-changed*; borne by the name of LANE, of Northamptonſhire. This Coat-of-arms, is alſo borne, without the leaſt alteration, by the name of *Kingsman*, of the ſame county, for which ſimilitude I can no otherwiſe account, than by ſuppoſing there has been ſome miſtake made through many tranſcriptions.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Saltier may denote Reſolution, and was the reward for ſcaling walls of towns, *&c.*

ARTICLE II.

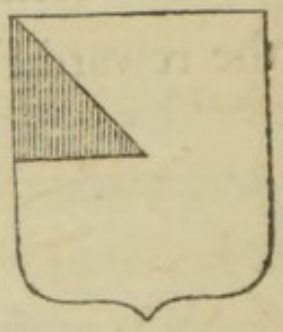
OF SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES.

BESIDE the Honorable Ordinaries and their Diminutives before mentioned, there are other heraldic figures, called Subordinate Ordinaries, or Ordinaries only, which, by reaſon of their ancient uſe in Coats-of-arms, are of worthy bearing; namely,

The *Gyron*,
Canton,
Fret,
Pile,
Orle,
Ineſcutcheon,
Treſſure,
Flanches,
Flaſques,
Voiders,
Lozenge,
Fuſil,
Maſcle,
Ruſtre.

The *Gyron* is a triangular figure formed by two lines, one drawn diagonally from one of the four angles to the centre of the Shield, and the other drawn either horizontal or perpendicular, from one of the ſides of the Shield, meeting the other line at the centre of the Field, as in *Fig.* 1, and *Fig.* 2.

1



Gyronny is ſaid, when the Field is covered with ſix, eight, ten, or twelve Gyrons in a Coat-of-arms: but a French author would have the true Gyronny * to conſiſt of eight pieces only, as in *Fig.* 2, which is blazoned, *Girony of eight pieces, Gules and Ermine*; for the name of CAMPBELL †, and borne by the Right Hon. *Flora Campbell*, Counteſs of LOUDON, widow of the late Earl,

2



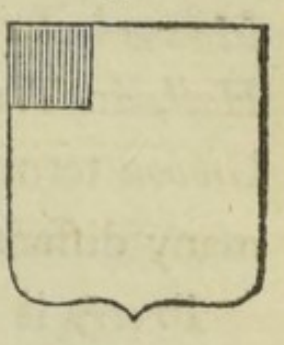
* Gyronny of eight pieces in one Field, which, in my opinion, could admit of no more, is the ſame as parted per Croſs and per Saltier; as is evident by *Figure* 2.

† The Tinctures of this Coat-of-arms differ from thoſe which belong to that of the *Campbell's*, inſerted in *Plate* xii. *Fig.* 5, on account of the marriage of Sir *Richard Crawford* with the heireſs to the barony of Loudon; which occaſioned his paternal Arms, namely, *Gules, a Feſs Ermine*, to be thus marſhalled with hers.

the creations of whoſe titles were Baron of Loudon in Coningham, in 1604, by *James* VI, and Earl of the ſame place May 12, 1633, by *Charles* I.

The *Canton* is a ſquare part of the Eſcutcheon, ſomewhat leſs than one of the Quarters, but without any fixed proportion. It repreſents the Banner that was given to ancient Knights-Bannerets, and, generally ſpeaking, occupies the dexter-chief of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 3, but ſhould it occupy the ſiniſter-chief, which is but ſeldom, it muſt be blazoned a *Canton-ſiniſter*.—It is added to Coats-of-arms as an augmentation of honour: thus, Sir *Stephen Fox*, had, as before mentioned page 91, a ſpecial grant, of a honorable augmentation of this kind. *John Churchill*, Baron of Aymouth in Scotland, and one of the anceſtors of the preſent Duke of *Marlborough*, being Lieutenant-General to King *James* II, received from him a *Canton Argent, charged with the red Croſs of England*, added to his paternal Coat-of-arms, which is *Sable, a*

3



Lion rampant Argent; ſee the 2d and 3d Quarters of *Fig.* 7, in *Plate* XXIII.

The *Fret* is a figure repreſenting two little ſticks interlaced in Saltier, with a Maſcle in the centre, as in *Fig.* 4, which is *Gules, a Fret Argent*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Michael Le Fleming*, of *Rydal-Hall*, in Weſtmorland, Bart. *J. Gibbon* terms it the heralds trueloveknot*; but many diſſent from his opinion.

4



Fretty is ſaid when the Field or Bearings are covered with a Fret of eight, or more pieces, as in *Fig.* 5, which is *Azure, Fretty of ten pieces Argent*; the Arms of Sir *Thomas Cave*, Bart. The word *Fretty* may be uſed, without any addition, when it is of eight pieces only.

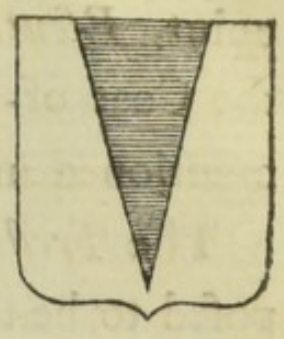
5



* *Heraldorum nodus amatorius*, or *Heraldicus veri amoris nodus*; which expreſſions he makes uſe of in his Blazon: ſee J. Gibbon's *Introductio ad Latinam Blaſoniam*, page 28, Lond. Edit. 1682. Others have termed it *Harrington*'s knot, becauſe it is the Charge in the Arms of that family, namely, *Sable, a Fret Argent*; but as that of the *Hannington's*, *Sandby's*, and others, have the ſame bearing, this expreſſion cannot, with propriety, be uſed.

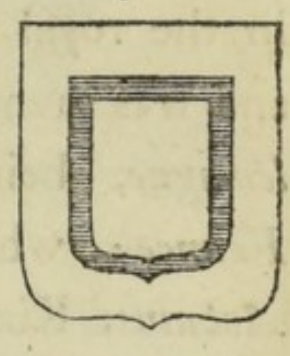
The *Pile*, which conſiſts of twofold lines, terminating in a point, is formed like a wedge; ſee *Fig.* 6. Obſerve that it is borne engrailed, wavy, *&c.* and that it iſſues, in general, from the Chief, and extends toward the Baſe; yet there are ſome Piles borne in Bend, and iſſuing from other parts of the Field, as may be ſeen in *Plate* XII, *Fig.* 12, &c.

6



The *Orle* is an Ordinary compoſed of twofold lines going round the Shield, the ſame way as the Border; but its breadth is but one half of the latter, and at ſome diſtance from the brim of the Shield, as in *Fig.* 7.

7



The *Ineſcutcheon*, is a ſmall Eſcutcheon, borne within the Shield; which, according to *J. Guillim*'s opinion, is only to be ſo called, when it is borne ſingle in the Feſs-point; ſee *Fig.* 8: but modern heralds, with more propriety, uſe the name of Ineſcutcheon, when ſeveral of them are

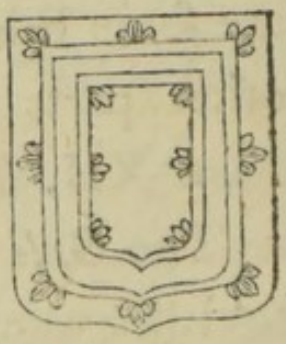
8



borne in the ſame Field, as in *Plate* XII, *Fig.* 2, and call that, which is fixed on the Feſs-point, *Eſcutcheon of pretence*, when it contains the Coat-of-arms of a wife that is a heireſs, as mentioned in page 11.

The *Treſſure* is an Ordinary commonly ſuppoſed to be the half of the breadth of an Orle, and is generally borne *flory* and *counter-flory*; it is alſo very often double; ſee *Fig.* 9.— This Ordinary makes part of the *Arms of Scotland*, as marſhalled in the royal Achievement, *Plate* XXI, *Fig.* 7, and was granted to the Scotch Kings by *Charlemagne*, being then Emperor, and King of *France*; when he entered in a league with *Achaius*, King of Scotland, in 809, to ſhow that the French Lilies ſhould defend and guard the Scotch Lion *.

9



The *Flanches* are formed by two curved lines, being always borne double, and in the flanks

* This Treſſure, when granted by *Charlemagne*, was only borne *ſingle* and *flory*; but in the year 1371, King *Robert Stewart* doubled it, to teſtify his approbation of this alliance, which he renewed with *Charles* V, then King of France.

of the Shield; ſee *Fig.* 10 *. *G. Leigh* obſerves, that on ſuch two *Flanches*, two ſundry Coats may be borne; but when Arms are thus marſhalled, it is, ſays this writer, one of the heraldic myſteries.

10



The *Flaſques* reſemble the Flanches, except that the curved lines do not go ſo near the centre of the Field, as may be ſeen by *Fig.* 11. *J. Gibbon* would have theſe two Ordinaries to be both one, and called either *Flanque* or *Flaſque*; ſee *Introd. ad Lat. Blaſ.* page 27; alleging that the other names are but a corruption of this laſt. But *J. Guillim* makes them two diſtinct and ſubordinate Ordinaries.

11



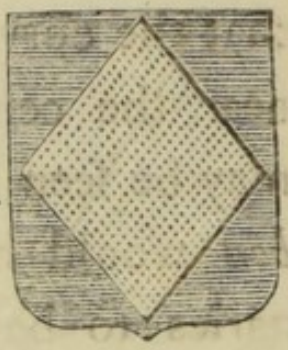
The *Voiders* are alſo conſidered as a ſubordi-

* As an example of this bearing, I ſhall quote the paternal Arms of the Right Hon. *John Hobart*, Earl of BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, *&c.* which are thus blazoned; *Sable, a Star of eight rays Or, between two Flanches Ermine*; borne by the name of HOBART. This nobleman's father, the firſt Lord Hobart, was raiſed to the dignity of Earl, on the 20th of Auguſt 1746.

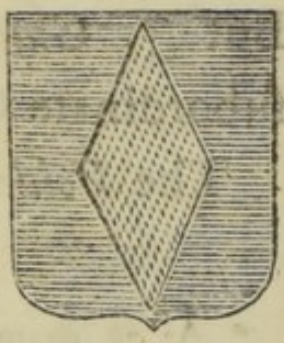
nate Ordinary, which is not unlike the Flaſques, before mentioned, though narrower; its curved lines being farther from the centre of the Field, as appears by *Fig.* 12. 12



The *Lozenge* conſiſts of four equal and parallel ſides, but not rectangular; two of its oppoſite angles being acute, and the other two obtuſe. Their ſhape is the ſame with thoſe of our old window-glaſſes, before the ſquare panes came ſo much in faſhion. See *Fig.* 13. 13



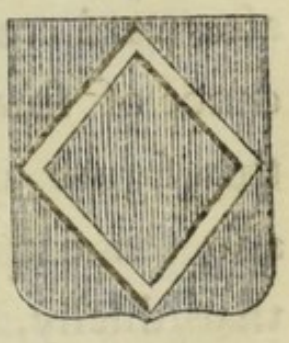
The *Fuſil*, called alſo a *Spindle*, is longer than the Lozenge, having its upper and lower parts more acute and ſharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acuteneſs is occaſioned by the ſhort diſtance of the ſpace between the two collateral angles; which ſpace, if the Fuſil is rightly made, is always ſhorter than any of the four equal geometrical lines whereof it is compoſed. See *Fig.* 14. There are many in- 14



ſtances of this Charge in Coats-of-arms; as, *Gules, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Ermine*, for the name of DENHAM—*Argent, three Spindles in Feſs Gules*, for the name of HOBY—*Ermine, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Sable*, for the name of PIGOT; and ſeveral others: in *Dugdale's* Antiquities of Warwickſhire, page 208, there is a Shield engraved thus; *Azure, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Or, each charged with a Cinquefoil Gules*; but he has not appropriated this Coat-of-arms to any name or family.

The *Maſcle* is pretty much like a Lozenge, but voided through its whole extent, except a narrow border, as appears by *Fig.* 15. This Charge is ſuppoſed, by ſome heralds, to denote the *maſh* of a net; but others aſſert that it repreſents the *ſpots* of certain flints found in *Bretagne*, a province of France: and as no writer has given a clearer account, in ſupport of this laſt conjecture, than *Colombière*, author of *La Science Héraldique*, I will tranſcribe it for the ſatisfaction of the curious:

15



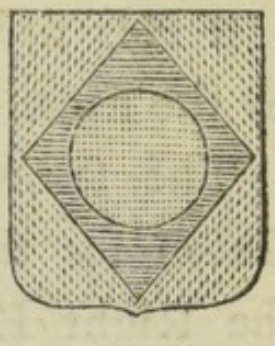
" *Rohan* bears *Gules, nine Maſcles Or*, 3, 3, 3. Opinions have varied very much about the origin of *Maſcles* or *Maſhes*, as being ſomewhat like the maſhes of nets; but for my own part, having often obſerved that thoſe things which are remarkable and ſingular in ſome countries, have ſometimes occaſioned the Lords thereof to repreſent them in their Eſcutcheons, I am of opinion, that the Lords of *Rohan* *, who, I believe, are the firſt that bore theſe figures in their Arms, though deſcended from the ancient Kings and Princes of *Bretagne*, took them, becauſe in the moſt ancient viſcounty of *Rohan*, afterward erected into a duchy, there are abundance of ſmall flints, which being cut in two, this figure appears on the inſide of them; as alſo the carps, which are in the fiſhponds of that duchy, have the ſame mark upon their ſcales; which, being very extraordinary and peculiar to that country, the ancient Lords of the ſame had good reaſon, upon obſerving that

* The name of a town of France in *Bretagne*, and in the dioceſe of *Vannes*, with the title of a duchy. The ancient and noble family of Rohan has produced many illuſtrious perſonages, whereof ſeveral have been allied, by marriage, to the royal families of France, Navarre, Spain, Scotland, &c.

wonder, to take thoſe figures for their Arms, and to tranſmit them to poſterity; giving them the name of *Macles*, from the Latin word *macula*, ſignifying a ſpot, whence ſome of that houſe have taken for their motto, *Sine Macula Macla*, that is, a Maſcle without a ſpot."

The *Ruſtre* is nearly the ſame figure as the Maſcle, only the laſt is voided ſquare, and the *Ruſtre* is perforated round; that is, has a large round hole in the middle, which makes it ſomewhat reſemble thoſe iron or metal lozenges, commonly called *nuts*, uſed to ſtop the ſcrews of a lock, *&c.* See *Fig.* 16.

16



If the forementioned Subordinate Ordinaries have any attributes, that is, if they are engrailed, indented, wavy, *&c.* they muſt be diſtinctly ſpecified, after the ſame manner as the Honorable Ordinaries are; and as I have already given, in the foregoing collection of Coats-of-arms, various examples on this ſubject, I preſume they, with thoſe contained in *Plate* XII, will be ſufficient to render all the heraldic hieroglyphs intelligible to the moſt ordinary capacity.

EXAMPLES

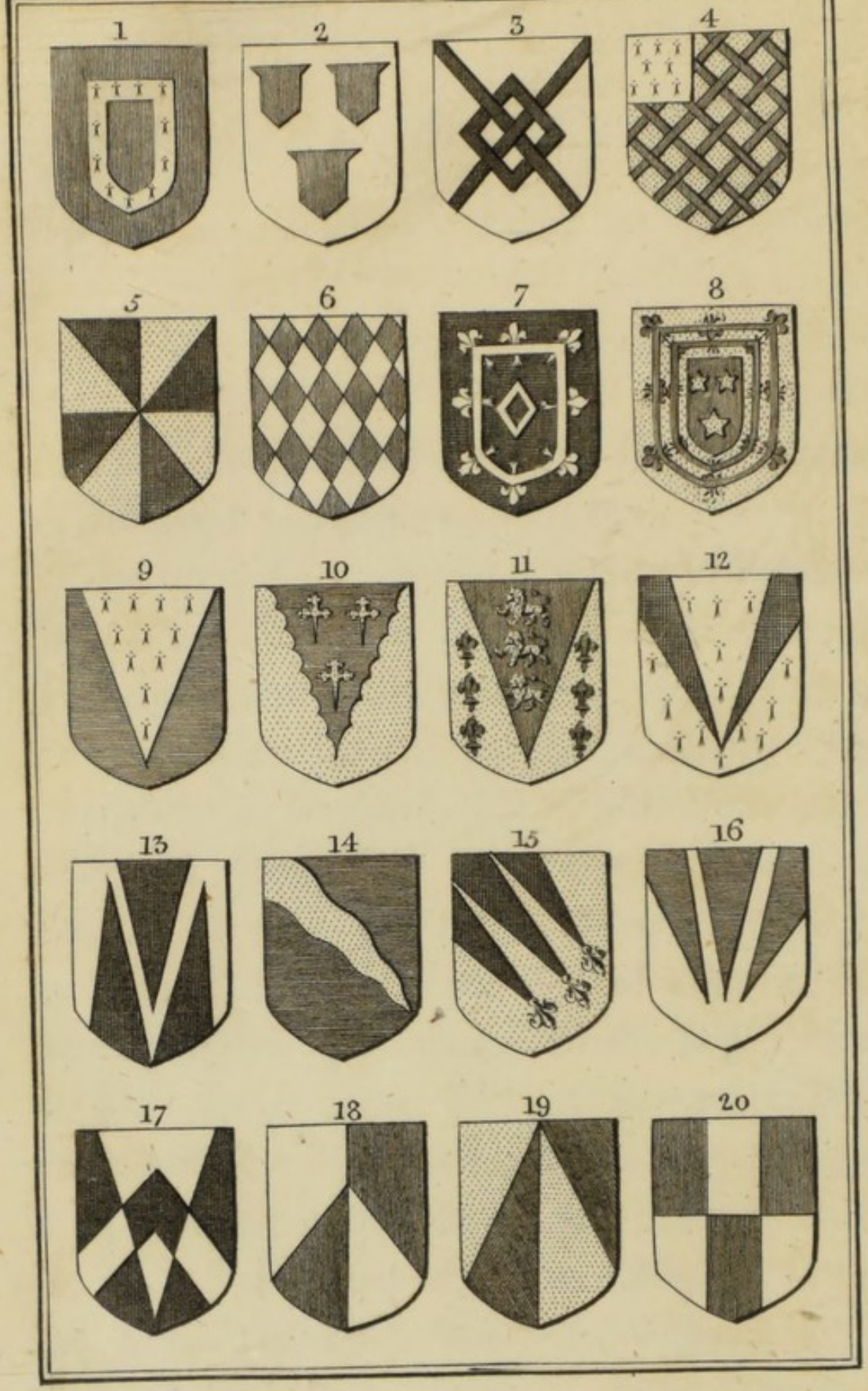
OF SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XII.

THE firſt is *Gules, an Orle Ermine*; borne by the name of HUMFRAMVILLE.

The ſecond is *Argent, three Ineſcutcheons Gules*; for the name of HAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *George James Hay*, Earl of ERROL, Baron Hay of Slanes, hereditary High Conſtable of Scotland, *&c.* This nobleman's titles are, Baron Hay of Slanes, and Earl of Errol in the county of Perth, March 17, 1452, by *James* II. The ſame Coat-of-arms is alſo borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *R. Aur. Drum. Hay*, Earl of KINNOUL, Viſcount Dupplin, *&c.* who derives his pedigree from a collateral branch of the fore-mentioned family. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Hay of Kinſauns, and Viſcount Dupplin, in Perthſhire, May 4, 1627; Earl of




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

Kinnoul, in the ſame county, May 25, 1633, by *Charles* I; and Baron Hay of Pedwarden, in the county of Hereford, December 31, 1711, by Queen *Anne*.—The firſt of the family of *Hay*, that bore theſe Arms, got them, as *Alex. Niſbet* obſerves, becauſe he and his two ſons, after having defeated a party of the Danes at the battle of *Loncart*, in the year 980, were brought, with their Shields all ſtained with blood, to King *Kenneth* III, who aſſigned to them, as a reward of their valour, land with the rank of nobility, and the above Coat-of-arms, to intimate that the father and the two ſons had been the three fortunate Shields of Scotland.

The third is *Argent, a Fret Sable*; for the name of TOLLEMACHE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Lionel Tollemache*, Earl of DYSART, Baron Huntingtour, of the county of Perth in Scotland, *&c.* This family, whoſe extraction is Engliſh, was advanced to the peerage by King *Charles* I, in 1646.

The fourth is *Or, fretty of ten pieces Gules, a Canton Ermine*; for the name of NOEL, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Noel*, Earl

of GAINSBOROUGH, Viſcount Campden, *&c.* This is alſo the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Thomas Noel,* Viſcount WENTWORTH, Baron Wentworth, *&c.* whoſe titles bear the following dates; Baron, December 2, 1529; Viſcount, May 4, 1762; as being deſcended from the ſame anceſtor; both deriving their pedigree from *Noel,* who came into England with *William* the Conqueror; and in conſideration of his ſervices, obtained a grant of ſeveral manors and lands of very great value. Sir *Edward Noel,* one of the anceſtors of this family, who was knighted by King *James* on his acceſſion to the throne, and created a Baronet June 29, 1611, was firſt advanced to the honour of Baron Noel, of Ridlington, March 23, 1616, and afterward to that of Viſcount Campden, October 18, 1629; his grandſon, *Edward,* was created Earl of Gainſborough December 1, 1682.

The fifth is *Gironny of eight pieces Or and Sable*; for the name of CAMPBELL *, and

* The ſame Ordinary, though differently blazoned, is alſo borne by the Right Hon. *Flora Campbell,* Counteſs of LOUDON, *&c.* ſee page 12.

borne in the 1ſt and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of BREADALBANE, Viſcount Glenorchy, *&c.* of Scotland. This ancient and noble family is deſcended, in a regular ſucceſſion, from *Duncan*, the firſt Lord Campbell, anceſtor of the noble family of Argyle. *John*, the firſt Earl, in conſideration of his perſonal merit, was, from a Baronet, created Lord Campbell, Viſcount Glenorchy, and Earl of Breadalbane, January 28, 1678, by *Charles* II.

The ſixth is *Lozengy, Argent and Gules*; for the name of FITZWILLIAM, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Fitzwilliam*, Earl FITZWILLIAM, Viſcount Milton, *&c.* His lordſhip is both an Engliſh and Iriſh peer; the titles conferred, on his predeceſſors, being as follows; Baron, April 19, 1742; Viſcount and Earl, September 6, 1746; Engliſh titles. —Baron, December 1, 1620, Viſcount and Earl, July 21, 1716; Iriſh titles.

The ſeventh is *Sable, a Maſcle within a Treſſure flory Argent*; borne by the name of HOBLETHORNE.

The eighth is *Gules, three Mullets Or, within a Border of the latter, charged with a double Treſſure flory and counter-flory with Fleurs-de-lis of the firſt*; for the name of SUTHERLAND.

The ninth is *Azure, a Pile Ermine*; for the name of WYCHE, and quartered 1ſt and 4th in the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Cyril Wyche*, of Holſtein, in Germany, Bart.

The tenth is *Or, on a Pile engrailed Azure, three Croſſes-croſlets fitchy of the firſt*; borne by the name of RIGDON.

The eleventh is *Or, on a Pile Gules, three Lions of England between ſix Fleurs-de-lis Azure*; for the name of SEYMOUR, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, by his Grace *Edw. Adol. Seymour*, Duke of SOMERSET, Baron Seymour, *&c.* which Arms were granted to Sir *Thomas Seymour* *, by *Henry* VIII, on account of his

* The paternal Arms of this noble and ancient family are *Gules, two Wings conjoined in lure, tips downward, Or*; which are borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, and made part of the original Creſt of the firſt progenitor of the *Seymours*, whoſe name was anciently written *St. Maur*, and who was one of thoſe that entered England with *William* the Conqueror; but the preſent Creſt of this family is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Phenix in flames proper*; which is ſuppoſed to be a ſymbol of the birth of King *Edward* VI, whoſe mother died in childbed.

marrying his ſiſter Lady *Jane Seymour*, who was mother of *Edward* VI.

The twelfth is *Ermine, two Piles iſſuing from the dexter and ſiniſter ſides, and meeting in Baſe Sable*; for the name of HOLLES.

The thirteenth is *Argent, three Piles, one iſſuing from the Chief between the others reverſed, Sable*; for the name of HULSE, and borne by Sir *Edward Hulſe*, of Bremer, in Hampſhire, Bart.

The fourteenth is *Azure, a Pile wavy bendwiſe Or*; borne by the name of ALDHAM.—There is no mention made of its iſſuing out of the dexter corner of the Eſcutcheon, for this is ſufficiently determined by the term *bendwiſe*.

The fifteenth is *Or, three Piles in Bend, each point enſigned with a Fleur-de-lis Sable*; borne by the name of NORTON. There is another Coat-of-arms for the ſame name, which is *Vert, a Lion rampant Or*; but this denotes a different family from the other.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, three Piles meeting near the point of the Baſe Azure*; borne by the name of BRYAN.

The ſeventeenth is *Sable, on a Pile Argent a Chevron counter-changed*; borne by the name of CHESTERTON.

The eighteenth is *Party per Pale and per Chevron Argent and Gules counter-changed.* This is an uncommon Bearing.

The nineteenth is *Party per Pale chappé Vert and Or counter-changed.* This is a Bearing ſeldom to be met with.

The twentieth is *Party per Feſs Gules and Argent, a Pale counter-changed*; borne by the name of LAVIDER.

CHAP. V.

OF COMMON CHARGES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

IT has been already obſerved, that in all ages men have made uſe of the repreſentation of living creatures, and other ſymbolical ſigns, to diſtinguiſh themſelves in war * ; and that theſe marks, which were promiſcuouſly uſed for emblems, and perſonal devices, gave the firſt notion of Heraldry. But nothing ſhows the oddneſs of human wit more, than the great variety of theſe marks of diſtinction; for they are compoſed of all ſorts of figures, ſome *natural*,

* From this prevailing opinion Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Ancient Uſage in bearing of Arms*, infers, "that many errors have been, and are ſtill committed, in granting Coats-of-arms to ſuch perſons as have not advanced themſelves by the ſword, being ſuch as riſe by their judgment in law, or ſkill in arts, trades, or any other means." Although they are to be eſteemed for their learning or induſtry, yet they ſhould only be allowed marks of honour fit for their calling, and to ſhow the manner of their riſing, and not be ſet off with thoſe repreſentations, which, from their origin, are only proper for martial men, and their poſterity: ſee the obſervation made, in this Treatiſe, upon *Aſſumptive Arms*, page 11 and 12.

others *artificial*, and many *chimerical*; in alluſion, it is to be ſuppoſed, to the ſtate, quality, or inclination of the Bearer.

Hence it is, that the *ſun*, *moon*, *ſtars*, *comets*, *meteors*, &c. have been introduced to denote glory, grandeur, power, *&c.* and that *lions*, *leopards*, *tigers*, *ſerpents*, *ſtags*, &c. have been employed to ſignify courage, ſtrength, prudence, ſwiftneſs, *&c.*

The application to certain exerciſes, ſuch as war, hunting, muſic, *&c.* has furniſhed *lances*, *arrows*, *ſwords*, *daggers*, *buglehorns*, *clarions*, &c. Alluſions to architecture have been made by *columns*, *chevrons*, &c. and to other arts, by the ſeveral things that relate to them.

Human *bodies*, or diſtinct parts of them, *clothes* and *ornaments*, have, for ſome particular intention, found place in Heraldry. *Trees*, *plants*, *fruits*, and *flowers*, have alſo been admitted to denote the rarities, advantages, and ſingularities of different countries, provinces, diſtricts, *&c.*

The relation of ſome Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, *&c.* to particular names, has likewiſe been a very fruitful ſource for variety of Coats-of-

arms; though theſe, as I have obſerved before, are generally diſtinguiſhed by the denomination of *Canting Arms:* thus, the family of *Colt*, bears *Argent, a Feſs between three Colts in full ſpeed Sable*; that of *Coningſby*, bears *Gules, three Conies ſejant Argent*; that of *Urſon*, a bear, in Latin *urſus*; of *Starkey*, a ſtork; of *Pawne*, three peacocks, called in French *paon*; of *Lucy*, three pikes, in Latin *lucii*, &c. See the note inſerted in page 12, wherein more examples of ſuch Bearings are mentioned.

Beſide theſe natural and artificial figures, there are chimerical or imaginary ones uſed in Heraldry, the reſult of fancy and caprice; ſuch as *centaurs, hydras, phenixes, griffins, dragons, harpies, ſatyrs, wyverns*, &c. which great variety of figures ſhows the impoſſibility of comprehending all common Charges in a book of this nature; therefore I ſhall only content myſelf with treating of ſuch as are moſt frequently borne in Coats-of-arms.

ARTICLE I.

OF NATURAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

AMONG the multitude of natural things, which are uſed in Coats-of-arms, thoſe moſt uſually borne are, for the ſake of brevity as well as perſpicuity, diſtributed into the following claſſes:

Celeſtial Figures; as *the ſun, moon, ſtars, comets, meteors,* &c.

Effigies of *men* *, *women, and children, and their parts.*

Beaſts; either ravenous, as *lions, tigers, leopards, wolves, bears, boars, foxes,* &c. or ſociable, as *bulls, cats, dogs, horſes, aſſes, camels, ſtags, goats, lambs, rams,* &c. *and their parts.*

Birds; either of prey, as *eagles, vultures, hawks, kites, falcons, pelicans, ravens, owls, ſtorks,* &c. or ſociable, as *cocks, ducks, doves, geeſe, ſwans, peacocks, ſwallows,* &c. *and their parts.*

* A remarkable inſtance of ſuch a Bearing is quoted in this Treatiſe, page 41, though not delineated; and the reaſon for its being introduced into Armory is accounted for.

Fiſhes; as *dolphins, whales, ſturgeons, ſalmons, trouts, pikes, eſcalops,* &c. *and their parts.*

Reptiles and Inſects; as *tortoiſes, ſerpents, graſhoppers, bees,* &c.

Vegetables; as *trees, plants, flowers, herbs,* &c. *and their parts.*

Stones; as *rocks, diamonds, rubies,* &c.

Meteors; as *clouds, rainbows,* &c.

Theſe Charges have, as well as Ordinaries, divers attributes or epithets, which expreſs their qualities, poſitions, and diſpoſitions. Thus, the Sun is ſaid to be *in its glory* or *proper,* and alſo *eclipſed*; the Moon *in her complement, detriment, decreſcent, increſcent,* &c. Effigies are borne *naked, habited,* &c. Beaſts are ſaid to be *rampant, paſſant, couchant, dormant, ſejant,* &c. Birds have alſo their denominations, ſuch as *cloſe, diſplayed, creſted, jowlopped,* &c. Fiſhes are deſcribed to be *hauriant, naiant,* &c. All which, with many other technical terms, will be found fully explained under their proper heads, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this work.

EXAMPLES

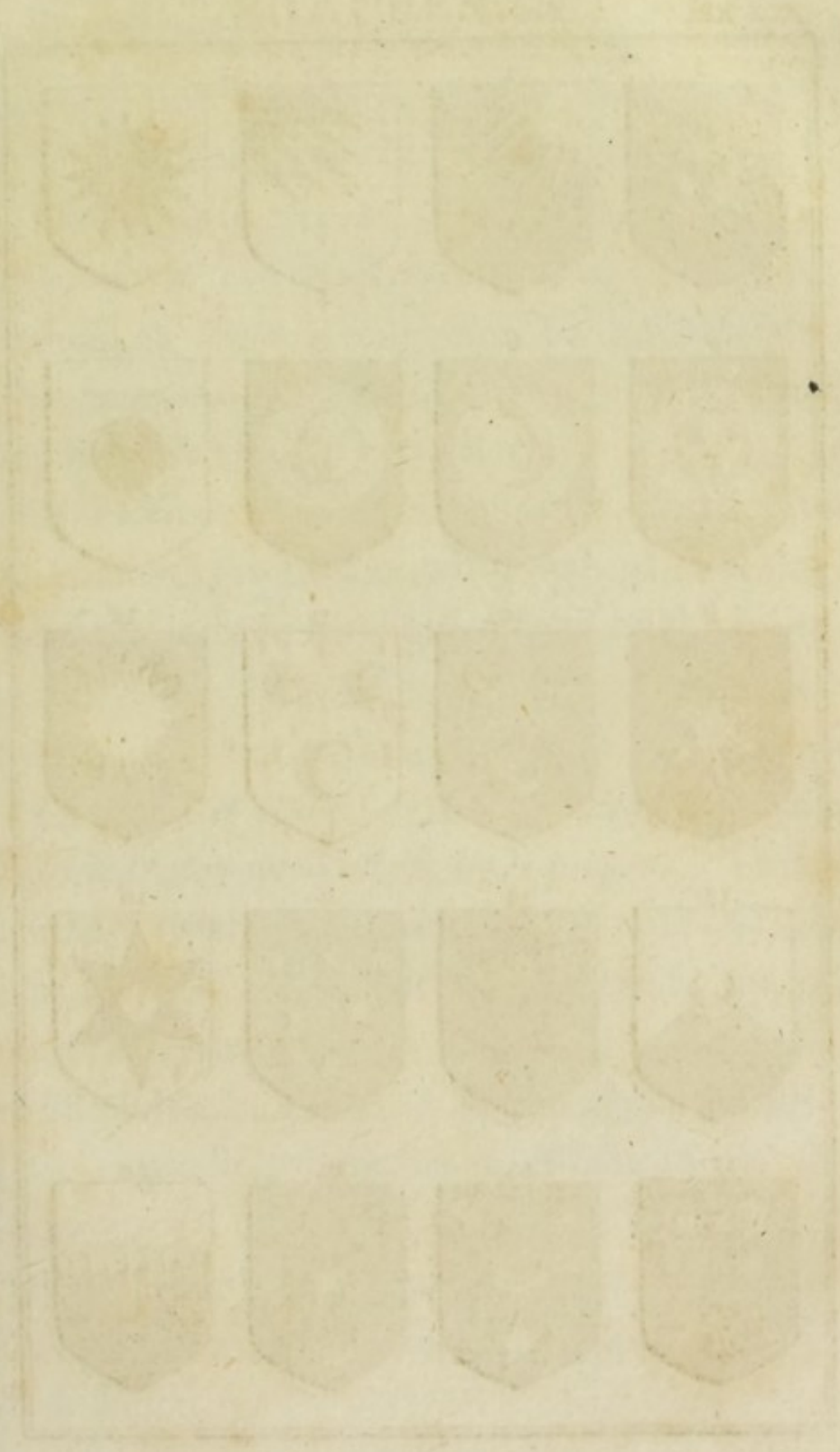
OF CELESTIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS OF-ARMS:

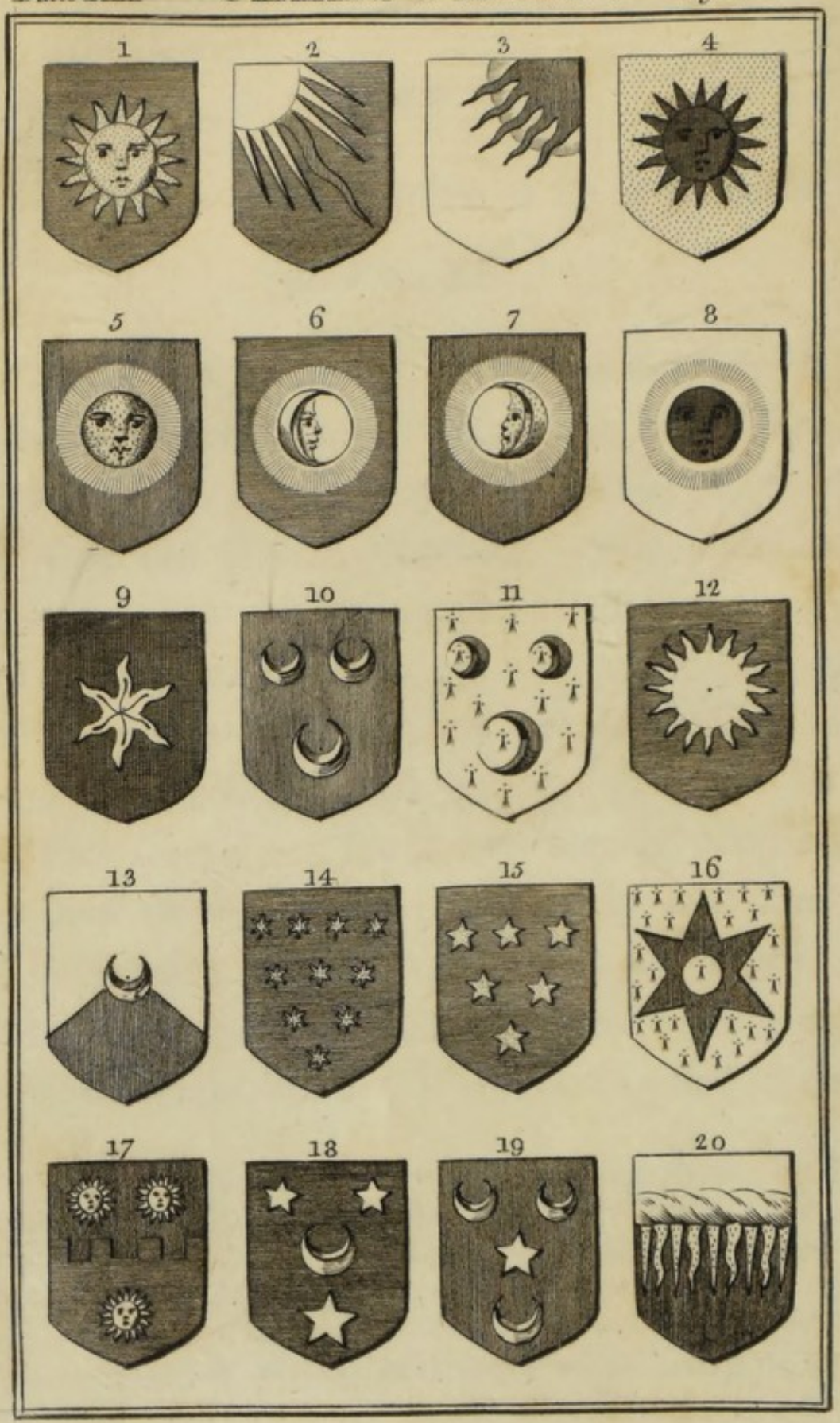
See Plate XIII.

THE firſt is *Azure, a Sun in its glory* *; borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, by the Moſt Noble *John William Ker*, Marquis of LOTHIAN, Earl of Ancram, *&c.* in Scotland. The anceſtors of this nobleman, were raiſed to the peerage by *James* VI, and on June 23, 1701, the title of Marquis was conferred, on the third Earl of Ancram, by *William* III.

The ſecond is *Azure, one Ray of the Sun, bendwiſe Gules, between ſix beams of that luminary Argent*; borne by the name of ALDAM. There is no mention made of their iſſuing out of the Dexter-chief, for this is implied in the

* This Coat-of-arms is aſſigned, by *Richard Blome*, to the name of ST. CLERE; ſee his *Art of Heraldry*, Exam. 11, page 109, Lond. edit. 1693: but I cannot find in the Peerage Books, which I have peruſed, that any of this nobleman's anceſtors ever bore this name. The Duke of ROXBURGH's pedigree being from the ſame origin, is the reaſon of theſe two families having the ſame ſurname.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

term *bendwiſe*; but it is neceſſary to denote the tincture the *beams* are of, as they would be ſuppoſed to be *proper*, that is *Or*; which is the natural colour of the ſun.

The third is *Argent, five Rays of the Sun iſſuing out of the Siniſter-chief Gules.* The expreſſion of *Siniſter-chief* muſt be mentioned in this example, for the reaſon given in the note which is annexed to page 65.

The fourth is *Or, a Sun eclipſed.* This bearing is ſeldom to be met with, except in emblematic or hierogliphic figures, and might be expreſſed *Sable*; becauſe that hue is accidental to the ſun, and not natural.

The fifth is *Gules, a Moon in its complement Or, illuſtrated with all its light proper.* This is ſufficient without naming the colour of the light, which could not be blazoned, by any other term, but that of *Argent.*

The ſixth is *Azure, a Moon decreſcent proper.* This expreſſion indicates a Moon in its decline.

The ſeventh is *Gules, a Moon increſcent Or.* This repreſentation denotes the appearance of a New Moon.

The eighth is *Argent, a Moon in its detriment Sable.* This word is uſed, in blazoning a Moon, to denote its being *eclipſed.*

The ninth is *Sable, a Star of ſix Rays proper*; for the name of INGILBY, and borne by Sir *John Ingilby*, of Ripley in Yorkſhire, Bart.

The tenth is *Gules, three Creſcents proper*; borne by the name of OLIPHANT. This was the paternal Coat-of-arms of the late Right Hon. *David Oliphant*, Lord OLIPHANT, who died, without male iſſue, in 1752; and the title is extinct. The ſame Coat-of-arms is alſo borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *Mary Douglas*, Lady MORDINGTON, the only daughter of the late Right Hon. *George Douglas*, Lord Mordington, who was lineally deſcended from *James Douglas*, the ſecond ſon of the ſixteenth Earl of Douglas, and who, by marrying *Ann Oliphant*, the only daughter and heireſs to *Laurence*, the fifth Lord Oliphant, became entitled to the above Coat-of-arms: for the 1ſt and 4th Quarters, ſee *Pl.* XIV, *Fig.* 16.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Increſcents Gules*; for the name of SYMMES, of Northamptonſhire.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Star of ſixteen Rays proper*; for the name of HUITSON.

The thirteenth is *Party per Chevron Argent and Gules, a Creſcent counter-changed*; for the name of CHAPMAN.

The fourteenth is *Azure, ten Stars* 4, 3, 2, 1, *Or*; for the name of ALSTON, and borne by Sir *Evelyn Alſton*, of Mile-end, Middleſex, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Azure, ſix Mullets* 3, 2, 1, *Or*; borne by the name of WELSH.

The ſixteenth is *Ermine, a Mullet of ſix points Gules, pierced*; borne by the name of HASSENHUL.—When a Mullet has more than five points, their number muſt, in blazoning, be always named: the rays of the ſtar are wavy, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from the Mullet, which has them ſtraight, which diſtinction is properly obſerved in the foregoing examples.

The ſeventeenth is *Party per Feſs crenelle, Gules and Azure, three Suns proper*; borne by the name of PIERSON.

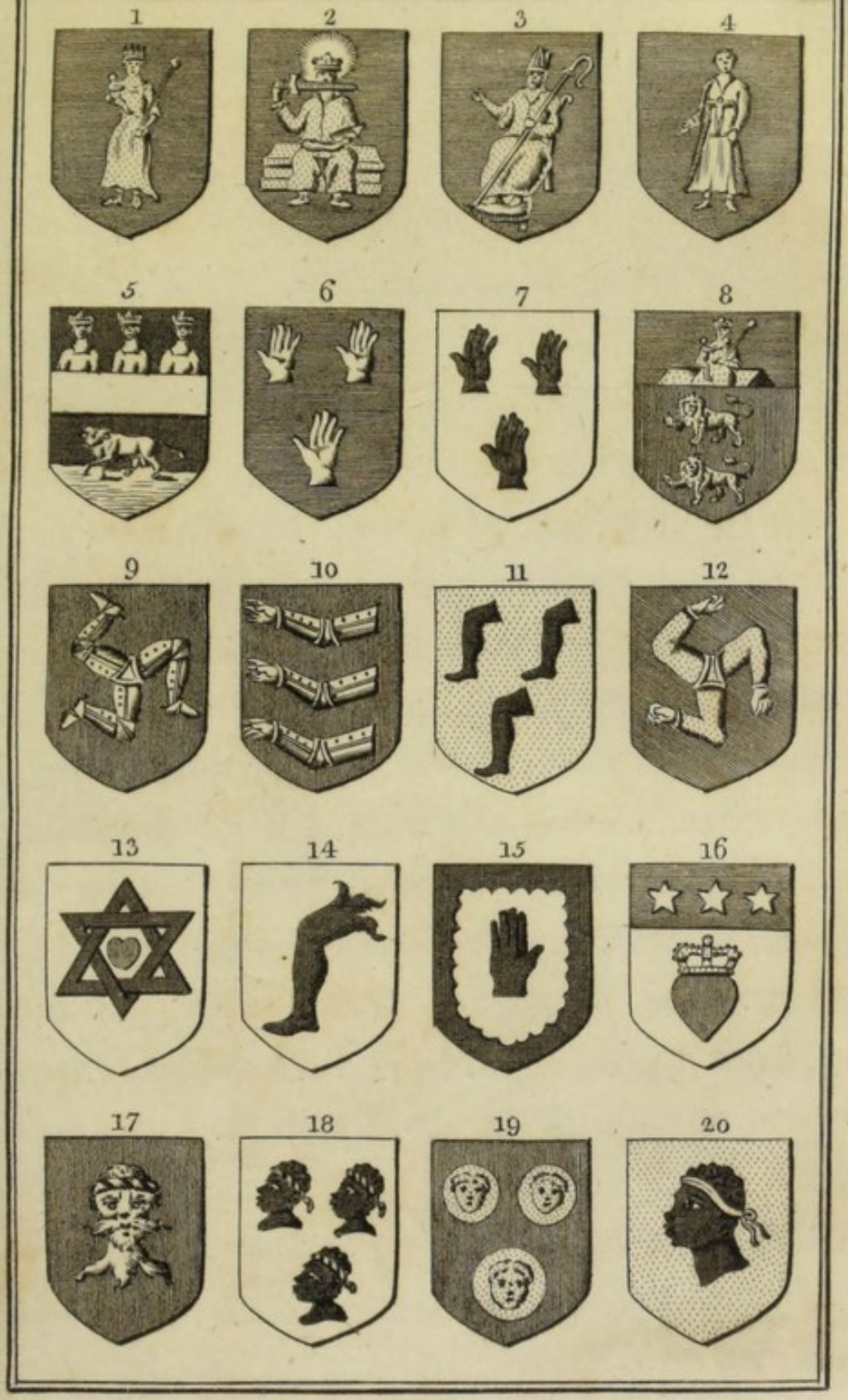
The eighteenth is *Azure, a Creſcent between three Mullets Argent*; for the name of ARBUTHNOT, and borne by the Right Hon. *John*

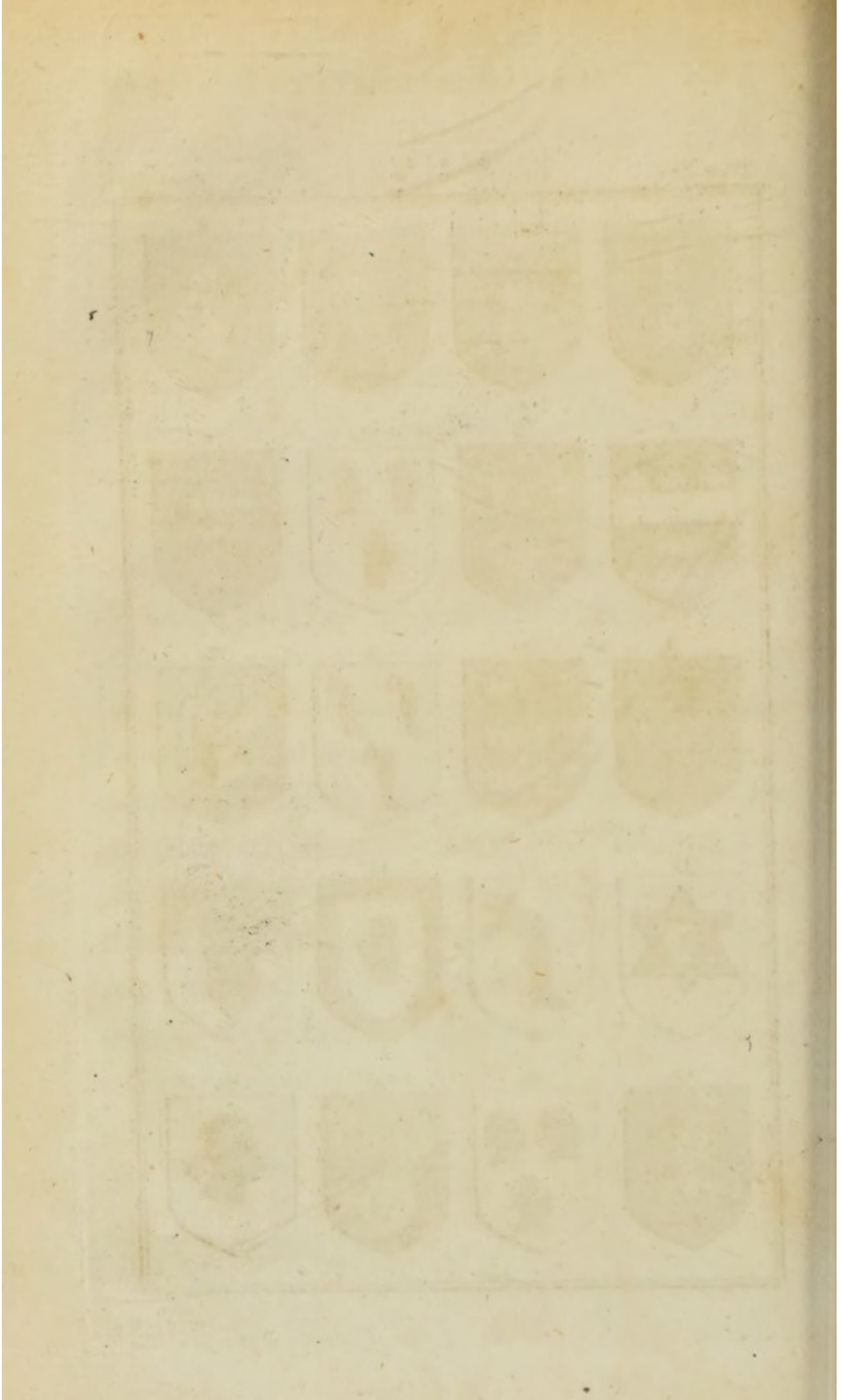
Arbuthnot, Viſcount and Baron ARBUTHNOT, of the county of Kincardin, in Scotland. The firſt peer of this noble family was Sir *Robert Arbuthnot*, who, for his loyalty to King *Charles* I, was dignified with the title of Baron and Viſcount Arbuthnot, November 16, 1641.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Mullet between three Creſcents Argent*; for the name of OLIVER.

The twentieth is *Gules, a Chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, rays of the Sun iſſuing throughout proper*; for the name of LEESON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Joſeph Leeſon*, Earl of MILLTOWN, Viſcount Ruſsborough, *&c.* This nobleman was created Baron Ruſsborough, in the county of Wicklow, April 27, 1756; was advanced to the dignity of Viſcount, of the ſame place, Auguſt 26, 1760; and promoted to that of Earl of Milltown, in the county of Dublin, April 30, 1763.

EFFIGIES, &c.





EXAMPLES

OF EFFIGIES OF MEN, &c. AND THEIR PARTS BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XIV.

THE firſt is *Azure, the Virgin Mary ſtanding upright and crowned, with her Babe in her right arm, and a Sceptre in her left, all Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of SALISBURY.—This Biſhop's ſee was at firſt fixed at Sherborne in Dorſetſhire, and contained all that diſtrict which is now divided into the dioceſes of Saliſbury, Briſtol, Wells, and Exeter. In the year 905, the dioceſes of Wells, Crediton, and St. Germans (now Exeter) were alſo taken from it. The preſent dioceſe of Saliſbury or *Sarum*, contains all Wiltſhire, except two pariſhes; and all Berkſhire, excepting one pariſh, and part of another. There are in it three archdeaconries, namely, of Saliſbury, Wilts, and Berks: and the number of pariſh churches, in the whole, is 544, of which 109 are im-

propriated. The Biſhops have enjoyed, ever ſince the reign of King *Charles* II, the prerogative of being Chancellors of the moſt noble order of the Garter.

The ſecond is *Azure, Preſter John ſitting on a tomb-ſtone, with a ducal Crown on his head and Glory Or; his right hand extended, and holding in his left an open Book Argent, with a Sword croſs his mouth Gules**; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of CHICHESTER.—The ſee of Chicheſter was anciently in the iſle of Selſey, but removed to Chicheſter by Stigand. This dioceſe contains the county of Suſſex (except 22 peculiars belonging to the archbiſhopric of Canterbury) and in it there are 250 pariſhes, whereof 112 are impropriated. It has, moreover, two archdeaconries, thoſe of Chicheſter and Lewes.

* This Coat-of-arms is blazoned much after the ſame manner in the third volume of the *Engliſh Compendium* or *Rudiments of Honour*, page 56, Lond. Edit. 1753; but, as Mr. *Salmon* has blazoned it differently, I will inſert it here in his own words: *Azure, a Preſbyter John ſitting on a tomb-ſtone, in his left hand a Mound, his right hand extended Or; with a linen Mitre on his head, and in his mouth a Sword, all proper.* Short View of the State of the Peerage of England, *page* 283, *Lond. edit.* 1761.

The third is *Azure, a Biſhop habited in his pontificals, ſitting on a chair of ſtate, and leaning on the ſiniſter ſide thereof, holding in his left hand a Croſier, his right being extended toward the dexter-chief of the Eſcutcheon, all Or; and reſting his feet on a Cuſhion, Gules, taſſelled of the ſecond.* The armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of CLOGHER, in Ireland.

The fourth is *Azure, a Biſhop bareheaded, and habited in his pontificals, having before him in Pale, a Crucifix proper* *. The armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of WATERFORD, in Ireland.

The fifth is *Sable, a Feſs Argent; in Chief three Women's Buſts, arrayed and veiled Argent, and crowned Or; and in Baſe an Ox of the ſecond, paſſing over a Ford proper*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of OXFORD.—This dioceſe contains only the county of Oxford, and therein are 195 pariſh churches, of which 88 are impropriated; it has but one archdeaconry, which is that of Oxford.

* This is, by ſome blazoners, called the *Croſs of Calvary*.

The ſixth is *Azure, three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt, Argent*; borne by the name of MALMAINS.

The ſeventh is *Argent, three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt Gules*; borne by the name of MAYNARD. ☞ By theſe laſt two examples (6th and 7th) it appears, that different Coats-of-arms may be eaſily made from the ſame figure or figures, by varying the colours only, either of the field or charges, without the addition of any other charge, counterchangings, partings, *&c.* though it is not uncommon to ſee Coats-of-arms differenced by an additional Charge, *&c.* as for example, the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Maynard*, Viſcount MAYNARD, *&c.* is *Argent, a Chevron Azure, between three ſiniſter Hands erect, couped at the wriſt Gules.* This nobleman is both an Iriſh and Engliſh peer, being collaterally deſcended from Lord *Charles Maynard*, who was advanced to the Engliſh peerage by the title of Baron of *Much-Eaſton*, and Viſcount Maynard, October 28, 1766.

The eighth is *Gules, two Lions paſſant guardant Or; on a Chief Azure, the Virgin Mary*

ſitting on a tomb-ſtone, and crowned, with her Babe in her right arm and a Sceptre in her left, of the ſecond; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of LINCOLN.—This dioceſe is the largeſt in the kingdom, containing the whole counties of Lincoln, Leiceſter, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, and part of Hertfordſhire; in which extent of ground there are 1255 pariſhes, whereof 577 are impropriated; for the government of which, under the dioceſan, there are ſix Archdeacons; namely, of Lincoln, Leiceſter, Bedford, Buckingham, Stow, and Huntingdon.

The ninth is *Gules, three Legs armed proper, conjoined in the Feſs-point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle, garniſhed and ſpurred Or.* This is the armorial Enſign of the ISLE of MAN *, and is borne in the 3d Quarter

* This iſle was taken from the Scots in 1340, by *William Montacute*, the great Earl of *Saliſbury*, who ſold it to Lord *Scroope*, who being condemned for high treaſon, *Henry* IV gave it to *Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he oppoſing his ſovereign in 1403, it was given, in 1405, to Sir *John Stanley*, a predeceſſor to the Earls of *Derby*, in whoſe family it continued, till *John*, the third Duke of *Athol*, by marriage, acquired right thereto. But the ſovereignty of this iſle was purchaſed from him, in the year 1765, for the ſum of 70,000l. and is now annexed to the crown of Great Britain; yet, he reſerved the patronage thereof to the family.

of the Coat-of-arms of his Grace *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL, Marquis and Earl of Tullibardin, *&c.* in Scotland, and Lord of the Isle of Man. The paternal Arms of his Grace, for the name of MURRAY, contained in the 1st and 4th grand Quarters, are blazoned in *Plate* XIX, *Fig.* 7.

The tenth is *Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced in the Fess-point proper*; borne by the name of ARMSTRONG. This Coat is very well adapted to the Bearer's name, and serves to denote a man of valour.

The eleventh is *Or, three dexter Legs couped above the knee Sable*; for the name of HOSY.

The twelfth is *Vert, three Arms conjoined at the shoulders in the Fess-point, and flexed in a triangle Or, with fists clinched Argent*; borne by the name of TREMAINE.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a human Heart Gules, within two equilateral triangles braced Sable*; borne by the name of VILLAGES.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a dexter Leg erased at the middle of the thigh Sable*; borne by the name of PRIME.

The fifteenth is *Argent, a dexter Hand couped at the wriſt and erect, within a Border engrailed Sable*; borne by the name of MANLEY.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, a human Heart imperially crowned, proper; on a Chief Azure, three Mullets of the field*; for the name of DOUGLAS*, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Moſt Noble *William Douglas*, Duke of QUEENSBERRY, Marquis of Drumlanrig, *&c.*; the Right Hon. *George Douglas*, Earl of MORTON, Lord Aberdour, *&c.* the Right Hon. *Dunbar Douglas*, Earl of SELKIRK, Lord Dair, *&c.* and alſo, as 2d and 3d, by the Moſt Noble *Douglas Hamilton*, Duke of HAMILTON in Scotland, Chattelherault in France, and Brandon in England, Marquis of Hamilton, *&c.* Theſe noblemen being paternally deſcended from the great and ancient houſe of *Douglas*, in Scotland.

The ſeventeenth is *Gules, a Saracen's Head affrontée, and eraſed at the neck Argent, wreath-*

* The reaſon aſſigned, by *Alexander Niſbet*, for ſuch a Charge being introduced into Armory is, that one of the *Douglas* family, was ſent on a pilgrimage to the Holy-land, in 1328, with the heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which, by order of that Prince, was buried there.

ed of the ſecond and Sable; for the name of LLOYD, and borne by Sir *Edward Lloyd*, of Pengwern, in Flintſhire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Argent, three Blackamoors Heads in profile, couped proper, banded Argent and Gules*; borne by the name of TANNER.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three Beſants figured*; borne by the name of GAMIN.

The twentieth is *Or, a Blackamoor's Head in profile, couped proper, banded Argent*; borne by the name of USTOC.

Obſerve, that when half of the face, that is, a ſide face, of human figures, is ſeen in a Field, as in the 18th and 20th examples, it is ſaid to be *in profile*; but, if the Figure is ſet with the face in front, or looking forward, as in the 17th example, this poſition is denoted by the term *affrontée*: and when the head of a man or woman is repreſented with a full head, neck, and ſhoulders, down to the breaſt, as in the Chief of the 5th example, then it is called *a buſt*.

EXAMPLES

OF LIONS AND THEIR DIFFERENT POSITIONS, &c. IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XV.

THE firſt is *Or, a Lion rampant Azure* *; quartered, 1ſt and 4th, by his Grace *Hugh Percy*, Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, Earl of Percy, *&c.* This nobleman derives his paternal pedigree from the ancient family of *Smythton* in Yorkſhire, who removing, in the beginning of the reign of *Richard* II, to Yafford, and purchaſing lands at Newſome, both places not far from their original reſidence; they, by an eaſy tranſition, common in thoſe days, firſt altered

* Theſe were the ancient Arms of the duchy of *Brabant*, which were, and have ever ſince been, marſhalled with the paternal Coat-of-arms of the illuſtrious houſe of PERCY, namely, *Azure, five Fuſils in Feſs Or*; on account of the marriage of *Agnes de Percy* (daughter and ſole heireſs of *William de Percy*, deſcended from a noble family reſiding in their domain of *Percy* in Normandy, and who accompanied King *William* the Conqueror to England, in 1066) with *Joceline de Lorrain*, ſon of the Duke of Brabant, who, by expreſs ſtipulation, took alſo the ſurname of *Percy*, to preſerve the memory of the family.

their ſurname into *Smythſon*, and afterward into *Smithſon*. Of this family was Sir *Hugh Smithſon*, who was created a Baronet, Auguſt 2, 1660, and from him deſcended, in a collateral line, Sir *Hugh*, the father of this preſent Duke, who having married, in 1740, Lady *Eliſabeth Seymour*, daughter and at length ſole heir of *Algernon Seymour*, late Duke of Somerſet, Earl of Northumberland, and Baron Warkworth, ſucceeded to that earldom and barony, on the death of Duke Algernon, February 7, 1749-50; as did his Lady to the baronies of Percy, Lucy, *&c.* And he was created Duke of the ſame county, October 22, 1766.

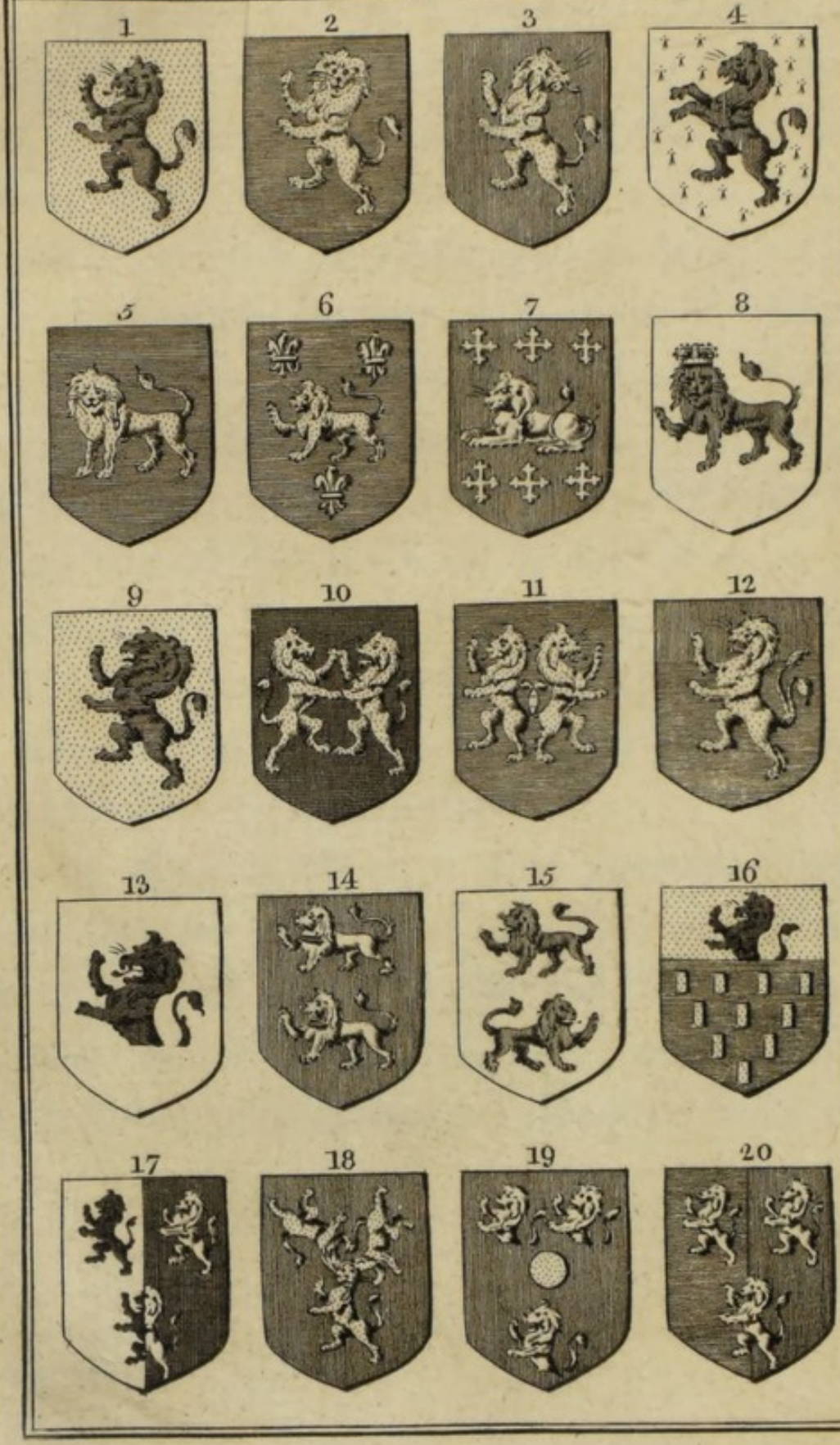
The ſecond is *Azure, a Lion rampant-gardant Or*; for FITZ-HAMMOND.

The third is *Gules, a Lion rampant-regardant Or*; for the name of CADOGAN*, and quartered, 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Charles Sloane Cadogan*, Lord CADOGAN, *&c.* This noble Lord derives his pedigree from the

* The ſame Coat-of-arms was alſo borne, without any deviation, for the name of PRYCE, by the late Sir *John Powell Pryce*, of New-town, in Montgomeryſhire, Bart. and this ſimilitude is no more accounted for, than that of the Arms of *Lane* and *Kingsman* before mentioned, page 110.



LIONS, &c.



Princes of *Powis*, in Wales; from whom deſcended *William Cadogan* of Llanbeder, in the county of Pembroke, another of the anceſtors of this preſent Lord, who was created a peer of Great Britain April 7, 1718.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Lion ſaliant Gules*; borne by the name of WORLEY.

The fifth is *Azure, a Lion ſtatant-gardant Or*; for the name of BROMFIELD.

The ſixth is *Azure, a Lion paſſant Or, between three Fleurs-de-lis Argent*; for the name of NORTH, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Auguſtus North*, Earl of GUILFORD, Baron North, *&c.* This noble Lord is lineally deſcended from Sir *Edward North*, who for the great ſervices he had rendered the crown, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, under the title of Baron North of *Kirtling* in Cambridgeſhire, February 17, 1553, the 1ſt of Queen *Mary*. His grandfather (the Right Hon. *Francis North*) Lord Guilford, inherited the title of Lord North, by the death of *William* Lord North and Grey, on the 31ſt of October 1734; and on the 8th of March 1752,

was created Earl of Guilford, in the 24th of *George* II.

The ſeventh is *Gules, a Lion couchant, between ſix Croſs-croſlets, three in Chief and as many in Baſe, Argent*; for the name of TYNTE, and borne by an ancient family of that name, in Somerſetſhire.

The eighth is *Argent, a Lion paſſant-gardant Gules, crowned proper*; for the name of OGILVIE, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *James Ogilvie*, Earl of FINLATER and SEAFIELD, Viſcount Redhaven, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Deſkford, October 4, 1616, and Earl of Finlater, February 20, 1637, both in the county of Bamff; Viſcount Redhaven, June 28, 1698, and Earl of Seafield, in the county of Fife, June 24, 1701; all Scotch titles.

The ninth is *Or, a Lion rampant double-tete, Azure*; borne by the name of MASON. This Charge, ſays *Sylvan Morgan* in his Armilogia, page 180, is, a ſingular bearing of prudence. Another Coat-of-arms, for the name of *Maſon*, of Nottingham, is thus blazoned, *Party per Pale, Argent and Sable, a Chevron between three*

billets, all counter-changed. But they are two diſtinct families.

The tenth is *Sable, two Lions rampant combatant Or, armed and langued Gules*; borne by the name of CARTER.

The eleventh is *Azure, two Lions rampant addorſed Or.* An armorial Enſign, of the ſame Charge and Tinctures, is ſaid to have been borne by ACHILLES, at the ſiege of Troy.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Chief Gules over-all a Lion rampant double-queue Or* *; borne by the name of HASTANG. Some blazoners make uſe of *double queue*, and others of *his tail fourchy*. This Charge, according to *Sylvan Morgan*, ſignifies confederacy and ſtrength.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Demi-lion rampant Sable*; for the name of MERVIN.

The fourteenth is *Gules, two Lioncels paſſant Argent, collared Azure*; borne for the name of DELAMERE, of Dorſetſhire.

* *R. Bleme*, in his Eſſay to Heraldry, page 134, quotes the following examples of the ſame Charge: *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Azure*; borne by the name of WANSFORD of Yorkſhire. —*Or, a Lion rampant double queue Sable*; for the name of WELLS. —*Sable, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; for the name of KINGSTON.—*Azure, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; borne by the name of BRUMBALL.

The fifteenth is *Argent, two Lioncels counter-paſſant Gules, the uppermoſt toward the dexter-ſide of the Field*; for the name of GLEGG.

It is the natural diſpoſition of the Lion not to bear a rival in the ſame field; therefore ſeveral entire Lions cannot, with propriety, be borne in one Coat-of-arms *, but muſt be ſuppoſed to be Lion's whelps, called *Lioncels*; except when they are parted by an Ordinary; as in *Plate* VIII, *Fig.* 17; or ſo diſpoſed as that they ſeem to be diſtinctly ſeparated from each other; as in *Fig.* 20, of the ſame *Plate*. In the 10th and 11th examples, they are called *Lions*; becauſe, in the 10th, they ſeem to be ſtriving for the ſovereignty of the field, which they would not do, unleſs they were of full growth: and in the 11th, they are ſuppoſed to repreſent two valiant men, whoſe diſpute

* It may be objected, that in the royal Achievement of Great Britain, the Arms of England are blazoned *Three Lions paſſant*, which deſcription I have adopted in conformity to modern blazoners; but ancient writers declare them to be Leopards, one of whom expreſſes himſelf in the following manner: *Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres Leopardos aureos in campo rubeo; ſed unde hoc, niſi quia aſſerit ſe eſſe Ducem Normaniæ, qui habet pro armis ſuis duos Leopardos, & Ducem Aquitaniæ, qui utitur, & habet unum, & hos tres ſimul copulat ſeu accumulat, & ponit ratione Regni.* V. Barthol. Chaſſaneus *Catalogus Gloriæ Mundi.*

being accommodated by their Sovereign, are leaving the field; their pride not ſuffering them to go both one way.

The ſixteenth is *Azure, ten Billets*, 4, 3, 2, 1, *Or*; *on a Chief of the ſecond, a Demi-lion rampant naiſſant Sable*; for the name of DORMER, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord DORMER of Wenge. This noble Lord is deſcended from Sir *Robert Dormer*, Knt. who, in the 35th of *Henry* VIII, obtained a grant, in fee, of the manor of Wenge, in Buckinghamſhire; and whoſe grandſon *Robert* was created Baron Dormer, June 30, 1615, by *James* I.

The ſeventeenth is *Party per Pale, Argent and Sable, three Lions rampant counter-changed*; for the name of ETHERINGTON, and borne by Sir *Henry Etherington*, of Hull, in Yorkſhire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a tricorporated Lion iſſuing from three parts of the Eſcutcheon, all meeting under one head in the Feſs-point Or, langued and armed Azure*; for the name of CROUCHBACK. This Coat appertained to *Ed-*

mund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaſter, and brother to King *Edward* I.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Beſant between three Demi-lions rampant Argent*; for the name of BENNET, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Bennet*, Earl of TANKERVILLE, Baron Oſſulſton, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from the family of *Bennet*, in Berkſhire, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Edward* III. *Charles*, Lord Oſſulſton, grandfather of the preſent Earl, was created Earl of Tankerville, October 15, 1714, by *George* I.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale, Azure and Gules, three Lions rampant Argent, armed and langued Or*; for the name of HERBERT, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Auguſtus Herbert*, Earl of PEMBROKE and MONTGOMERY, Baron Herbert, *&c**. This noble family is deſcended from *Henry Fitz-Roy*, natural ſon to *Henry* I. Sir *William Herbert*, one of the anceſtors of the

* The ſame Coat-of-arms is alſo borne by the Right Hon. *George Edward Henry Arthur Herbert*, Earl of POWIS, Viſcount Ludlow, *&c.* and likewiſe, with a *Creſcent for Difference*, by the Right Hon. *Henry Herbert*, Earl of CARNARVON, who was created Baron Porcheſter of Highclere, in Hampſhire, October 17, 1780, and Earl, as above, June 29, 1793.

preſent Earl, was advanced to the dignity of Baron Herbert of Cardiff, in the county of Glamorgan, October 10, 1551, by *Edward* VI; and the very next day created Earl of Pembroke.

Obſerve, that if a Lion, or any other beaſt is repreſented with its limbs and body ſeparated, ſo that they remain upon the Field at a ſmall diſtance from their natural places, it is then termed *déhaché*, or *couped in all its parts*; of which very remarkable bearing, I have met with an inſtance in armory, which is, *Or, a Lion rampant Gules, déhaché,* or *couped in all its parts, within a double Treſſure flory and counter-flory of the ſecond*; for the name of MAITLAND.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Lion was by the ancients looked upon as the king of beaſts, and that title has been continued to him down to our days, being eſteemed the moſt magnanimous, the moſt generous, and the moſt bold of all the fourfooted race, and therefore he has been choſen to repreſent the greateſt heroes, who have been en-

dued with ſuch like qualities. This noble creature alſo repreſents command and the magnanimity of majeſty, at once exerciſing awe and clemency, ſubduing thoſe that reſiſt, and ſparing thoſe that humble themſelves. ☞ To bear a lion, or other animal, of a different colour from that which is natural to him, as gold, red, *&c.* is not a reproachful bearing, though contrary to nature, if we conſider the occaſion of its inſtitution, as it may have been done for the ſake of diſtinction.

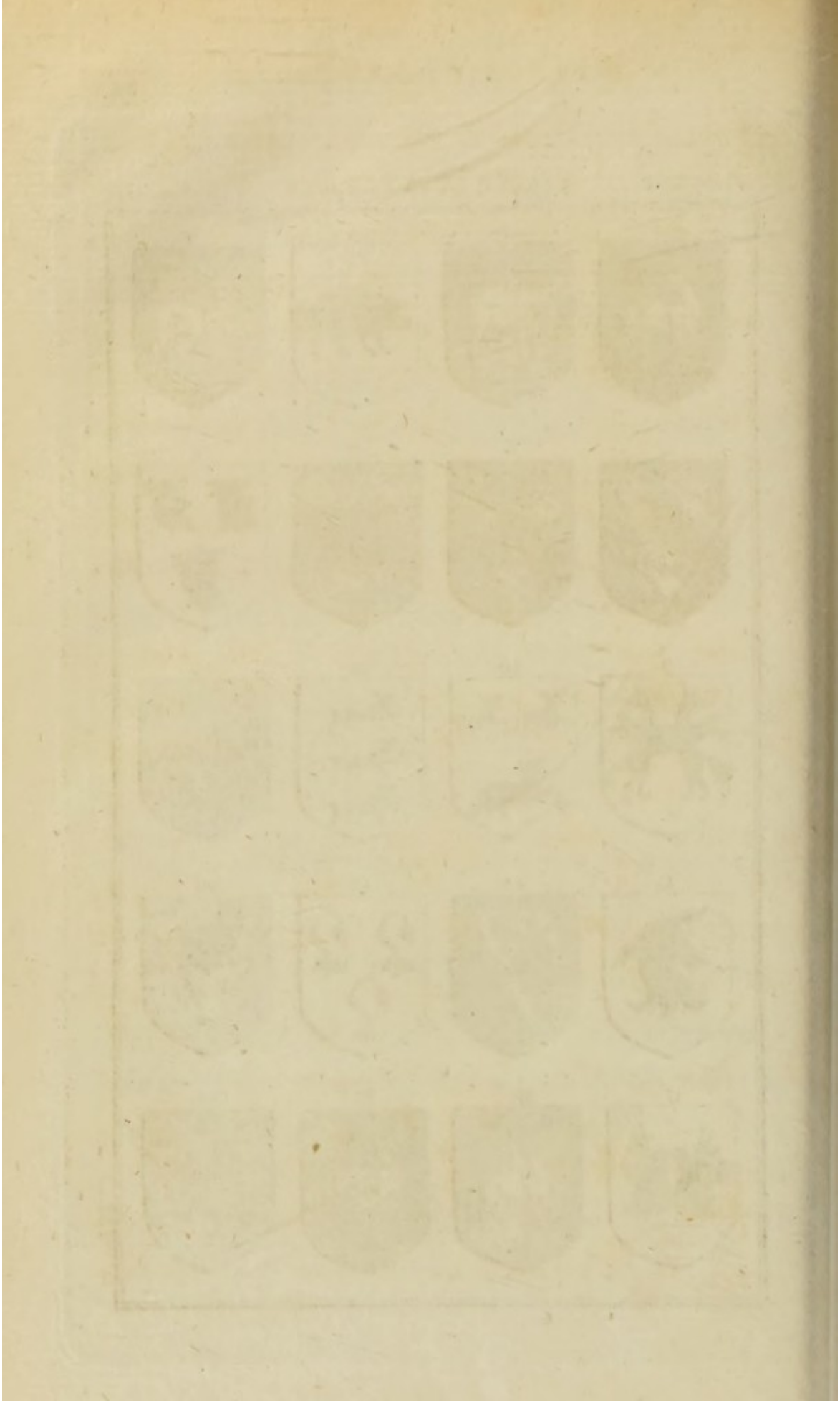
EXAMPLES

OF ANIMALS AND THEIR PARTS BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVI.

THE firſt is *Sable, a Camel ſtatant Argent*; borne by the name of CAMEL.—This beaſt is remarkable for enduring hunger and thirſt, and ſurpaſſes the horſe for ſtrength, his common burden being one thouſand pound weight. It


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20



may ſerve in Heraldry, to denote patience, and docility.

The ſecond is *Gules, an Elephant ſtatant Argent, tuſked Or*; borne by the name of ELPHINGSTON.—The Egyptians made the elephant the hieroglyph of a powerful and wealthy man, who ſtands not in need of his neighbours, but can live of himſelf, becauſe this animal, with his trunk, ſupplies all his wants; he carries his meat and drink to his mouth with it, tears the branches of trees, *&c.*

The third is *Argent, a Boar ſtatant Gules, armed Or*; borne by the name of TREWARTHEN.—This animal, though he wants horns, is no way defective in his weapon, his ſtrong and ſharp tuſks being reckoned as ſerviceable and executive as any inſtrument of offence among the wild beaſts, and he bears an encounter with a noble courage.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bull paſſant Or*; borne by the name of FITZ-GEFFREY.—The bull is of the greateſt eſteem among all horned animals, and his patience in enduring labour is exceeded by none. It is ſaid that the Athenians, to expreſs their gratefulneſs for this la-

borious creature, did ſtamp its figure on a certain coin called *didrachma* *.

The fifth is *Sable, three Nags Heads eraſed Argent*; for the name of BLAYNEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Andrew Thomas Blayney*, Baron BLAYNEY of Monaghan, in Ireland. This noble family is deſcended from *Cadwallader*, a younger ſon of a Prince of Wales; and the firſt peer was Sir *Edward Blayney*, Knight, who was created a Baron by *James* I, July 29, 1621.

The ſixth is *Gules, three Leopards Heads reverſed, with Fleurs-de-lis jeſſant Or* †; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of HEREFORD. —This dioceſe contains the county of Hereford, and part of Shropſhire, wherein are 313 pariſh churches, of which 166 are impropriated; and it has two archdeaconries, Hereford and Salop.

* An old piece of coin, containing two *drachmæ* or *denarii*; i. e. of the value of about *fifteen pence* in Engliſh money. *Tertull. de Præſc.* 11. Sedul. 3, 316.

† This was the paternal Coat-of-arms of *Thomas de Cantelupe*, ſon of *William* Lord CANTELUPE; he was Chancellor of England and Oxford, and Biſhop of Oxford in 1275, being the 44th Biſhop of that ſee. *Heylyn's* Help to Engliſh Hiſtory, page 77, Lond. edit. 1773.

The ſeventh is *Azure, three Boars Heads eraſed Or*; for the name of GORDON, and borne quarterly, firſt, in the paternal Coat-of arms of his Grace *Alexander Gordon*, Duke of GORDON, Marquis and Earl of Huntley, *&c.* This ancient family took its ſurname from the barony of Gordon, in the county of Berwick, in Scotland; and the firſt Duke of this nobleman's predeceſſors, was *George Gordon*, the fourth Marquis of Huntley, who was created by the title of Duke of Gordon, in the county of Bamff, November 1, 1684, by *Charles* II.

The eighth is *Argent, three Bulls Heads eraſed Sable, armed Or*; for the name of SKEFFINGTON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Clotworthy Skeffington*, Earl of MASSAREENE, *&c.* in Ireland. This noble family derive their ſurname from the village of *Skeffington*, in the county of Leiceſter, of which place *Simon Skeffington* was Lord in the reign of *Edward* I. The father of the preſent Earl, and the fourth Viſcount Maſſareene, was created Earl of Maſſareene, in the county of Antrim, July 3, 1756, by *George* II.

The ninth is *Argent, two Foxes counter-ſailant, the dexter ſurmounted of the ſiniſter ſaltierwiſe Gules*; for the name of KADROD-HARD, that of an ancient Britiſh family, from which is deſcended Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*, Bart. who bears this Charge quartered, 2d and 3d, in his Coat-of-arms.—This animal is reckoned the moſt crafty of all beaſts; and, if we conſider the ſubtle temper of this creature, it may ſerve to repreſent thoſe who have done ſignal ſervice to their prince and country, in the adminiſtration of juſtice, or upon embaſſies and the like negociations, where there is more uſe for wit and dexterity than for ſtrength and valour.

The tenth is *Argent, three Bulls paſſant Sable, armed and unguled Or*; for the name of ASHLEY, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, Earl of SHAFTESBURY, Baron Aſhley, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from *Richard Cooper*, who flouriſhed in the reign of King *Henry* VIII, and purchaſed the manor of Paulet, in the county of Somerſet; but, his anceſtor, who makes the greateſt figure in hiſtory, was Sir *Anthony*

Aſhley Cooper, created Baron Aſhley of Winborne St. Giles, April 20, 1661, and afterward Earl of Shafteſbury, April 23, 1672, by *Charles* II.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Cats paſſant in Pale Azure*; for the name of ADAMS.—The cat is an animal very well known, and therefore needs no deſcription: it is generally taken for the ſymbol of liberty, vigilance, forecaſt, and courage.

The twelfth is *Gules, two Greyhounds rampant Or, reſpecting each other*; borne by the name of DOGGET.—Dogs are, of all irrational creatures, the moſt grateful to their maſters; and are alſo endued with other excellent qualities, as fidelity, affection, ſincerity and obedience: they are likewiſe bold and reſolute in revenging the wrong offered to their benefactors.

The thirteenth is *Or, an Aſs' Head eraſed Sable*; borne by the name of HACKWELL.—The aſs, which is the lively emblem of patience, is not without ſome good qualities, for he ſeems to know his maſter, and can reſpect

him above all other men, though he has been ever ſo ill treated; he has alſo good eyes, a fine ſmell, and an excellent ear.

The fourteenth is *Gules, three Lions Gambs eraſed Argent*; for the name of NEWDIGATE, and borne by Sir *Roger Newdigate*, of Arbury, in Warwickſhire, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Argent, three Lions Tails erect and eraſed Gules*; borne by the name of CORK.—Tails of animals are borne in Coats-of-arms, as well as other parts; and eſpecially thoſe of lions, who are ſaid to flap them about their back and ſides when they are in anger, as alſo to ſweep the ground with them when purſued, to wipe out their footſteps, that they may not be followed by the track.

The ſixteenth is *Azure, a Buck's Head caboched Argent*; for the name of LEGGE, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Legge*, Earl of DARTMOUTH, Viſcount Lewiſham, *&c.* This noble Earl is deſcended from Signor *de Legge*, an Italian nobleman, who flouriſhed in Italy, in the year 1297. What time the family came into England is uncertain; but it appears,

they were long ſeated at *Legge's-place*, near Tunbridge, in Kent; and that *Thomas*, one of their anceſtors, was twice Lord Mayor of London; in 1346, and 1353. The grandfather of his lordſhip, *William*, was created Baron of Dartmouth, in the county of Kent, December 2, 1682, by *Charles* II; and his father, *George*, was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Lewiſham and Earl of Dartmouth, September 5, 1711, by Queen *Anne*.

The ſeventeenth is *Argent, two Squirrels ſejant addorſed Gules*; for the name of SAMWELL, and borne by Sir *Thomas Samwell*, of Upton, in Northamptonſhire, Bart.—The ſquirrel is a lively and active creature, and is much commended for its ſagacity.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a Goat paſſant Argent*; borne by the name of BAKER.—It is hard to gueſs at the motive which induced the firſt bearers of this animal to take it for their Arms; for all the good that can be ſaid of goats is, that, in ſome places, they are uſeful, and are more eaſily tamed, and brought to live more familiar among mankind than ſheep.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Stag ſtanding at gaze Argent, attired* and unguled Or*; borne by the name of JONES, of *Monmouthſhire*.—The ſtag, whoſe gait and aſpect is very ſtately, is endued with two excellent qualities above others; namely, quickneſs of hearing, and ſwiftneſs of foot, by which it may ſerve to repreſent quickneſs in execution.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Holy Lambs Or*; borne by the name of Row.—The lamb is well known to be a mild, gentle animal, and may very properly be taken for the ſymbol of lenity and tenderneſs of nature.

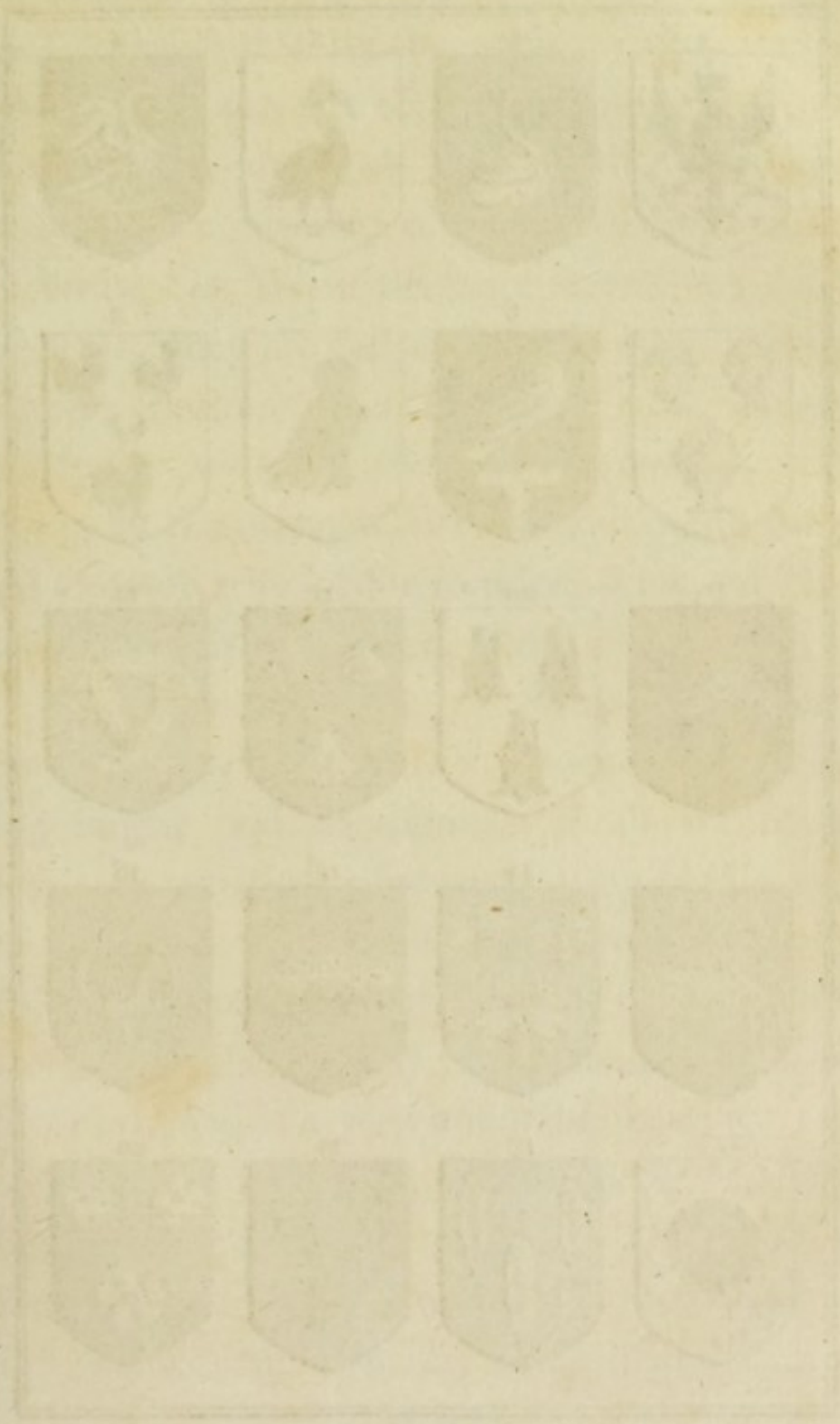
EXAMPLES

OF BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVII.

THE firſt is *Ermine, an Eagle diſplayed Gules*; borne by the name of BEDINGFELD,

* The ſtag being by nature timorous, is ſuppoſed to wear its lofty antlers, not as weapons but ornaments; therefore, in Heraldry, this animal is ſaid to be *attired*.



BIRDS, FISHES, &c.



and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Richard Bedingfeld*, of Oxburgh, in Oxfordſhire, Bart. —The eagle was by the ancients dedicated to *Jupiter*, on account of its generoſity, ſtrength, and courage, above all other fowls; for which reaſon it is conſidered as the moſt noble bearing of birds. ☞ When there are ſeveral in a Coat-of-arms, they are called *Eaglets*, as in this example; *Ermine, on a Feſs Vert, three Eaglets diſplayed, points of their wings pendent, Or*; borne by the name of WINN, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Rowland Winn*, of Noſtell-abbey, in Yorkſhire, Bart.

The ſecond is *Gules, a Swan cloſe proper*; borne by the name of LEIGHAM.—This bird, the largeſt and handſomeſt of all webfooted fowls, is remarkable for never uſing his ſtrength to prey on, or tyranniſe over any other, but only to be revenged of ſuch as firſt offer him violence. He was, by the ancients, dedicated to *Venus*, and is a very honorable bearing.

The third is *Argent, a Stork Sable, membered Gules*; borne by the name of STARKEY.—Storks are very uſeful birds, for they deſtroy a vaſt number of ſerpents, caterpillars, and all

kinds of vermin; and they were ſo much eſteemed by the ancients, that they paid them divine honours.

The fourth is *Gules, a Pelican in her neſt, with wings elevated, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper*; borne by the name of CARNE.—The pelican repreſented in the fore-mentioned poſition, expreſſes paternal love; or the tender concern of a ſuperior, who ſacrifices himſelf for his inferiors.

The fifth is *Argent, three Peacocks in their pride proper*; borne by the name of PAWNE; a name derived from the French word *paon*, which ſignifies in Engliſh a *peacock*.—This bird is diſtinguiſhed from all other birds by its beautiful head and tail. It was formerly dedicated to *Juno*, as being the goddeſs of riches, which attract our hearts, as the peacock does our eyes. It may ſerve to repreſent ſublimity, power, and grandeur.

The ſixth is *Sable, a Goſhawk Argent, perching upon a Stock fixed in Baſe of the ſecond, armed, jeſſed, and belled Or*; borne by the name of WEELE.—Next to the eagle, the goſhawk is accounted the chief bird of prey; and this

charge may repreſent, ſays *J. Guillim*, that the bearer was ready and ſerviceable for high affairs, though he lived at reſt, and not employed.

The ſeventh is *Argent, an Owl Gules*; borne by the name of HERWART. This bird is frequently borne in Coats-of-arms *, though it is generally looked upon as a bird of ill preſage, but for what reaſon is very hard to ſay. The Heathens dedicated the owl to *Minerva*, and the Athenians took it for their enſign, either becauſe that goddeſs was their protectreſs, or becauſe there were many ſuch birds in that province. It is ſuppoſed to be the emblem of prudence and wiſdom.

The eighth is *Argent, three Cocks Gules, creſted and jowlopped Sable, a Creſcent upon a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of COKAYNE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Cokayne*, Viſcount and Baron CULLEN, of Donegal in Ireland. Of this ancient family was *Andreas Cokayne*, of Aſhburne, in the county

* The paternal Arms of Sir *Charles* BURTON, Bart. are *Sable, on a Chevron a Creſcent, between three Owls Argent crowned Or.* Thoſe of Sir *Thomas* HEWET, Bart. are *Gules, a Chevron engrailed, between three Owls Argent.* Thoſe of Sir *John* STEPNEY, Bart. are *Gules, a Feſs checky Or and Azure, between three Owls Argent.*

of Derby, who lived in the reign of *Henry* II. Charles, ſon to Sir *William Cokayne*, Lord Mayor of London, 1619, was the firſt of his lordſhip's anceſtors, who was advanced to the peerage, Auguſt 11, 1642, by *Charles* I.

The ninth is *Sable, a Dolphin naiant embowed Or, vorant a Fiſh iſſuant proper*; for the name of SYMONS, and borne by Sir *Richard Symons*, of Mund, in Herefordſhire, Bart.—The dolphin is reckoned the king of fiſhes, as the lion is of beaſts; and many fabulous ſtories are told of him for truths, and publiſhed even by grave authors, which I paſs by, to take notice that the greateſt honour done him is, his being borne by the eldeſt ſon of the French Monarch, whoſe name is *Dauphin*, and is the next heir to the crown; no other ſubject in that kingdom being permitted to bear it. In England, where that rule cannot take place, there are ſeveral families that have dolphins in their Coat-of-arms. Some authors ſuppoſe it to be the emblem of friendſhip and prudence; becauſe, according to naturaliſts, when it apprehends a ſtorm coming, it riſes above the water and ſwims toward the ſhore.

The tenth is *Argent, three Whales Heads erect and eraſed Sable*; borne by the name of WHALLEY. The relation of the bearer's name to that of this fiſh, has, I ſuppoſe, been the reaſon for appropriating to this family ſuch a Coat-of-arms.

The eleventh is *Gules, three Eſcallop-ſhells Argent*; for the name of KEPPEL, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Charles Keppel*, Earl of ALBEMARLE, Viſcount Bury, *&c.* This preſent Earl is deſcended from *Arnold Jooſt, Van Keppel*, a nobleman of the province of Guelderland, in Holland, who came over into England, with *William* Prince of Orange, in 1688, to whom he was then a page of honour, and afterward maſter of the robes, and was by him created a peer of England, by the titles of Earl of Albemarle, *&c.* February 10, 1696.

The twelfth is *Azure, three Trouts fretty in triangle Argent* *; borne by the name of TROUTBECK.—Trouts generally delight in cool

* If the fins of fiſhes be of a different Tincture from their bodies, they are then ſaid to be *finned* of ſuch a colour, naming it; when their eyes are ſparkling, they are termed *allumé*; and when their mouths are opened, *pâmé*.

ſtreams, and ſeem to take ſuch a pleaſure in ſwimming againſt the courſe of the water, ſtriving to gain, as it were, the ſpring-head of brooks and rivulets, let their deſcent be ever ſo rapid, that they may be taken for the emblem of courage and intrepidity.

The thirteenth is *Vert, a Graſhopper in Feſs paſſant Or.* Among the Athenians, graſhoppers were ſo much eſteemed, that they wore golden ones in their hair, as a ſpecial note of nobility. *Solomon* reckons it for one of the four ſmall things on earth, that are full of wiſdom; but, according to the fable, the ant thinks it otherwiſe.

The fourteenth is *Azure, three Bees volant en-arrière Argent*; borne by the name of BYE. —Bees, the moſt wonderful and profitable inſects yet known, have been treated of by naturaliſts in different ages: they may ſerve, in Heraldry, to repreſent induſtry.

The fifteenth is *Vert, a Tortoiſe paſſant Argent*; borne by the name of GAWDY. The tortoiſe is an amphibious creature much eſteemed for the beauty of its ſhell.

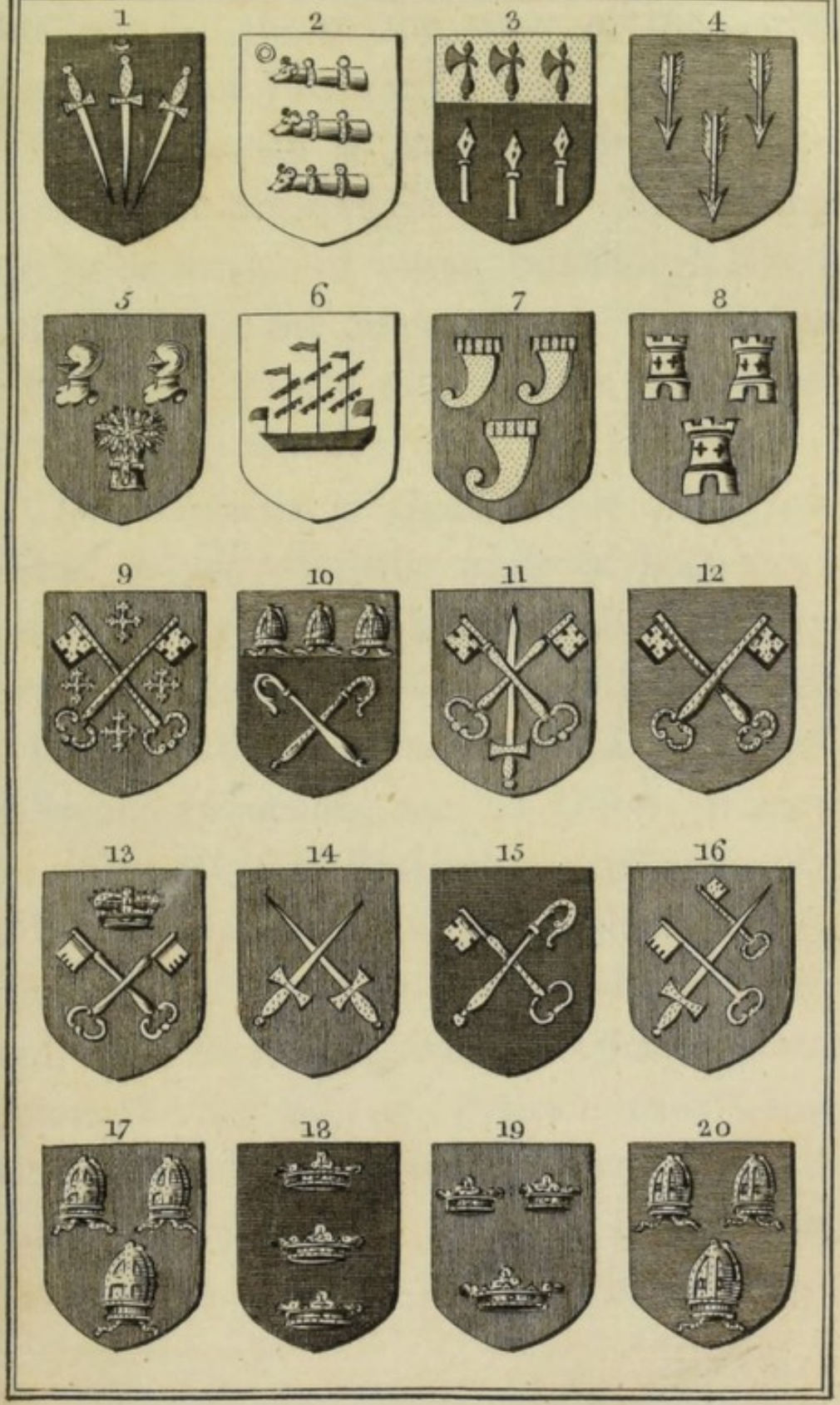
The ſixteenth is *Gules, a Serpent nowed* Or*; borne by the name of NATHILEY. Serpents, adders, and ſnakes, often occur in Coat-of-arms, and are ſaid to repreſent many things, according to the opinion of the ancients; but the nobleſt I recollect, as a Charge, is that of the armorial Enſign for the duchy of *Milan*; namely, *Argent, a Serpent erect, vairy Or and Azure, crowned of the third, vorant an Infant iſſuing Gules.* The occaſion of this bearing is recorded to have been as follows: *Otho*, firſt Viſcount of Milan, going to the Holy-land with *Godfrey* of Bouillon, defeated and ſlew in a ſingle combat the giant *Volux*, a man of extraordinary ſtature and ſtrength, who had challenged the braveſt of the Chriſtian army. The Viſcount having killed him, took away his armour, and helmet, the *Creſt* whereof was *a Serpent ſwallowing an Infant*, worn by him, as it may be ſuppoſed, to ſtrike a terror into thoſe that ſhould be ſo bold as to engage him.

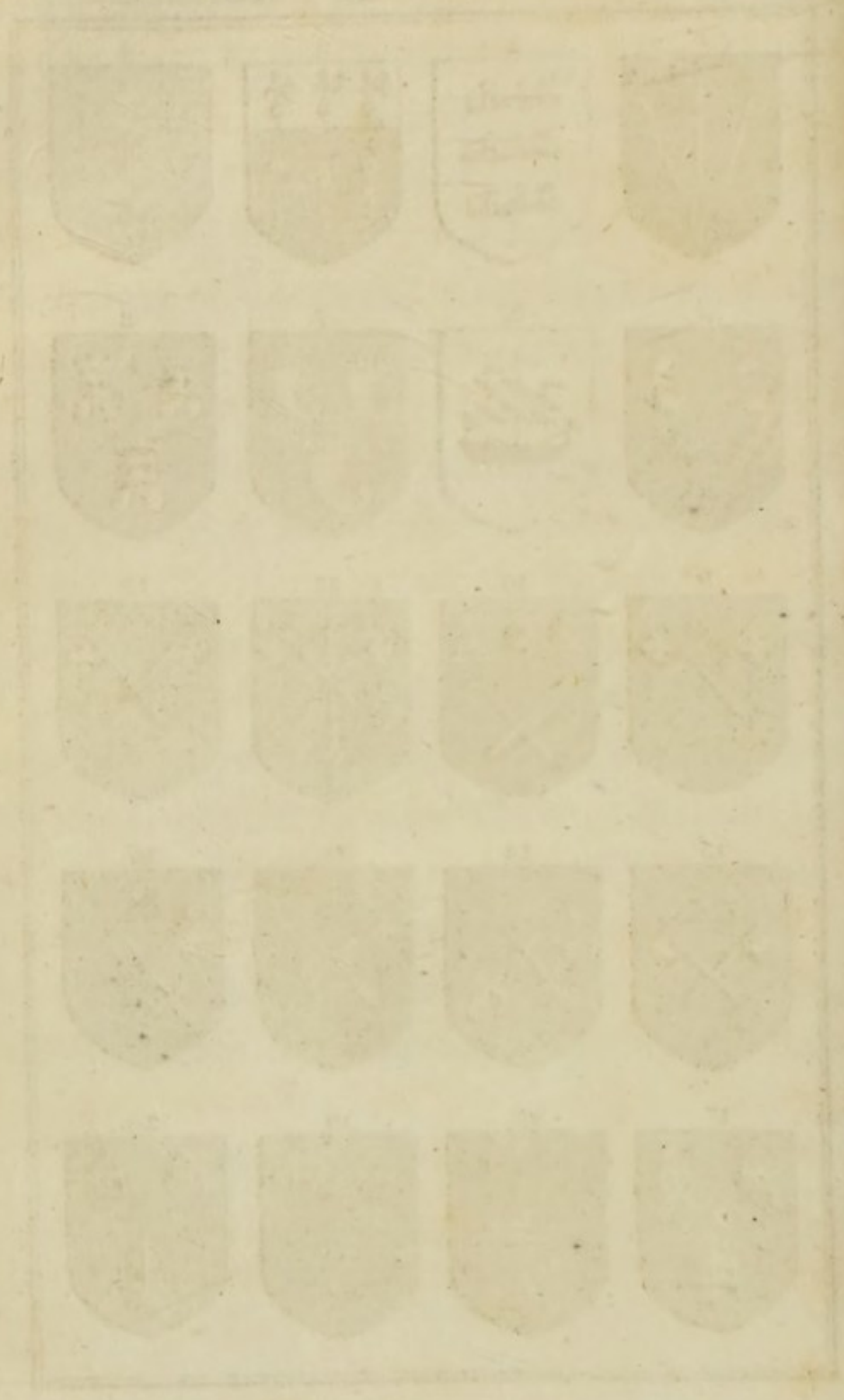
* Beſide this denomination, ſerpents, adders, and ſnakes are alſo ſaid to be *gliding*, when repreſented as moving forward; and when they are borne with their bodies at length parallel to the ſides, or perpendicular to the baſe, of the eſcutcheon, they are blazoned *erect*, or in Pale.

The ſeventeenth is *Ermine, a Roſe Gules* *, *barbed and ſeeded proper*; for the name of Boscawen, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Evelyn Boſcawen*, Viſcount Falmouth, *&c.* This noble Lord is deſcended from *Richard Boſcawen*, of the town of Boſcawen-Roſe, in the county of Cornwall, who flouriſhed in the reign of *Henry* VI. Hugh, father of the late Viſcount, and the firſt peer of this ancient family, was created Baron of Boſcawen-Roſe, and Viſcount Falmouth, in the county of Cornwall, on the 23d of June, 1720, by *George* I.

The eighteenth is *Azure, three Laurel Leaves erect Or*; for the name of Leveson, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Moſt Noble *Granville Leveſon Gower*, Marquis of Stafford, Earl Gower, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Gower of Stittenham, in Yorkſhire, March 16, 1703; Viſcount Trentham, in Staffordſhire, and Earl

* Here I do blazon this Roſe *Gules*, i. e. *Red*, becauſe the word *proper* would not be ſufficiently characteriſtic of its colour, for there are white, crimſon, and yellow Roſes as well as red; therefore this diſtinction is to be expreſſed, according to the IXth Law or Rule of Heraldry. Some Engliſh blazoners call this Charge *a Roſe of Lancaſter*.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20



Gower, July 8, 1746; and Marquis of Stafford, February 28, 1786. His lordſhip was inſtalled a Knight of the order of the Garter, on the 25th of July 1771.

The nineteenth is *Azure, three Garbes Or*; borne by the name of ERSKINE. Theſe I ſuppoſe to be ſheaves of wheat, but though it were barley, rye, or any other corn, it is ſufficient, in blazoning, to call them *Garbes*, and tell the Tincture they are of.

The twentieth is *Gules, three Narciſſuſes, pierced Argent*; for the name of LAMBART, and borne by the Right Hon. *Richard Lambart*, Earl of CAVAN, Viſcount Kilcourſy, *&c.* in Ireland. Of this ancient family, which is of French extraction, was Sir *Oliver*, who, in the reign of Queen *Eliſabeth*, attending the Earl of Eſſex to *Spain*, was there knighted by him, and afterward returning with that Earl into Ireland, was, for his ſingular ſervice in the North, againſt *O'Neal*, Earl of Tyrone, made Camp-maſter-general, and Preſident of Connaught; and February 17, 1618, was created Lord Lambart and Baron of Cavan, by King *James* I;

and his ſon *Charles* was advanced to the dignities of Viſcount and Earl, March 30, 1647.

The poſition and diſpoſition of the Charges, in the laſt four examples are not deſcribed, becauſe they are ſufficiently underſtood; but when Flowers, or other Charges, are placed in Chief, in Pale, in Feſs, *&c.* they are to be diſtinctly expreſſed, as in the following example; *Sable, three Lilies ſlipped, in Feſs, ſeeded, and leaved proper; a Chief party per Pale Azure and Gules; on the firſt, a Fleur-de-lis of France; on the ſecond, a Lion of England:* which diſplays the armorial Enſign of the Royal College of ETON, in Buckinghamſhire, near Windſor, which was founded by King *Henry* VI, in the year 1440.

You are to obſerve, that trees, plants, and flowers, are ſometimes ſaid to be *trunked, eradicated, fructed, raguled, ſlipped, leaved, ſeeded,* &c. according as they are repreſented in Coats-of-arms, which terms are explained in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

ARTICLE II.

OF ARTIFICIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

AFTER the various productions of Nature, Artificial Figures, the object of arts and mechanics, claim the next rank: in the treating of which, I will, in order to adhere to the ſame conciſe and orderly method hitherto purſued, diſtribute them into the following claſſes:

Warlike Inſtruments, and *Military Implements*, as Swords, Daggers, Arrows, Battering-rams, Lances, Spears, Pheons, Poleaxes, Portculliſſes, Morions, Helmets, Gauntlets, Clarions, *&c.*

Ornaments uſed in royal and religious ceremonies, as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Wreaths, Croſiers, *&c.*

Architecture, as Towers, Caſtles, Bridges, Arches, Pillars, Columns, Plummets, Levels, Battlements, Churches, *&c.*

Navigation, as Ships, Anchors, Rudders, Pendants, Sails, Oars, Maſts, Flags, Gallies, Lighters, *&c.*

All theſe Bearings have different epithets, ſerving either to expreſs their poſition *, diſpoſition, or make; as, Swords are ſaid to be *erect*, *pomeled*, *hilted*, &c. Arrows, *armed*, *feathered*, &c. Towers, *covered*, *embattled*, &c. and ſo on of all others, as will appear in the ſequel.

EXAMPLES

OF ARTIFICIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVIII.

THE firſt is *Sable, three Swords in Pile, their points toward the Baſe Argent, pomeled and hilted Or, a Creſcent for difference*; for the name of POWLET, and borne by his Grace *Harry Powlet*, Duke of BOLTON, Marquis of Wincheſter, *Premier* Marquis of England, *&c.* This noble Duke is deſcended from *Hercules*, Lord of Tournon in Picardy, who came over to England with *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou, third ſon of King *Henry* II, and among

* There are many inſtances in Heraldry of theſe and the like artificial figures being borne *in Chief*, *in Pale*, *in Feſs*, &c.

other lands had the lordſhip of Poulett or Powlet, in Somerſetſhire, conferred on him. *William Powlet*, the ſecond ſon of Sir *John Powlet*, Knt. as mentioned hereafter, and the firſt peer of this ancient family, was treaſurer of the houſhold to King *Henry* VIII, and by him created Baron St. John of Baſing, in the county of Southampton, March 9, 1538; and raiſed afterward to the titles of Earl of Wiltſhire, January 19, 1549; and Marquis of Wincheſter, October 12, 1551, by *Edward* VI. The title of Duke of Bolton, in Yorkſhire, was conferred on one of his deſcendants, *Charles*, the ſixth Marquis of Wincheſter, April 8, 1689, the 1ſt of *William* and *Mary*. The ſame Coat-of-arms, without the Creſcent, is alſo borne by the Right Hon. *John Poulett*, Earl Poulett, Viſcount Hinton, *&c.* Though the family names, of the above noblemen, are differently written, yet they both have the ſame origin; their anceſtor, Sir *John Powlet*, Knt. who died in the reign of King *Richard* II, having two ſons, *Thomas* and *William:* from his eldeſt ſon *Thomas*, is deſcended the preſent Earl, whoſe titles are, Baron Poulett, of Hinton St.

George, June 23, 1627; Viſcount Hinton and Earl Poulett, December 24, 1706.

The ſecond is *Argent, three Battering-rams barwiſe proper, headed Azure, and hooped Or, an Annulet for difference*; for the name of BERTIE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Willoughby Bertie*, Earl of ABINGDON, Baron Norreys, *&c.* The firſt of the family of *Bertie*, that was raiſed to the dignity of Earl of Abingdon, was *James Bertie*, to whom the barony of *Norreys* of *Rycote*, in Oxfordſhire, deſcended by heirſhip; being created Earl of Abingdon in the county of Berks, November 30, 1682, by *Charles* II.

The third is *Sable, three Spears Heads erect Argent, imbrued Gules, on a Chief Or, as many Poleaxes Azure*; for the name of KING, and borne by the Right Hon. *Peter King*, Lord KING, *&c.* *Peter King*, the firſt peer of this ancient family, and grandfather of the preſent Lord, was choſen recorder of the city of London, July 27, 1708, and on the 12th of September following had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. He was conſtituted Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas in the

firſt year of King *George* I, 1714; on the 5th of April following was ſworn of his Majeſty's Moſt Honorable Privy Council: and on May 27, 1723, was made Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, and created a peer of this kingdom by the title of Lord King, Baron of Ockham.

The fourth is *Azure, three Arrows armed and feathered, with their points toward the Baſe, Or*; for the name of ARCHER. The ſame Charge, but of a different Tincture, that is, *Gules, three Arrows, with their points toward the Baſe, feathered and armed Argent*, is borne for the name of HALES; and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Edward* HALES, Bart.

The fifth is *Gules, two Helmets in Chief proper, garniſhed Or, in Baſe a Garbe of the third*; for the name of CHOLMONDELEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *George James Cholmondeley*, Earl of CHOLMONDELEY, Viſcount Malpas, *&c.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baronet, May 22, 1611; Viſcount Cholmondeley, of Kells, in Ireland, March 29, 1661; Baron Cholmondeley of Wich-Malbank, *alias* Namptwich, in the county of Cheſter, April

10, 1689; Viſcount Malpas and Earl of Cholmondeley, in the ſame county, December 29, 1706.

The ſixth is *Argent, a Ship with its ſails furled Sable.* This is the armorial Enſign of the earldom of ARRAN, and is borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Moſt Noble *John James Hamilton*, Marquis of ABERCORN, Viſcount Hamilton *, Earl of Abercorn in Scotland, *&c.* The deſcent of this nobleman's family is from that of the Duke of *Hamilton:* for *James*, the fourth Earl of Hamilton, and ſecond Earl of Arran, marrying Lady *Margaret Douglas*, daughter of *James*, the third Earl of Morton, by her had four ſons, *James*, *John*, *Claud*, and *David*; whereof *Claud*, from whom his lordſhip derives his pedigree, was, in conſideration of his merit

* The firſt and fourth Quarters of this nobleman's paternal Coat-of-arms is, *Gules, three Cinquefoils pierced Ermine*, for the name of HAMILTON; which Coat is alſo borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, in the firſt grand Quarter of his Grace *Douglas Hamilton*, Duke of HAMILTON, in Scotland, CHATTEL-HERAULT, in France, and BRANDON, in England, *&c.* the 2d and 3d, of the ſaid grand Quarter, of his Grace's paternal Coat-of-arms, being the ſame as the above, *Argent, a Ship* &c. borne for the foreſaid earldom of Arran, in the county of Bute, in Scotland, granted to *James*, the third Lord Hamilton, by King *James* IV, of Scotland, who created him Earl thereof, Auguſt 10, 1503.

and loyalty to *Mary* Queen of Scots, created by *James* VI of Scotland, Lord Paiſley in 1591, Baron of Abercorn in 1604, and Earl of the ſame place, Baron of Hamilton, *&c.* July 10, 1606.

The ſeventh is *Gules, three Clarions Or*; for the name of GRANVILLE, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, in the firſt and fourth grand Quarters of the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Henry Frederic Carteret*, Lord CARTERET, *&c.* This nobleman's original name was *Thynne*, but being heir to the late Right Hon. *Robert Carteret*, Earl of Granville, he took, after this Earl's demiſe, the name, and likewiſe the Arms of *Carteret*, which are *Gules, four Fuſils in Feſs Argent*, quartered, 1ſt and 4th, with thoſe of *Granville*, as mentioned before; and the title of Baron Carteret, of Hawnes, in the county of Bedford, was conferred on him, January 29, 1784.

The eighth is *Gules, three Towers* * *Argent*;

* The difference between a Tower and a Caſtle, in Heraldry, is this; the Tower ſtands in or about the middle of the Field, but a Caſtle extends from ſide to ſide; ſo that there can be but one Caſtle in an Eſcutcheon, but there may be two or three Towers.

for the name of FLOWER, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *William Flower*, Viſcount ASHBROOK, Baron of Caſtle Durrow, *&c.* in Ireland. *William Flower*, great grandfather to this preſent Lord, was advanced to the peerage by King *George* II, and created Baron of Caſtle Durrow, in the county of Kilkenny, October 27, 1733, and his ſon, *Henry*, was raiſed to the dignity of Viſcount Aſhbrook, of Aſhbrook, in Ireland, on September 30, 1751, the 25th of *George* II.

The ninth is *Gules, two Keys in Saltier, between four Croſs-croſlets fitchy Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of PETERBOROUGH.—This biſhopric derives its appellation from *St. Peter*, to whom the cathedral church was dedicated, in the year 633: it contains the county of Northampton, in which Peterborough ſtands, and the county of Rutland; and in them both there are 293 pariſhes, whereof 91 are impropriated: it has but one archdeaconry, that of Northampton.

The tenth is *Sable, two Croſiers in Saltier Or and Argent, on a Chief Azure, three Mitres with Labels of the ſecond*; the armorial Enſign

of the biſhopric of LANDAFF.—This dioceſe comprehends the greateſt part of Glamorganſhire and Monmouthſhire, wherein are 177 pariſhes, and 98 of them are impropriations: it has but one archdeaconry, that of Landaff.

The eleventh is *Gules, a Sword in Pale, the point toward the Chief, blade and hilt proper, ſurmounted with two Keys Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of EXETER.—This dioceſe contains the two counties of Devon and Cornwall, wherein there are 604 pariſh churches, whereof 239 are impropriated; it is divided into four archdeaconries, Cornwall, Exeter, Barnſtable, and Totneſs.

The twelfth is *Azure, two Keys in Saltier Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of GLOUCESTER.—This dioceſe contains only Glouceſterſhire, wherein are 267 pariſhes, of which 125 are impropriations; and one archdeaconry, that of Glouceſter.

The thirteenth is *Gules, two Keys in Saltier Argent, in Chief a Crown royal Or*; the armorial Enſign of the archbiſhopric of YORK.—This archiepiſcopal ſee comprehends only the biſhopric of Carliſle, Cheſter, and Durham.

And the dioceſe contains about three parts in four of Yorkſhire, all Nottinghamſhire, and Hexham peculiar juriſdiction, divided into 581 pariſhes, whereof 336 are impropriations; and it has four archdeaconries, namely, of York, Eaſt Riding, Cleveland, and Nottingham.

The fourteenth is *Gules, two Swords in Saltier, the points toward the Chief, Argent, pomeled and hilted Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of LONDON.—This dioceſe contains the counties of Middleſex and Eſſex, and part of Hertfordſhire, in which there are about 622 pariſhes, whereof 189 are impropriated; and in it are alſo five archdeaconries, London, Middleſex, Eſſex, Colcheſter, and St. Albans.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Key in Bend ſurmounted by a Croſier in Bend-ſiniſter, both Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of ST. ASAPH.—This dioceſe contains no one whole county; but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, and Merioneth ſhires, and ſome towns in Shropſhire, wherein are to the number of 121 pariſhes, moſt of which are in the immediate patronage of the biſhop; and it has but one archdeaconry, that of St. Aſaph, which is

united to the biſhopric, for the better ſupport of it.

The ſixteenth is *Gules, two Keys addorſed in Bend, the uppermoſt Argent, the other Or, a Sword interpoſed between them in Bend-ſiniſter of the ſecond, pomeled and hilted of the third*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of WINCHESTER.—This dioceſe contains the counties of Surry and Southampton, with the iſle of Wight; and likewiſe, the iſles of Jerſey, Guernſey, Sark, and Alderney, which once belonged to the biſhopric of Coutances in Normandy, but were added to this, in Queen *Eliſabeth*'s reign: the two counties, with the iſle of Wight, contain 362 pariſhes, of which 131 are impropriations; the iſle of Jerſey, 121; and Guernſey, with the other two, as many more: there are in it two archdeaconries, Wincheſter and Surry. ☞ The Biſhops of this ſee are *Prelates* of the moſt noble order of *St. George*, called the Garter; which office was veſted in them, by King *Edward* III, at the firſt foundation of that order.

The ſeventeenth is *Gules, three Mitres with their Pendants Or*; the armorial Enſign of the

biſhopric of CHESTER.—This biſhopric was anciently part of the dioceſe of Lichfield, one of whoſe Biſhops, removing his ſee thither, in the year 1075, occaſioned his ſucceſſors being frequently called Biſhops of Cheſter. But it was not erected into a diſtinct biſhopric, till the year 1541, by King *Henry* VIII. It contains the entire counties of Cheſter and Lancaſter; wherein there are 256 pariſhes, of which 101 are impropriations; it is divided into two archdeaconries, Cheſter and Richmond.

The eighteenth is *Sable, three ducal Coronets palewiſe Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of BRISTOL.—This biſhopric was founded by King *Henry* VIII, and taken out of the dioceſes of Saliſbury, Wells, and Worceſter. It contains the city of Briſtol, and the county of Dorſet; in which there are 236 pariſhes, whereof 64 are impropriations: it has only one archdeaconry, that of Dorſet.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three ducal Coronets Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of ELY.—This biſhopric was taken from that of Lincoln, by King *Henry* I, in 1109. It contains all Cambridgeſhire, and the iſle of Ely,

excepting Iſelham, which belongs to the ſee of Rocheſter, and fifteen other pariſhes, that are in the dioceſe of Norwich; but it has one pariſh Emneth, in Norfolk. The whole number of pariſhes, within the dioceſe of Ely, are reckoned to be 141, of which 75 are impropriations: it has only one archdeaconry, that of Ely.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Mitres with their Pendants Or*; the armorial Enſign of the biſhopric of NORWICH.—This dioceſe contains the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, wherein are 1121 pariſhes, of which 385 are impropriations: it is divided into four archdeaconries, Norwich, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Sudbury.

I will conclude this article by a remark on the *Dagger* or *Sword*, borne in the armorial Enſign of the CITY of LONDON, which is thus blazoned; *Argent, a Croſs Gules, in the firſt Quarter, a Dagger of the ſecond*, &c. This dagger, according to the opinion generally received, had its origin from the following anecdote: In the fourth year of King *Richard* II, there was an inſurrection, in the county of Kent, concerted with a deſign to ſhake off the

vaſſalage, which the common people, at that time, laid under to their lords; and the leader of this ſeditious commotion was *Wat Tyler*, a poor labourer, ſo called from his trade. This man's infatuation was ſuch, that he even ventured to enter the metropolis with his rebellious party; where he was met by the King, accompanied by *William Walworth*, the Lord Mayor of London in that year, who not being able to bear the traitor's inſolence, had the courage to vindicate the violated majeſty of his Prince, by ſtabbing, with his *dagger* or ſword, the daring villain at the head of 200,000 armed and enraged rabble, when all the nobility preſent, men bred to arms, were trembling for fear: in this he was ſeconded by the reſolution of the King himſelf, who by his preſence of mind and voice daunted the miſcreants, on whom the authority of his proclamations, and repeated offers of pardon could make no impreſſion before. For this loyal and brave action, the Lord Mayor was knighted, and his *dagger* added to the city Arms. But, though this Bearing never could be aſſumed on a nobler inſtance, it has, however, a more ancient origin, as the following

account will make evident. There is near Staines, in Middleſex, on the banks of the Thames, a little below, and on the oppoſite ſhore to, the famous Runny-Mead, a pedeſtal on which was fixed, in the year 1781, a ſtone that bears the appearance of antiquity, and is the boundary of the juriſdiction of the city of London, as the inſcription on the weſtern ſide of it indicates: on the eaſtern ſide, and under the relics of this monument, whereon may ſtill be ſeen the city Arms, as they now ſtand, are the following words: *The ancient Stone, above this inſcription, is raiſed upon this Pedeſtal exactly over the Spot where it formerly ſtood, inſcribed* GOD PRESERVES *the City of London, A. D.* 1285. Now the year 1285 was long before *Richard* II, who came not to the throne till the 21ſt of June 1377; therefore the *dagger* could not have been derived from the above anecdote.

The moſt probable reaſon ſeems to be, that the ſaid *dagger* or *ſword* was originally a part of the armorial Enſign itſelf, as a mark of the magiſtrates of the city of London anciently poſſeſſing the *Jus Gladii*, or what the French ju-

riſprudence terms *Le Droit du Glaive*, i. e. the Right of holding and executing Juſtice, within their juriſdiction, in the nature of a county palatinate.

ARTICLE III.

OF CHIMERICAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE laſt, and the oddeſt kind of Bearings in Coats-of-arms, is comprehended under the name of Chimerical Figures, that is to ſay, ſuch as have no real exiſtence, but are either mere fabulous inventions, or the reſult of fancy and caprice. Theſe Charges, *Griffins*, *Martlets*, and *Unicorns* excepted, are ſo uncommon in Engliſh Coats-of-arms, that I have been obliged, in order to make up the ſame number of examples hitherto contained in each collection, to introduce, in this laſt claſs, ſeveral foreign Bearings; which, however, as they are conformed to the laws of Engliſh Heraldry, will alſo contribute both to entertain and in-

ſtruct the Reader. Thoſe, moſt in uſe, are of theſe ſorts following *:

Angels,	*Mermaids,*
Cherubim,	*Centaurs,*
Martlets,	*Satyrs,*
Alerions,	*Wyverns,*
Griffins,	*Harpies,*
Unicorns,	*Cockatrices,*
Dragons,	*Phenixes.*

Theſe, like the foregoing Charges, are ſubject to various poſitions and diſpoſitions, which, from the principles already laid down, will be plainly underſtood.

* To the following figures might be added that of the *Montegre*, an imaginary creature, ſuppoſed to have the *body of a Tiger* with a *Satyr's head and horns*; as alſo the *Opinicus*, a fantaſtical figure, repreſented as having the *body and fore legs of a Lion*, the *head and neck of an Eagle*, the *wings of a Griffin*, and the *tail of a Camel*. The Company of Barber-ſurgeons, have aſſumed this chimerical creature for the Creſt of their armorial Enſign.

EXAMPLES

OF CHIMERICAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

See Plate XIX.

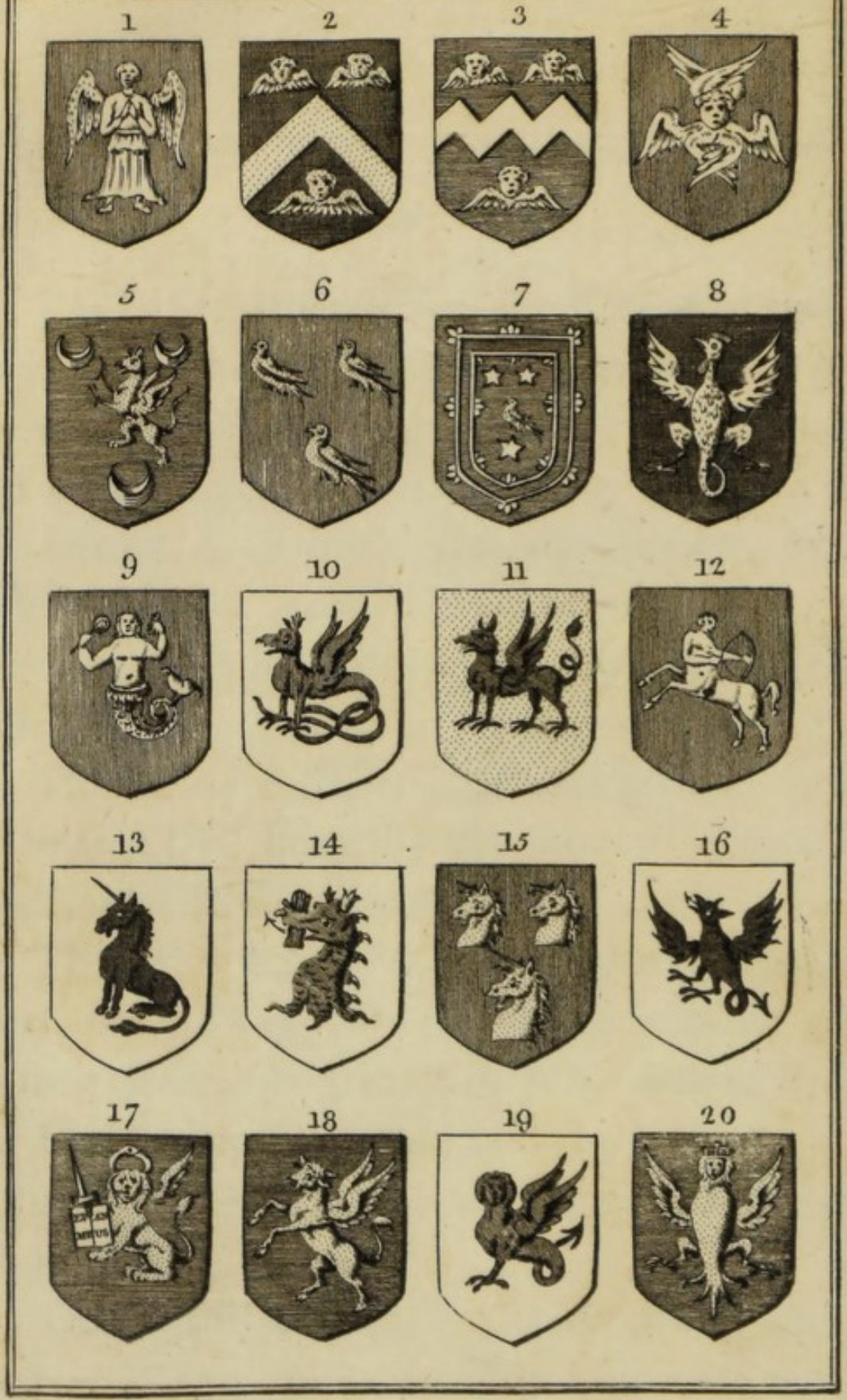
THE firſt is *Gules, an Angel ſtanding erect, with his Hands conjoined and elevated upon his breaſt, habited in a long robe cloſe girt Argent, his Wings diſplayed Or*; borne by the name of BRANGOR *de Cereviſia*, a foreign prelate, who aſſiſted at the council of Conſtance, 1413. This example is quoted by *J. Guillim*, Sect. 3. Chap. I.

The ſecond is *Sable, a Chevron between three Cherubim Or*; borne by the name of CHALONER, of Yorkſhire and Cheſhire.

The third is *Azure, a Feſs dancette between three Cherubim Argent*; for the name of AYDE. Theſe Arms were granted to JOHN AYDE, Eſq. of Doddington, in Kent; and regiſtered by Sir *William Segar*, Knt. Garter Principal King of Arms.

The fourth is *Gules, a Cherub having three pair of Wings, the uppermoſt and lowermoſt coun-*




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

ter-croſſed ſaltierwiſe, and the middlemoſt diſplayed Argent; borne by the name of BUOCAFOCO, a foreign prelate. This example is copied from *Meneſtrier's* Méthode du Blaſon, page 120, No. viii.

The fifth is *Azure, a Griffin ſegreant Or, armed and langued Gules, between three Creſcents Argent*; for the name of BLIGH, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Bligh*, Earl of DARNLEY, Baron Clifton, *&c.* of Ireland; and alſo Baron CLIFTON, of Leighton Bromſwold in England. The firſt of this nobleman's anceſtors that was raiſed to the peerage was *John Bligh*, the eldeſt ſon of *Thomas Bligh*, one of the privy council to Queen *Anne*, in which honorable poſt he died; and, after his demiſe, the aforeſaid ſon was created Baron Clifton of Rathmore, September 14, 1721; Viſcount Darnley, March 7, 1723; and Earl of Darnley, June 21, 1725. The barony of Clifton in England, deſcended to his ſon *Edward*, in right of his mother *Catherine*, Baroneſs of Clifton, ſole daughter and heireſs to *Edward*, Earl of Clarendon, who died January 30, 1722.

The ſixth is *Gules, three Martlets Or*; borne by the name of MACGILL. Various are the opinions of blazoners concerning this bird, the principal of which are inſerted in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe, under the word MARTLET; however I ſhall obſerve that *Guillim* makes no difference between this bird and the *Alerion*, as if he thought them to be the ſame bird, though the contrary appears in that the Martlet is repreſented by Engliſh heralds without feet, but not without beak, as the Alerion is; which may alſo be found deſcribed in the Dictionary.

The ſeventh is *Azure, three Mullets within a double Treſſure flory counter-flory Argent, and in the centre a Martlet Or* *; for the name of MURRAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Alexander Murray*, Lord ELIBANK, *&c.* in Scotland. One of this nobleman's anceſtors, Sir

* This I take to have been formerly introduced as a Difference; for the original Coat-of-arms, borne for the name of *Murray*, is only *Azure, three Mullets Argent:* and the Moſt Noble *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL, *&c.* the Right Hon. *David Murray*, Earl of MANSFIELD, *&c.* bear the like paternal Arms, *within a double Treſſure flory and counter-flory Or*, for the ſame name of MURRAY, but without the Martlet.

Gideon Murray, was knighted by King *James* VI, to whom he was Treaſurer-deputy, for his faithful diſcharge of that office: and his ſon *Patrick*, in reſpect of his loyalty to *Charles* I, was, on May 16, 1628, made a Baronet; and, in the year 1643, advanced to the title of Baron Elibank. The preſent Lord is the ſixth nobleman of this ancient family.

The eighth is *Sable, a Cockatrice diſplayed Argent, creſted, membered, and jowlopped Gules.* This is only an imaginary creature, ſuppoſed to riſe from a cock's egg. But *J. Guillim*, in his Diſplay of Heraldry, Sect. 3. Chap. XXVI, calls it the king of ſerpents, not in reſpect of its bigneſs, but of the infection of its peſtiferous and poiſonous aſpect.

The ninth is *Gules, a Mermaid proper, crined and finned Or, holding in her right hand a Mirror, and in her left a Comb of the latter*; for the name of PRESTWICH, and borne quarterly, 1ſt and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *John Preſtwich*, of Preſtwich, in Lancaſhire, Bart.—There may perhaps be ſome reſemblance of this creature in the ſea, but as they are repreſented in Coats-of-arms, Devices, *&c.* they

are the fancies of painters, engravers, *&c.* They have been uſed ſometimes for the ſymbol of eloquence.

The tenth is *Argent, a Wyvern, his Wings elevated, and his Tail nowed Gules*; borne by the name of DRAKES.—Some ſuppoſe this creature to be a kind of ſerpent; the upper part reſembling a dragon, and the lower a ſnake: others make it a winged ferret, called *viverra* in Latin; others a winged viper; though, if I might give my opinion, it owes its being, as the laſt mentioned, to heralds, *&c.* and can boaſt of no other creation.

The eleventh is *Or, a Dragon paſſant Vert.* Dragons may be juſtly ſuppoſed to be imaginary monſters, notwithſtanding all the ſeveral ſtories we have of them; I mean dragons with wings and legs, and not ſerpents of an extraordinary magnitude, as I make no doubt but that there have been ſuch.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Centaur* or *Sagittary regardant proper.* This was the aſſumed Coat-of-arms of STEPHEN *, ſurnamed of *Blois*, ſon

* *G. Leigh* ſays, that the reaſon which induced this king to change his paternal Coat-of-arms for this, was, that on his enter-

of *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, Earl of Blois; and on this deſcent grounding his pretenſion to the crown of England, he was proclaimed King, by the power of the clergy, on the 1ſt of December, 1135, and reigned to the 25th of October 1154.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Unicorn ſejant Sable, unguled, and horned Or*; borne by the name of HARLING. The Unicorn is, by ſome authors, ſuppoſed to be a very rare and beautiful beaſt nearly like a horſe, and many pretend to deſcribe him, as if they were ſure of its exiſtence: but after the moſt diligent inquiries, made by travellers in all parts of the known world, it is certain there is no ſuch creature to be found. No other quadruped has been diſcovered to have a ſingle horn but the *rhinoceros*, and that it is not in the middle of the forehead, but on the noſe; however, this has, in all likelihood, given riſe to the fable of the Unicorn. There are indeed many horns kept in the cabi-

ing the realm, the ſun was in the ſign Sagittarius, and that he had obtained a great victory by the help of his archers. *Accedence of Armory*, page 43, Lond. edit. 1612.

nets of the curious, that have been ſaid to be Unicorn's horns; but they do not belong to a quadrupede, but to a fiſh, that is now diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Sea-Unicorn.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Dragon's Head eraſed Vert, holding in his mouth a ſiniſter Hand couped at the wriſt Gules*; borne by the name of WILLIAMS *.

The fifteenth is *Gules, three Unicorns Heads couped Or*; for the name of PARIS.

The ſixteenth is *Argent, a Wyvern volant bendwiſe, Sable*; for the name of RAYNON.

The ſeventeenth is *Azure, a Lion ſejant gardant and winged Or, his head incircled with a Glory, holding in his fore-paws an open Book, wherein is written,* Pax tibi, Marce, Evange-

* There are no leſs than ſix different Coats-of-arms, for the name of WILLIAMS, inſerted in *J. Millan*'s Collection of the Arms of the Baronets of England and Nova Scotia, corrected to September, 1753, and not one of them is like this; as is evident by the blazoning of them: *Gironny of eight pieces Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant Gules*; borne by Sir —— WILLIAMS of Llangibby, in Monmouthſhire, Bart. *Argent, a Chevron between three Cocks, Gules, on a Chief Sable three Spears Heads embrued proper*; borne by Sir —— WILLIAMS of Iſlington, in Middleſex, Bart. *Gules, a Chevron between three Saracens Heads, affrontée and couped at their ſhoulders proper*; borne by Sir —— WILLIAMS of Penrkyn, in Carnarvonſhire, Bart. And ſo forth, as may be ſeen in the aforeſaid Collection.

liſta meus; *over the dexter ſide of the Book a Sword erect, all proper.* This is the armorial Enſign of the republic of VENICE.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Bull ſaillant and winged Or*; for the name of CADENET.

The nineteenth is *Argent, a Wyvern with a human face hooded, and winged Vert*; borne by the name of BUSERAGHI.

The twentieth is *Azure, a Harpy diſplayed, armed, crined, and crowned Or.* This is the armorial Enſign of the imperial city of NUREMBERG, the capital of Franconia in Germany.

CHAP. VI.

OF THE EXTERNAL ORNAMENTS OF ESCUTCHEONS.

THE Ornaments that accompany or ſurround Eſcutcheons, were introduced to denote the rank, dignity, or office * of the perſons to whom the Coats-of-arms appertain; which is practiſed both among the laity and

* The office of *Earl Marſhal* of England is ſtill diſtinguiſhed by *two Truncheons*, or *Marſhal Staves*, placed behind the noble Duke of NORFOLK's Arms, as being hereditary *Earl Marſhal* of *England*. This nobleman's paternal Coat-of-arms is *Gules, a Bend between ſix Croſs-croſlets fitchy Argent; ſurmounted on the upper part by an Eſcutcheon Or, charged with a Demi-lion rampant, pierced through the mouth with an Arrow, within a double Treſſure counter-flory Gules*; for the name of HOWARD. His Grace the Duke of ARGYLE's Coat-of-arms is alſo accompanied with two honorable badges in Saltier, which his anceſtors have borne a long time, as Great Maſters of the King's houſehold, and *Juſticiaries* of *Scotland*. The firſt is *a Staff Gules, ſemé of Thiſtles Or, enſigned with a royal Crown proper, and thereon the Creſt of Scotland*, which is *a Lion ſejant gardant Gules, crowned, having in his dexter paw a Sword proper, pomeled and hilted Or, and in the ſiniſter, a Sceptre of the laſt*: the ſecond is *a Sword, as that in the Lion's paw*. In France and Germany it is cuſtomary to decorate the Coats-of-arms of General Officers, with implements and trophies of war; and of ſeveral temporary Dignitaries, with certain figures, devices, or emblems relative to their reſpective offices.

clergy. Thoſe which are moſt in uſe, at preſent, are of ten ſorts; and are denominated as follows:

Crowns,	*Chapeau,*
Coronets,	*Wreath,*
Mitres,	*Creſt,*
Helmets,	*Scroll,*
Mantlings,	*Supporters.*

SECT. I.

OF CROWNS.

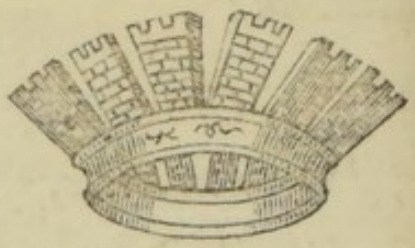
THE firſt Crowns were only diadems, bands, or fillets; afterward they were compoſed of branches of divers trees, and then flowers were added to them.

Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to thoſe who carried the prize at the Iſthmian games, were of *pine*; at the Olympic, of *laurel*; and at the Nemean, of *ſmallage*, which is a ſort of wild parſley.

The Romans had ten different Crowns to reward martial exploits, and extraordinary ſervices done to the republic, ſuch as:

The *Mural* Crown, which was a circle of gold with battlements; ſee *Fig.* 1. It was conferred upon him, who firſt, at an aſſault, mounted the walls of a beſieged town, and there ſet up a ſtandard; and therefore in the ſhape of it there was ſome alluſion made to the figure of a wall. The creſt over the right Right Hon. Lord MONTFORT's Coat-of-arms, which is inſerted in *Plate* VI, *Fig.* 9, contains a Crown of this kind; *On a Wreath Or and Gules, a Demi-lion rampant Sable, iſſuing out of a Mural Crown Or, holding a Standard Vert, charged with a Griffin paſſant Argent; the Staff proper, headed Or*; which Creſt was conferred in the 4th year of *Henry* V, on *John Bromley*, one of his lordſhip's anceſtors, together with the honour of knighthood, for his great courage at the battle of Le Croby, and for recovering the Standard of Guienne, in that memorable engagement: and I find no leſs than nine Engliſh Baronets Coats-of-arms, which alſo have the Mural Crown as part of their Creſt *.

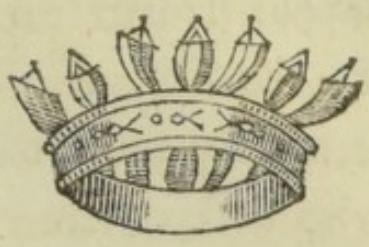
1



* The ſurnames of theſe Baronets are *Auſten, Cann, Clayton, Cooke, Heathcote, Hudſon, Pennyman, Pepperell, Williamſon.*

The *Naval* or *Roſtral* Crown, which was a circle of gold with the figures of crabs or ſhrimps engraved on it, and on the top of it were put the beaks and ſterns of ſhips; ſee *Fig.* 2. This Crown was given to him who firſt grappled, or entered an enemy's ſhip, or had otherwiſe ſignaliſed his valour at ſea. *Virgil* makes mention of this ſort of crown, in his Æneid*; and it is recorded by *Pliny*, Lib. xvi, Chap. 4, that *Auguſtus* conferred this mark of honour on *M. Agrippa*, for defeating the pirate *Sextus Pompeius* near Sicily, U. C. 718. There are inſtances of it in modern Coats-of-arms, as may be ſeen by the Creſt placed over that of Sir *William C. Burnaby*, of Broughton Hall, in Oxfordſhire, Bart. which is, *on a Wreath Argent and Gules, a Demi-lion rampant gardant Or, iſſuing out of a Naval Crown, holding in his dexter paw, a Staff with a Rear Admiral's Flag proper.*

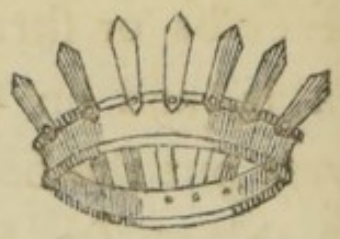
2



* Tempora navali fulgent roſtrata coronâ. *Lib.* 8. *V.* 684.
A naval crown that binds his manly brows. DRYDEN.

The *Vallary* or *Caſtrenſe* Crown was of gold, formed like a circle with pales or palliſadoes on the top of it; ſee *Fig.* 3. It was conferred by the General on him who firſt entered the enemy's camp, or forced their entrenchments. We have inſtances of this kind of Crowns in ſeveral Creſts; that of Sir *Bellingham Graham*, of Norton-conyers, in Yorkſhire, Bart. whoſe paternal Coat-of-arms may be ſeen in *Plate* V, *Fig.* 13, is one of them; *On a Wreath Or and Sable, a Crown Vallary of the firſt.*

3



The *Civic* Crown was made of oak-boughs, as *Fig.* 4, and beſtowed upon ſuch a Roman citizen, as had ſaved the life of one of his fellow citizens, either in battle or at an aſſault. *Virgil* calls it *civilis quercus* *. This Crown was ſo highly eſteemed among the Romans, that it was conferred upon *M. T. Cicero*,

4



* At qui umbrata gerunt civili temporum quercu.

Æn. Lib. vi. *Ver.* 772.

But they, who crown'd with oaken wreaths appear; &c.

DRYDEN.

for having detected Catiline's conſpiracy; and afterward upon *Auguſtus Cæſar* himſelf. The creſt of *Grice Blakeney*, Eſq. is encompaſſed with ſuch a Crown.

The *Radiated* or *Eaſtern* Crown, as ſome call it, on account of its being formed like that worn formerly by the Jewiſh Kings, was made of gold with rays about it; ſee *Fig.* 5. It was beſtowed, by the ancients, on Princes and Emperors when they were *apotheoſed*, or ranked among the Gods, either before or after their death. This Crown, according to *J. Yorke*, was placed over the Arms of the Kings of England, till the time of *Edward* III. It is ſtill uſed, as a Creſt, on the Arms of ſome private families; thoſe, for example, borne by the name of WHITFIELD, are ornamented with it. The *Celeſtial* Crown is formed like the Radiated, with the addition of a ſtar on each ray; and is only uſed upon tomb-ſtones, monuments, and the like.

5



The other ancient Crowns were all made of different ſorts of graſs, plants, or branches of

trees *, nearly after the ſame manner as the Civic Crown: and ſuch are ſtill borne, as may be ſeen in the Creſt of the Right Hon. *John Bowes Lyon*, Earl of STRATHMORE, Lord Glamis, *&c.* and in others: ſee CROWN, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatiſe.

As to Modern Crowns, being ſuch as are repreſented in *Plate* XX, *Fig.* 1, 2, and 3, they are chiefly uſed as an ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and independent Princes ſet on their heads, in great ſolemnities, both to denote their ſovereign authority, and to render themſelves more awful to their ſubjects. Theſe are alſo the moſt in uſe in Heraldry †, and are as follows:

The *Imperial* Crown, which is made of a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, heightened with Fleurs-de-lis, bordered and ſeeded with Pearls, raiſed in the form of a Cap voided at the top, like a Creſcent.

* Poets were wont to have their Crowns of Laurel, and hence to this day there is in England a *Poet Laureat*, whoſe honorary ſtipend, however, is better than a ſprig of laurel.

† *F. Meneſtrier* aſſures us, that the practice of crowning Eſcutcheons was firſt uſed on coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII, who came to the throne in the year 1422.

From the middle of this Cap riſes an arched Fillet enriched with Pearls, and ſurmounted of a Mound, whereon is a Croſs of Pearls: ſee *Fig.* 1.

The Crown of the *Kings of Great Britain* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with Pearls and precious Stones, and heightened up with four Croſſes pattee, and four large Fleurs-de-lis of gold, placed alternately; from thoſe Croſſes riſe four arched Diadems adorned likewiſe with Pearls, Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, *&c.* which cloſe under a Mound *, ſurrounded with a Band or Fillet of gold, and ſurmounted of a Croſs like thoſe over the circle, though rather larger; the Croſs is moreover embelliſhed with three oval Pearls, one of them being fixed on the top, and the others at each ſide of it: ſee *Fig.* 2. Mr. *Sandford*, in his Genealogical Hiſtory, page 381, remarks, that *Edward* IV, is the firſt

* This Mound, in the Crown of State, is one entire ſtone of a ſeagreen colour, known by the name of an Agmarine; and has therefore that appearance, in the Crown ſet over the royal Achievement, when properly blazoned.

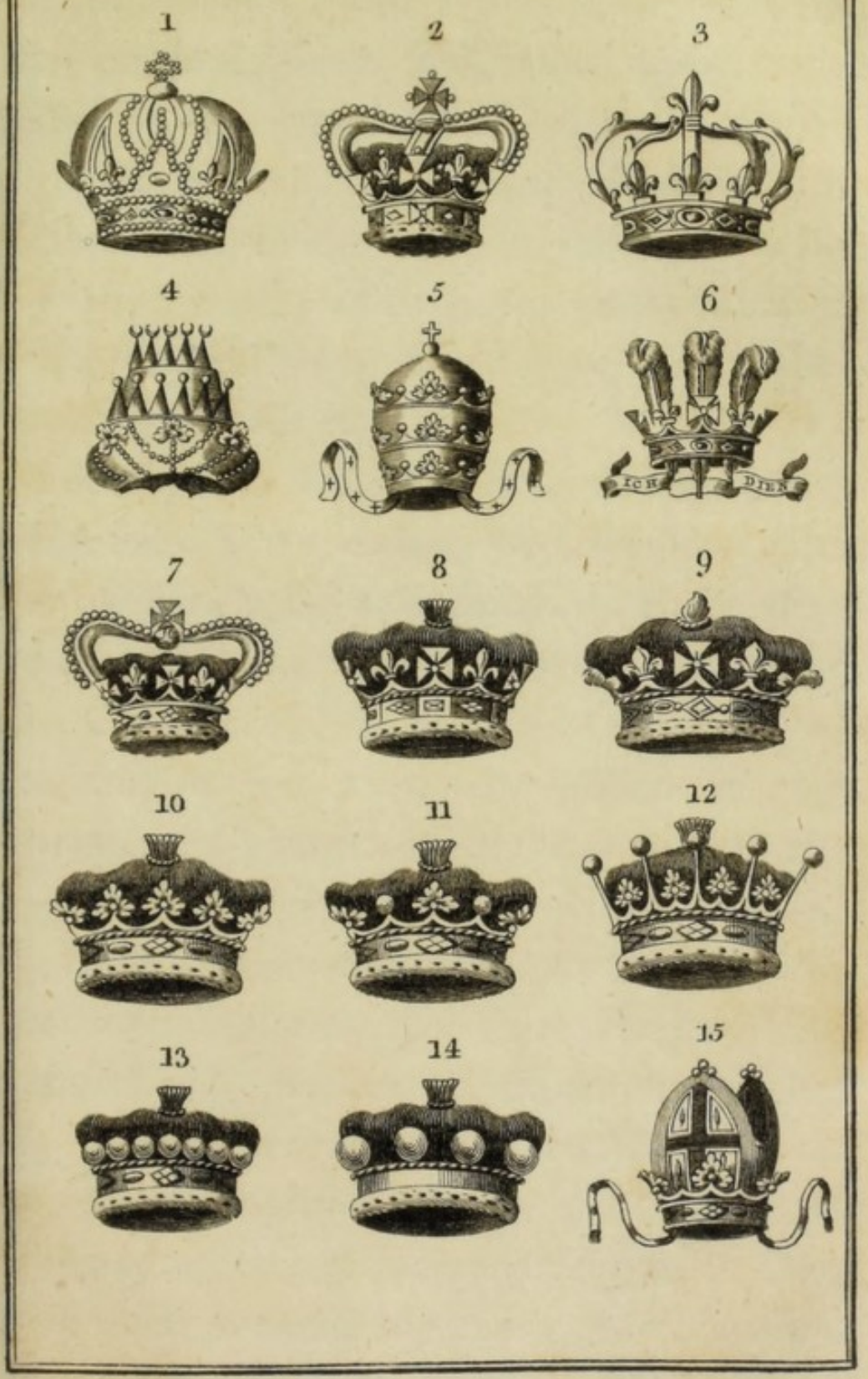
King of England, that in his ſeal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched Diadem.

The Crown of the *Kings in France* is a Circle enamelled, adorned with Diamonds and precious Stones of divers kinds, and heightened up with eight arched Diadems, riſing from as many Fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a double Fleur-de-lis, all of gold: ſee *Fig.* 3.

The Crowns of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Poland*, are all three of the ſame form, and are, among others, thus deſcribed by *Col. Parſons*, in his Genealogical Tables of Europe: A ducal Coronet, heightened up with eight arched Diadems that ſupport a Mound, enſigned with a plain Croſs. Thoſe of *Denmark* and *Sweden* are both nearly of the ſame form, and conſiſt of eight arched Diadems riſing from a Marquis' Coronet, that conjoin at the top under a Mound enſigned with a Croſs-bottony.

The crowns of *other Chriſtian Sovereigns*, are a Circlet of gold, adorned with divers precious Stones, and heightened up with large Trefoils, and cloſed by four, ſix, or eight Diadems, ſupporting a Mound, ſurmounted of a Croſs.

CROWNS, &c.



and all his ſucceſſors, adorned with ſuch a Cap: but it appears, from very good authority, that *Boniface* VIII, elected to the ſee of Rome in 1295, who had the boldneſs, or rather impudence, to declare that Kings were ſubject to him, even in temporals, was the firſt who compaſſed his Cap with a Coronet; *Benedict* XII, in 1335, added a ſecond to it; and *John* XXIII, in 1411, over-topped them with a third, in order to indicate by theſe aſſumed ornaments, that the Pope is, or rather pretends to be, the ſovereign Prince, the ſupreme Judge, and the ſole Legiſlator among Chriſtians!

SECT. II.

OF CORONETS.

THE word *Coronet*, which is derived from the Italian *coronetta*, implies a little crown, or chaplet, which is ſet over the Coats-of-arms of Princes, Dukes, Marquiſes, Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons, and is likewiſe worn by them at a coronation.

The Coronet of the Prince of Wales, or eldeſt ſon of the King of Great Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold relevated with four Croſſes-pattee, and as many Fleurs-de-lis alternately; but ſince the happy reſtoration, it has been cloſed with two ſemicircular Arches, conjoined at the top, adorned with Pearls and precious Stones, and ſurmounted of a Mound with a Croſs-pattee thereon; and within it a Cap of crimſon velvet, turned up with Ermine: ſee *Fig.* 7.

Beſide the aforeſaid Coronet, the Prince of Wales has another diſtinguiſhing mark of honour, peculiar to himſelf; namely, a Plume of three Oſtrich feathers, with the ancient Coronet of a Prince of Wales; and under it, on a ſcroll, is this motto, *ICH DIEN*, which, in the German or old Saxon language, ſignifies *I ſerve*. This device was aſſumed by EDWARD Prince of Wales, eldeſt ſon of King *Edward* III, but commonly called the *Black Prince*, after the famous battle of Crecy*, in 1346; where

* A town of France, in the province of Picardy. As ſome of my young readers will perhaps be pleaſed with a curious Anecdote relating to the memorable event that cauſed this coronet and motto to be an appendage of the Coat-of-arms of the Prince of Wales, I

having, with his own hand, killed *John*, King of Bohemia, who ſerved *Philip*, the King of France, in his wars, and was his ſtipendiary; he took from his head ſuch a plume and motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory: ſee *Fig.* 6.

The Coronet of the preſent Dukes of *York*, *Clarence*, and *Glouceſter*, and of all the immediate ſons and brothers of the Kings of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold adorned with Pearls and precious Stones, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with four Fleurs-de-lis, and as many Croſſes-pattee alternate: ſee *Fig.* 8.—The particular and diſtinguiſhing form of ſuch Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the

will inſert it as I have found it recorded.—At the famous battle of Crecy, which is, by different authors, written Creſcy, Creſſy, and Crecie, there appeared a King of Bohemia, who was blind with age; and when he heard that victory was hovering over the ſtandard of *Edward*, he at random galloped among the ranks of his own legions, begging that the bridle of his horſe might be interlaced with that of ſome general officer. Upon this a couple of Knights fixed the brave old King between them, interlacing his bridle as he had requeſted, and in this ſituation he exchanged two or three ſtrokes with the Prince of Wales, but received a mortal wound and expired. The Creſt of this gallant old King was compoſed of *three Oſtrich Feathers*, with the motto *Ich Dien*; and in commemoration thereof, the Prince of Wales aſſumed both, which have been continued by his ſucceſſors ever ſince.

blood royal, is deſcribed and ſettled in a grant of *Charles* II, the 13th of his reign. The Coronet of the nephews of the blood royal, differs from the immediate ſons and brothers, by having the Circle heightened with Croſſes-pattee and Strawberry leaves, inſtead of Fleurs-de-lis.

The Coronet of the *Princeſſes* of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with two Croſſes-pattee, four Fleurs-de-lis and two Strawberry leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only Fleurs-de-lis and Croſſes: ſee *Fig.* 9.

A *Duke*'s Coronet is a Circle of gold, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with eight large Strawberry leaves: ſee *Fig.* 10.

A *Marquis'* Coronet * is a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, and bordered with Ermine, heightened with four Strawberry leaves, and as many Pearls on pyra-

* This is to be underſtood of a *real* Marquis, whoſe title is *Moſt Noble*; which I mention, leſt any one ſhould be led into a miſtake by not diſtinguiſhing a *real* Marquis, i. e. by creation, from a *nominal* Marquis, i. e. the eldeſt ſon of a Duke; the latter is only ſtyled *Moſt Honorable*.

midical Points of an equal height and alternately: ſee *Fig.* 11.

An *Earl*'s Coronet is a Circle of gold, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with eight pyramidical Points or Rays, on the top of which are as many large Pearls; five of theſe only are ſeen on paintings, and engravings: they are placed alternately with as many Strawberry leaves, but the Rays are much higher than the Leaves *: ſee *Fig.* 12.

A *Viſcount*'s Coronet, which was granted by King *James* I †, is a Circle of gold adorned with

* Mr. *Sandford* obſerves, in his Genealogical Hiſtory, page 154, that the figure of *John* of *Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall, to whom his father, King *Edward* II, gave the manor of Harborough, in the county of Leiceſter, is adorned upon his monument in the chapel of St. *Edmund*, at Weſtminſter-abbey, with a diadem on his head, nearly reſembling a Duke's coronet, at this day, that is, compoſed of a circle of greater and leſſer leaves or flowers, and was the moſt ancient inſtance of an Earl, in his obſervation, that has a coronet. But, as he died almoſt two years before any Duke was created in England, we may ſuppoſe that the coronets, at leaſt of ſome Earls, were formerly of like form to thoſe of Dukes: ſee alſo *Selden*'s Title of Honour, page 679.

† In the 2d of King *James* I, and the 20th of Auguſt, Robert, Lord *Cecil* of *Effingdon*, was created Viſcount CRANBOURN, at Whitehall, and was the firſt, of that degree, who ever wore a Coronet. *Heylyn*'s Help to Engliſh Hiſtory, improved by *Wright*, page 559.

precious Stones, and bordered with Ermine, with large Pearls ſet cloſe together on the upper rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above a Baron, whoſe number is limited: ſee *Fig.* 13.

A *Baron*'s Coronet, which was granted by King *Charles* II, differs from the preceding Coronets, as being but a plain Circle of gold, i. e. without any precious Stones upon it; it is likewiſe bordered with Ermine, and ſurmounted with ſix pretty large Pearls ſet at an equal diſtance, on the upper rim, four of which only are ſeen on paintings, engravings, *&c.* to ſhow he is inferior to the Viſcount: ſee *Fig.* 14.

You are to obſerve, that the eldeſt ſons of noblemen, above the degree of a Baron, bear their fathers Arms and Supporters, which ſhould be borne with a Label, as mentioned before, page 44; and thoſe, above the degree of a Viſcount, uſe the Coronet appertaining to their father's ſecond title: but all the younger ſons bear their Arms with proper Differences, and uſe neither Coronet or Supporters.

As the Crown of the King of Great Britain is not quite like that of other potentates, ſo do

moſt of the Coronets of foreign noblemen differ a little from thoſe of the Britiſh nobility: as for example, the Coronet of a *French Earl* is a Circle of gold with eighteen Pearls ſet on the brim of it; a *French Viſcount*'s Coronet is a Circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large Pearls; and a *French Baron*'s, is a Circle of gold enamelled, and bound about with a double Bracelet of Pearls: and theſe Coronets are only uſed on French noblemen's Coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the Britiſh noblemen and their ladies do at the King's coronation.

SECT. III.

OF MITRES.

THE *Archbiſhops* and *Biſhops* of England and Ireland place a *Mitre* over the armorial Enſign of their dignity*. It is a round Cap

* Before the diſſolution of monaſteries in England, Abbots had Mitres to their Arms, as appears by ſeveral monuments; but, for diſtinction ſake, they were placed in profile on the Dexter-ſide, and a Croſier, on the Siniſter-ſide, turned toward the Mitre; to ſignify

pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two Pendants, or Labels, fringed at both ends; with this difference, that the Biſhop's Mitre is ſurrounded only with a plain Circle of gold, like that of a Baron's Coronet, deſcribed before, page 215; ſee *Plate* XXIII, *Fig.* 6; whereas the Archbiſhop's iſſues out of a ducal Coronet; ſee *Plate* XX, *Fig.* 15.

This Ornament is ſtill worn by all the Archbiſhops and Biſhops of the church of Rome, whenever they officiate with ſolemnity; but it is never uſed in England, otherwiſe than on Coats-of-arms.

SECT. IV.

OF HELMETS.

THE *Helmet*, which was formerly worn as a defenſive armour, to cover the head, is now

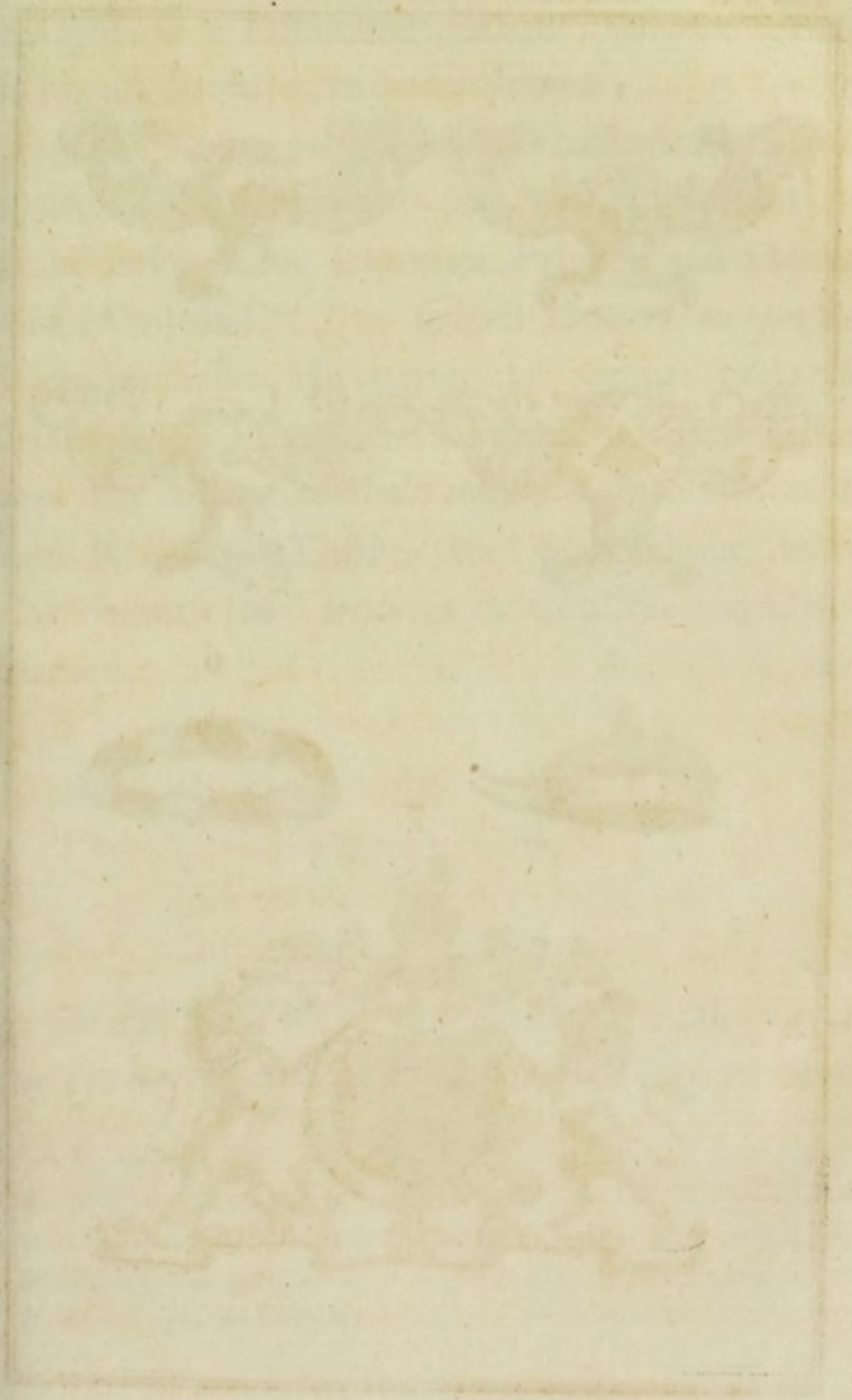
they had no ſpiritual juriſdiction out of their reſpective monaſteries. A remarkable inſtance of a Mitre being placed as a Creſt on the Coats-of-arms of the laity, is to be ſeen on that of the Right Hon. *Frederic Auguſtus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, *&c.* which is, *on a Wreath, a Mitre Gules, garniſhed Or, charged with the paternal Coat-of-arms*, namely, *Gules, a Chevron between ten Croſſes-pattee, ſix above and four below*; for the name of BERKELEY.

placed over a Coat-of-arms as its chief ornament, and the true mark of gentility. There are ſeveral ſorts, which are diſtinguiſhed, 1ſt, by the *matter* they are made of; 2dly, by their *form*; and, 3dly, by their *poſition*.

1ſt, As to the *matter*, they are, or rather were, made of, the Helmets of Sovereigns were of burniſhed *gold* damaſked; thoſe of Princes and Lords of *ſilver* figured with gold; thoſe of Knights of *ſteel* adorned with ſilver; and thoſe of private Gentlemen of poliſhed *ſteel* *.

2dly, As to their *form*; thoſe of the King, the royal family, and noblemen of Great Britain are *open-faced* and *grated*, and the number of bars ſerves to diſtinguiſh the Bearer's quality; that is, the Helmet appropriated to Dukes and Marquiſes is different from the King's, by having a bar exactly in the middle, and two on each ſide; making five bars in all; ſee *Plate* XXI, *Fig.* 1; but the King's Helmet has ſix bars, three on each ſide; ſee *Fig.* 7. The other grated Helmet with four bars, ſee *Fig.* 2, is common to all degrees of peerage under a

* This is ſeldom attended to by the Herald-painters, *&c.* of this country; but thoſe of other nations obſerve it ſtrictly.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



Marquis. The Helmet, with the beaver without bars, ſee *Fig.* 3, denotes Baronets and Knights *. The cloſe Helmet, as in *Fig.* 4, is for all Eſquires and Gentlemen.

3dly, Their *poſition* is alſo looked upon as a mark of diſtinction. The grated Helmet *in front* belongs to ſovereign Princes and Dukes and Marquiſes. The grated Helmet *in profile* is common to all degrees of peerage under a Marquis. The Helmet *direct* without bars, and the beaver a little open, denotes Baronets and Knights. Laſtly, the *ſide* Helmet, with the beaver cloſe, belongs to Eſquires and Gentlemen.

SECT. V.

OF MANTLINGS.

MANTLINGS are pieces of cloth jagged or cut into flowers and leaves, which now ſerve

* In France, and other countries, the open helmet placed direct and without bars is appropriated to Emperors and Kings, becauſe they are to ſee and know all things, and command all without contradiction; this poſition is in England aſſigned by all heralds, except *G. Leigh*, to Knights.

as an ornament for Eſcutcheons, &c. They were the ancient covering of helmets to preſerve them, or the wearer, from the injuries of the weather, as alſo to prevent the ill conſequences of their too much dazzling the eye in action. But *J. Guillim* very judiciouſly obſerves, that their ſhape muſt have undergone a great alteration ſince they have been out of uſe, and therefore might more properly be termed *Flouriſhings* than Mantlings: ſee the examples annexed to the Helmets which are repreſented in *Plate* XXI.

The French heralds aſſure us, that theſe Mantlings were originally no other than ſhort coverings which commanders wore over their helmets, to defend their heads from the weather; and that going into battles with them, they often on their coming away, brought them back in a ragged manner, occaſioned by the many cuts they had received; and therefore the more hacked they appeared, the more honorable they were accounted; as our colours in time of war are the more eſteemed, for having been ſhot through in many places.

Sometimes ſkins of beaſts, as lions, bears, *&c.* were thus borne, to make the Bearer look more terrible; and that gave occcaſion to the doubling of Mantlings with furs.

SECT. VI.

OF THE CHAPEAU.

A *Chapeau* is an ancient Hat, which ſome heralds call a *Cap of Maintenance*, and others a *Cap of State*, but might, with more propriety, be denominated a *Cap of Dignity*; as it was formerly worn by Dukes only: it is ſuppoſed to be made of crimſon velvet on the outſide, lined and turned up with fur. This ornament is frequently to be met with above a Helmet, inſtead of a Wreath, under gentlemen's Creſts: ſee the repreſentation of this external ornament, in *Plate* XXI, *Fig.* 5.—Such a cap is ſaid to have been ſent by Pope *Julius* II, with a ſword, to King *Henry* VIII; for his writing a book againſt *Martin Luther*. Heretofore they were ſeldom to be found, as of right

appertaining to private families; but by the grants of *Robert Cooke*, Clarencieux, and other ſucceeding heralds, theſe, together with ducal Coronets, are ſometimes to be met with on the Coats-of-arms of ſeveral families, who yet claim not above the degree of Gentlemen.

SECT. VII.

OF THE WREATH.

THE *Wreath* was a kind of roll made of two ſkeins of ſilk of different colours twiſted together, which ancient Knights wore as a headdreſs when equipped for tournaments: ſee *Plate* XXI, *Fig.* 6. The colours, of the Wreaths uſed in Heraldry, are moſt uſually taken from the principal Metal and Colour contained in the Coat-of-arms of the Bearer *. They are ſtill accounted one of the leſſer ornaments of Eſcutcheons, and are placed between the Helmet and the Creſt. When a Wreath

* Yet ſome Wreaths differ from this rule, but theſe may poſſibly have been at firſt the Bearer's miſtreſs' colours.

happens to be part of a Creſt to obviate the repetition of terms, it is neceſſary to uſe *Torſe*, for that on which the Creſt is placed, as in the following example; *In a Wreath on a Torſe, a human leg and thigh in armour, couped and dropping blood, all proper, embelliſhed Or*; borne by Sir *Richard Acton*, of Aldenham, Shropſhire, Bart. In the time of *Henry* V, and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a Knight, had his Creſt ſet on a Wreath; but this, like other prerogatives, has been infringed ſo far, that every Bearer of a Coat-of-arms, nowadays wears a Wreath.

SECT. VIII.

OF THE CREST.

THE *Creſt* is the higheſt part of the ornaments of a Coat-of-arms. It is called Creſt from the Latin word *criſta*, which ſignifies comb or tuft, ſuch as many birds have upon their heads, as the peacock, pheaſant, *&c.* in alluſion to the place on which it is fixed.

Creſts were formerly greater marks of honour than Coats-of-arms, becauſe they were only worn by heroes of great valour, or by ſuch as were advanced to ſome ſuperior military command, in order that they might be the better diſtinguiſhed in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if diſperſed; but they are at preſent conſidered as a meer ornament. The Creſt is frequently taken from one, or from a part, either of the Supporters or of the Charges borne in the Eſcutcheon; thus the Creſt of the royal Achievement of Great Britain is, *a Lion paſſant gardant crowned Or*; which is the ſame figure as the Supporter on the Dexter-ſide of the ſaid Achievement; as may be ſeen in *Fig.* 7, *Plate* XXI.

Out of the ſeveral Creſts which are taken from either a part, or the whole figure, of one of the Supporters of the Coats-of-arms of the Britiſh nobility, I will only diſplay the following inſtances of them:

His Grace the Duke of MANCHESTER'S; which is, *On a Wreath, a Griffin's Head couped Or, with wings endorſed Sable, gorged with a collar Argent, charged with three Lozenges*

Gules; being a part of the ſiniſter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

His Grace the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND'S; which is, *On a Chapeau Gules, turned up with Ermine, a Lion ſtatant Azure*; being a part of the dexter Supporter, and likewiſe of the Charge in the firſt Quarter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. the Earl of WESTMORELAND'S; which is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Bull's Head Argent, pyed Sable armed of the firſt, and charged on the neck with a Roſe Gules, barbed and ſeeded proper*; being a part of the ſiniſter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Viſcount WEYMOUTH'S; which is, *On a Wreath, a Raindeer tripping Or, gorged with a plain collar Sable*; the like animal being the dexter Supporter of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Lord CLIFFORD'S; which is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Wyvern riſing Gules, with wings expanded Azure*; being taken from one of the Supporters of the ſame Coat-of-arms.

There are alſo ſeveral inſtances of Creſts that are relative to deſcents, alliances, employments, or names; and which on that account have been either adopted or changed.

SECT. IX.

OF THE SCROLL AND MOTTO.

THE *Scroll* is the ornament uſually placed under the Eſcutcheon *, containing a *Motto*, or ſhort Sentence, which generally is in Latin or French, though there are alſo a few Mottos in Engliſh, Iriſh, German, and Italian: but, in order to throw ſome light on this external appendage of Coats-of-arms, I will claſs them under the three following denominations; the

* It is frequently placed by the French and the Scotch above the Achievement; which, according to Sir *J. Mackenzie*, is right, provided the Motto relates to the Creſt, otherwiſe it ſhould be annexed to the Eſcutcheon: the preſent mode, however, among all the herald painters, *&c.* is to place the Scroll and Motto over the Creſt, when it is repreſented without the Arms; but under the Eſcutcheon, whether the Creſt is uſed with it or not. As for the Mottos of the ſeveral orders of Knighthood, they are moſt commonly placed round the Shields; as may be ſeen in *Plate* XXIII, *Fig.* 7.

enigmatical, the *emblematical*, and the *ſentimental*.

The greateſt number of thoſe Mottos, which are conſidered as *enigmatical*, ſeem to be now incomprehenſible; but, this is undoubtedly owing to our being ignorant of the original motive, that induced the anceſtors of the preſent families to aſſume them; as there are ſome that can be unriddled, or accounted for: ſuch is that of the royal Achievement of the monarchs of Great Britain; namely,

Dieu et mon Droit; i. e. *God and my Right*: which Motto is as ancient as the reign of *Richard* I, ſurnamed *Cœur de Lion*, who firſt aſſumed it to ſhow his independency upon all earthly powers; but it was dropt in the ſucceeding reigns, for almoſt every King of England had, at that time, a particular device, or armorial enſign. It was, however, revived afterward by EDWARD III, in 1340, when he reſolved to proſecute his claim to the crown of France; and, for this reaſon, he alſo quartered the Arms of France* and England on his Eſ-

* The royal Arms of France did not, in thoſe days, conſiſt of *three Fleurs-de-lis* only, as they do at preſent; but were blazoned

cutcheon, which no other Engliſh monarch had done before: or that of the *Prince* of *Wales*; namely,

Ich Dien; i. e. *I ſerve:*

the origin of which I have mentioned before, in deſcribing the Coronet of his Royal Highneſs, page 211. Some curious commentators, on that German expreſſion, refer the meaning of it to this ſentiment of the apoſtle; *That the heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant:* but it is nevertheleſs true, that this Motto and the three oſtrich feathers, have conſtantly been the device of the Princes of Wales, ever ſince the famous battle alluded to.

Their Royal Highneſſes the Dukes of *York*, *Clarence*, and *Glouceſter*, have no other Motto, than that of the Garter, with which the Knights of this noble order ſurround their reſpective Coat-of-arms: ſee an example of it, in *Plate* XXIII, *Fig.* 7.

thus; *Azure, ſemé of Fleurs de-lis Or*; and it appears, by Dr. *Heylyn's* account, that theſe *Fleurs-de-lis* were reduced to three, in the reign of *Henry* IV, and were always quartered firſt, in the royal Achievement of Great Britain, till the acceſſion of *George* I, in 1714: ſee *Heylyn*'s Help to Engliſh Hiſtory, improved by *Wright*, on the Kings of England of the Line of *Lancaſter*, page 17 and 18.

The following Mottos contain ſpecimens of the ſame kind; but, as it is not in my power to trace the cauſes from which they originated, I ſhall only annex to them a literal tranſlation of the words they are compoſed of:

His Grace the Duke of BEDFORD's;

Che ſara, ſara; i. e. *What will be, will be.*

His Grace the Duke of BRIDGEWATER's;

Sic, donec; i. e. *Thus, until.*

His Grace the Duke of LEINSTER's*;

Crom a boo: i. e. *I will burn.*

The Moſt Noble Marquis of LANSDOWN's;

Ut apes geometriam; i. e. *As bees practiſe geometry.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of STAMFORD's;

A ma puiſſance, i. e. *To my power.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of EGREMONT's;

Au bon droit; i. e. *To the beſt right.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of EXETER's;

Cor unum, una via; i. e. *One heart, one way.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of BERKELEY's;

Dieu avec nous; i. e. *God with us.*

* His Grace only ranks as a Viſcount in the Britiſh houſe of peers, as being created Viſcount Leinſter in England, by King *George* II, February 17, 1746.

The Right Hon. the Earl of OXFORD's;

Fari quæ ſentiat; i. e. *To ſpeak what he thinks.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of POMFRET's;

Hora é ſempre; i. e. *It is always time.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of HUNTINGDON's;

In veritate victoria; i. e. *Victory is in truth.*

The Right Hon. the Earl DELAWAR's;

Jour de ma vie; i. e. *The day of my life.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of SUFFOLK's;

Non quo, ſed quomodo; i. e. *Not where, but how.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of UXBRIDGE's;

Per il ſuo contrario; i. e. *By the reverſe of it.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of MACCLESFIELD's;

Sapere aude; i. e. *Dare to be wiſe.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of CARLISLE's;

Volo, non valeo; i. e. *I am willing, but not able.*

The Right Hon. Lord HOLLAND's;

Faire ſans dire; i. e. *Act without talking.*

The *emblematical*, or *canting*, Mottos have a reference either to the Bearings or the Bearer's names; ſuch are,

His Grace the Duke of RICHMOND's;

En la roſe je fleurie; i. e. *I flouriſh in the roſe.*

This Motto alludes to the Bearings of the Bor-

der, which decorates the paternal Coat-of-arms of this nobleman; ſee *Plate* III. *Fig.* 14.

The Right Hon. the Earl of ABINGDON'S;

Virtus ariete fortior; i. e.

Virtue is ſtronger than a Battering-ram.

This relates to thoſe ancient martial engines, which are repreſented in his lordſhip's paternal Coat-of-arms; ſee *Plate* XVIII. *Fig.* 2.

The Right Hon. the Earl of CHOLMONDELEY'S;

Caſſis tutiſſima virtus; i. e.

Virtue is the ſafeſt helmet.

Alluding to the helmets borne in the paternal Coat-of-arms of this nobleman; ſee *Plate* XVIII, *Fig.* 5.

The Right Hon. the Earl of JERSEY'S;

Fidei coticula crux; i. e.

The croſs is the teſt of our faith.

Relating to the principal Bearing of his lordſhip's paternal Coat-of-arms; ſee *Plate* X, *Fig.* 5. This is likewiſe the Motto of the Right Hon. *Thomas Villiers*, Earl of *Clarendon*; and of the Right Hon. *George Maſon Villiers*, Earl of *Grandiſon*, of Dromana, in Ireland. Theſe three noblemen deriving their pedigree from the ancient family of the *Villiers*, in Normandy, as

mentioned before, page 97, is the reaſon of their having the ſame family Arms and Motto.

The Right Hon. Lord FORTESCUE's;

Forte ſcutum, ſalus ducum; i. e.

A ſtrong ſhield is the ſafety of the leaders.

The firſt two words of this Motto imply ſo clear an alluſion to the family name of his lordſhip, that we may readily aſſert that it was adapted to that purpoſe: ſee page 68.

The like conjecture may be made upon others; ſuch as theſe two: *Ne vile velis*; i. e. *Form no mean wiſh*; which is the Motto of the Right Hon. *Henry Nevill*, Earl of *Abergavenny*, whoſe Coat-of-arms is inſerted in *Plate* XI, *Fig.* 8.—*Ver non ſemper viret*; i. e. *The ſpring is not always green*; that of the Right Hon. *George Venables Vernon*, Lord *Vernon*; which, by joining the firſt two words of it, ſo as to make but one, as I have ſeen them, would change the ſignification of the whole into *Vernon always flouriſhes.*

I ſhall make no further remarks on theſe kinds of Mottos, but proceed to give a few examples of thoſe which I call *ſentimental*, on ac-

count of their implying ſomething divine, moral, or heroic; they are,

His Grace the Duke of NORFOLK's;

Sola virtus invicta; i. e. *Virtue alone is invincible.*

His Grace the Duke of PORTLAND's;

Craignez honte, i. e. *Fear ſhame.*

The Moſt Noble Marquis CORNWALLIS';

Virtus vincit invidiam; i. e. *Virtue overcomes envy.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of PLYMOUTH's;

Je me fie en Dieu; i. e. *I truſt in God.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of ALBEMARLE's;

Ne cede malis; i. e. *Do not yield to misfortunes.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of EFFINGHAM's;

Virtus mille ſcuta; i. e.

Virtue exceeds a thouſand ſhields.

The Right Hon. Viſcount WENTWORTH's;

Penſes à bien; i. e. *Think to do good.*

The Right Hon. Lord TEYNHAM's;

Spes mea in Deo; i. e. *My hope is in God.*

The Right Hon. Lord CLIFFORD's;

Semper paratus; i. e. *Always ready.*

The Right Hon. Lord HAY's;

Renovate animos; i. e. *Keep up your ſpirits.*

The Right Hon. Lord MONSON's;

Preſt pour mon païs; i. e. *Ready for my country.*

Mottos have generally been hereditary in the families that firſt took them up; and as a proof of it, I ſhall refer the Reader to thoſe of the Earls of *Cheſterfield*, *Stanhope*, and *Harrington*, whoſe Motto is *A Deo et Rege*; i. e. *From God and the King*. Theſe three noblemen being all deſcended from *Philip Stanhope*, the firſt Earl of Cheſterfield, on whom the title of Baron *Stanhope* of Shelford, in the county of Nottingham, was conferred November 7, 1616, by *James* I; and that of Earl of Cheſterfield, in the county of Derby, Auguſt 4, 1628, by *Charles* I. But, the like conformity is not obſerved by the collateral branches of the family of the *Howards*, conſiſting of the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Carliſle*, and *Effingham*, whoſe Mottos have been changed on ſome particular occaſions, which we cannot account for, and others appropriated in their ſtead; as may be ſeen in the preceding examples. Many inſtances of the ſame kinds are to be found in the peerage of Great Britain.

SECT. X.

OF SUPPORTERS.

SUPPORTERS are figures ſtanding on the Scroll, and placed at each ſide of the Eſcutcheon; they are ſo called, becauſe they ſeem to ſupport or hold up the Shield. The riſe of Supporters is traced up, by *F. Meneſtrier*, to ancient tournaments, wherein the Knights cauſed their ſhields to be carried by ſervants or pages under the diſguiſe of *lions*, *bears*, *griffins*, *negroes*, &c. who alſo held and guarded the Eſcutcheons, which the Knights were obliged to expoſe to public view for ſome time, before the liſts were opened. On the other hand, Sir *G. Mackenzie* ſays, in his Science of Heraldry, chap. xxxi, page 93, "that the origin and uſe of them was from the cuſtom which ever was, and is, of leading ſuch as are inveſted with any great honour, to the Prince who confers it: thus, when any man is created a Duke, Marquis, or Knight of the *Garter*, or of any other

order, he is ſupported by, and led to the Prince between two of the quality, and ſo receives from him the ſymbols of that honour; and in remembrance of that ſolemnity, his arms are thereafter ſupported by any two creatures he chooſes." Supporters have ſometimes been taken from ſuch animals or birds as are borne in the Shields, as may be ſeen by ſeveral of them; and ſometimes they have been choſen, as bearing ſome alluſion to the names, exploits, adventures, *&c.* of thoſe whoſe Coat-of-arms they ſupport. The Supporters of the Arms of Great Britain, ſince King *James* the Firſt's acceſſion to the throne, are, a *Lion crowned Or*, on the Dexter-ſide; and a *Unicorn Argent, gorged with a Coronet Or*, &c. on the Siniſter. See *Plate* XXI, *Fig.* 7, and page 238.

This laſt mentioned figure repreſents the Coat-of-arms of the King of Great Britain, or the Royal Achievement, as it has been marſhalled ſince the happy acceſſion of King *George* I, and is blazoned as follows:

ARMS.

Quarterly, the firſt quarter Gules, three Lions paſſant gardant in pale Or, the Arms of England *; *impaled with Or, a Lion rampant, within a double treſſure flory and counter-flory Gules,* the Arms of Scotland: *the ſecond quarter Azure, three Fleurs-de-lis Or,* the Arms of France: *the third quarter Azure, a Harp Or, ſtringed Argent,* the Arms of Ireland: *the fourth quarter Gules, two Lions paſſant gardant in pale Or,* for Brunſwick; *impaled with Or, ſemé of Hearts proper, a Lion rampant Azure,* for Lunenburgh; *with graſted in baſe Gules, a Horſe current Argent,* for ancient Saxony; *and in an Inescutcheon ſurtout Gules, the Diadem of Charlemain Or,* as Archtreaſurer of the Empire: *the whole within a Garter, inſcribed with this motto,* HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE; as ſovereign of that order.

* *Henry* II, ſon to the empreſs *Maud*, and great grandſon to *William* the Conqueror, was the firſt King of England, who took *three Lions paſſant gardant Or*, for his Coat-of-arms; in which he was imitated by his ſucceſſors. *Heylyn*'s Help to Engliſh Hiſtory, improved by *Wright*, page 17.

CREST.

On a Helmet full-faced, grated and ſurmounted of a royal Crown, a Lion paſſant-gardant Or, crowned with the like; the mantlings of cloth of gold, doubled ermine.

SUPPORTERS.

On the Dexter-ſide, a Lion rampant-gardant Or, crowned as the Creſt. On the Siniſter-ſide, a Unicorn Argent, horned, maned, and hoofed Or; gorged with a collar ſurmounted of Croſſes pattee and Fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto, reflecting over the back and paſſing over the hind legs of the laſt, all Or; both ſtanding on a Scroll inſcribed with this motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT, *from which iſſue the two royal Badges of his Majeſty's chief Dominions; which are, on the Dexter-ſide a Roſe party per pale Argent and Gules, ſtalked and leaved proper,* for England; *and on the Siniſter a Thiſtle proper,* for Scotland: being ſo adorned for King *James* I, upon his ſucceeding to the crown of England. As King of Scotland he bore two Unicorns for his Sup-

porters; but, upon the union of that crown with England, in 1603, one of the above Supporters was introduced on the ſiniſter-ſide of the royal Achievement, and is continued to this day.

Obſerve, that the bearing Coats-of-arms with Supporters is, according to the heraldic laws of Great Britain, the prerogative;

Firſt, of thoſe called *nobiles majores*; as, *Dukes*, *Marquiſes*, *Earls*, *Viſcounts*, and *Barons*: and that, if one of theſe peers marry a peer's daughter, who is an heireſs or coheireſs, he has a right to the ſiniſter Supporter of her paternal coat-of-arms; therefore he omits the ſame Supporter of his own, and replaces it by that of his lady: but the next heir may reaſſume the family Supporters.

Secondly, of all the *Knights* of the *Garter*, though they ſhould be under the degree of Barons.

Thirdly, of *Knights* of the *Bath*, who likewiſe receive on their creation a grant of Supporters to their Coat-of-arms *. And, laſtly,

* Theſe Knights, as well as thoſe of the Garter, have not enjoyed ſuch privileges from the firſt inſtitution of their reſpective or-

of ſuch Knights as the King chooſes to beſtow this honour upon; as in the inſtance of Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who was knighted by *Philip*, Earl of Pembroke, when Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *Fountain* being then his ſecretary; and on his return to England, King *William* granted him Supporters to his Coat-of-arms; namely, *two Griffins Gules and Or.*

Supporters are not hereditary, except 1ſt, to the elder branch of ſome Knights of the Garter, whoſe anceſtors had this honour granted them, as may be ſeen by the Coats-of-arms of ſeveral of their deſcendants, who are now but Baronets; and 2dly, to the eldeſt ſons of peers, above the degree of a Baron, as mentioned before, page 215; for it is not fit the extrinſic parts of Achievements ſhould be ſo, that men may have ſomething to aſſume or alter, whenever any particular caſe requires it. ☞ Obſerve that *peereſſes* have no Creſt, and ſeldom a Motto, to their Coat-of-arms, but their male heirs always have; and that *Biſhops* have neither Creſt, Motto, or Supporters to theirs.

der, as ſeveral Coats-of-arms of the firſt Knights Companions are repreſented without Supporters.

CHAP. VII.

OF THE RULES OF BLAZONING.

THE ſeveral Eſcutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, Ornaments of Coats-of-arms, and their various properties being now explained; it may not be improper to preſent the reader with ſuch rules for blazoning the ſame, as are eſtabliſhed by the ancient uſage and preſent laws of Heraldry.

The *firſt*, and moſt general rule is, to expreſs one's ſelf in proper terms, ſo as not to omit any thing that ought to be ſpecified, and at the ſame time to be clear and conciſe without tautology; as in *Example* 14, *page* 57; and alſo in *Example* 9, *page* 107, wherein theſe expreſſions *of the Field*, or *of the Firſt*, prevent the repetition of the forementioned Tincture.

II. If the Field be undivided, that is, if it be not divided *Quarterly* or *Quartered*, nor *Party per Pale* or *Paly*, and the like, you are to be-

gin with the Tincture of the Field, and then proceed to the principal Charges * which poſſeſs the moſt honorable place in the Shield; ſuch as a Chief, Pale, Bend, *&c.* ſee *page* 54, *Examples* 1, 2, 3, 4, *&c.* always naming that Charge firſt, which lies next and immediately upon the Field; ſee *page* 89, *Example* 13, 14, *&c.* But, if otherwiſe, that is, if divided whether *per Pale*, *per Bend*, *per Feſs*, &c. the diviſion is to be mentioned firſt; as in *Examples* 7 and 8, *page* 62.

III. After naming the Tincture of the Field, the honorable Ordinaries, or other principal Figures, you muſt ſpecify their Attributes; that is, whether they be *indented*, *engrailed*, *wavy*, &c. and afterward their Metal or Colour, as in *Examples* 1, 2, 3, *&c.* of *Plate* VIII, and likewiſe thoſe of *Plate* XV. But, if they be *plain*, the bare mention of them, with the Tincture they are of, is ſufficient, as in *Example* 1, *page* 61.

* This rule is obſerved in Great Britain and France; but the Italians, Spaniards, and ſometimes the Germans, begin the blazoning of Coats-of-arms with the principal Bearings, and afterward name the Tincture of the Field.

IV. When a honorable Ordinary, or ſome figure is placed upon another, whether it be *a Feſs, Chevron, Croſs,* &c. it is always to be named after the Ordinary, or figure, over which it is placed, with one of theſe expreſſions, *over-all* or *ſurtout*, as in *Example* 20, *page* 83.

V. When a common Charge poſſeſſes the centre of the Field, its poſition is not to be expreſſed *, or which amounts to the ſame thing, when ſuch a Bearing is named, without ſpecifying the point where it is placed, then it is underſtood to poſſeſs the middle of the Shield; as in *Examples* 4, 5, 6, *&c.* of *Plate* XIII. If there be more than one, that which lies next the Field, and neareſt the centre muſt be firſt named; and then thoſe which are more remote, as in *Examples* 18 and 19, of the ſame *Plate*.

VI. The number of the points of Mullets, and the rays of *Etoiles* or Stars, muſt be ſpecified when more than five; and alſo if a Mullet, or any other charge, be pierced, it muſt be

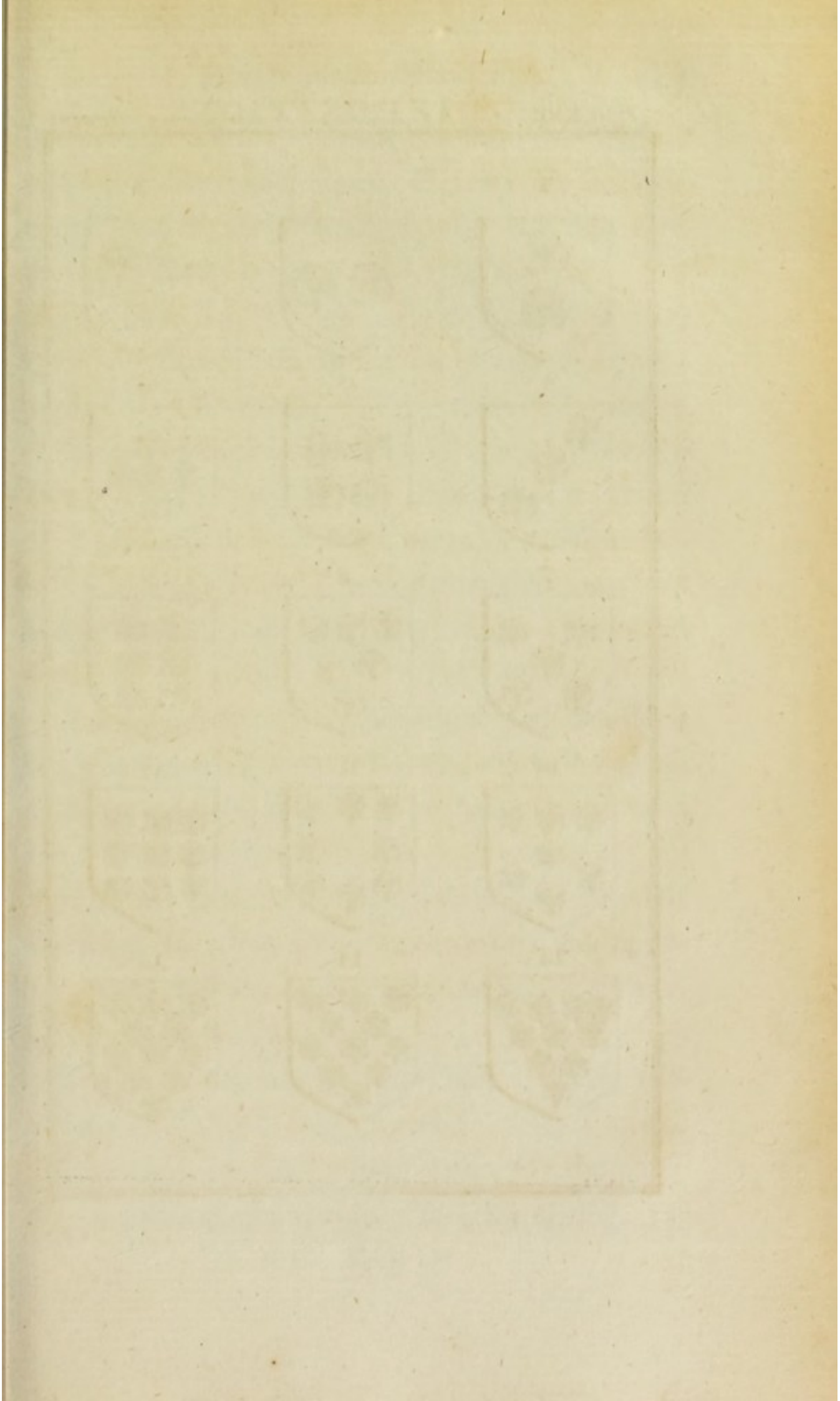
* This muſt not be underſtood of Bearings placed in the manner of a Pale, Bend, Feſs, *&c.* for the Figure muſt be ſaid to be *in Pale, in Bend, in Feſs*, or *palewiſe, bendwiſe, feſswiſe*, &c. as I have mentioned before in page 174, and is further expreſſed after *Rule* X, *page* 245, *&c.*

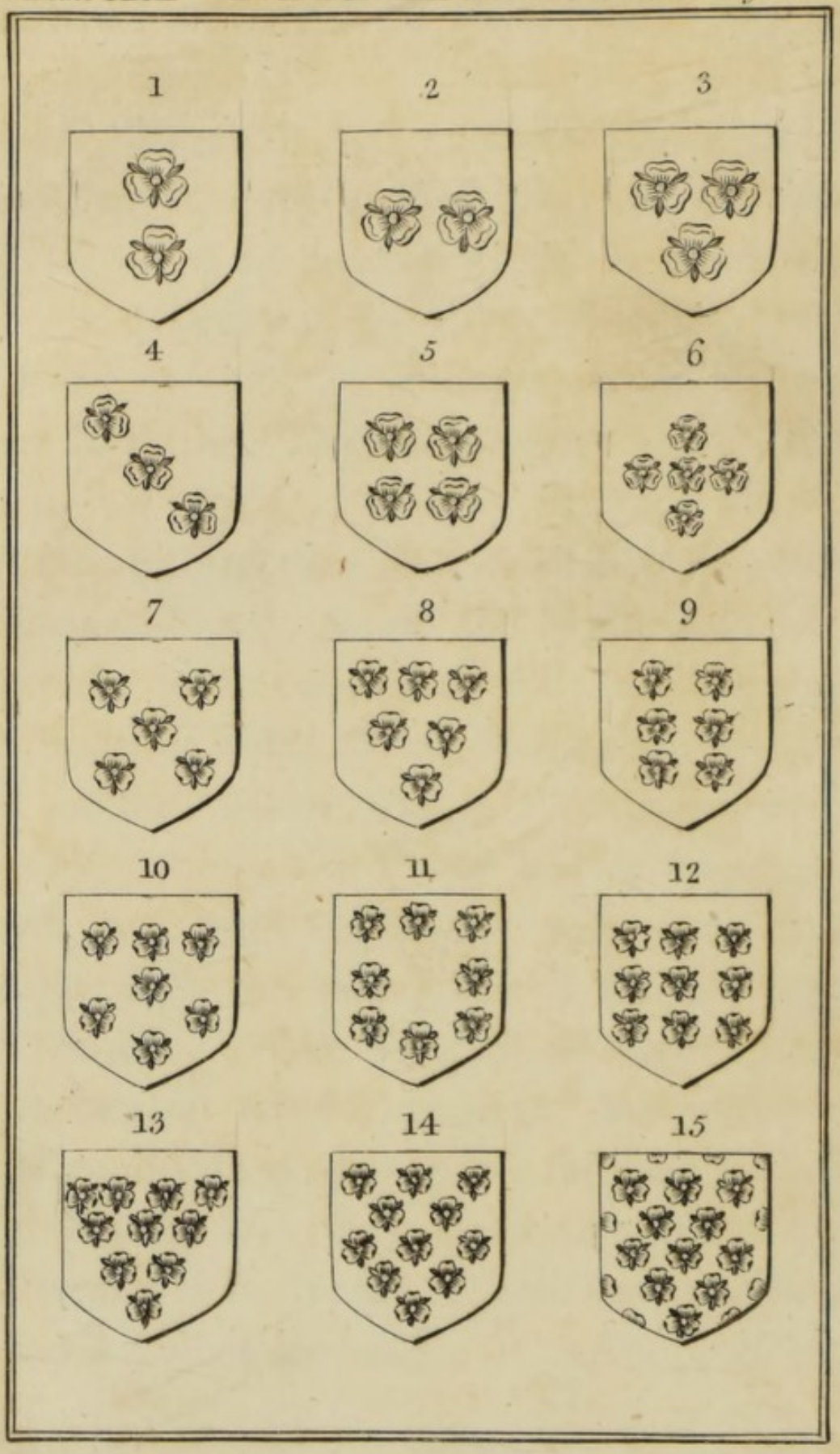
mentioned as ſuch: ſee *Plate* XIII, *Fig.* 9, 12, 16, *&c.*

VII. When ſubordinate Ordinaries or common Charges, ſuch as Piles, Rays of the Sun, *&c.* are borne in any other part of the Field than the centre, the point they are iſſuing from muſt be named: ſee *Example* 12 and 13, of *Plate* XII; and likewiſe *Example* 3, of *Plate* XIII.

VIII. In blazoning all ravenous Beaſts, ſuch as Lions, Tigers, Bears, *&c.* their teeth and claws are to be called their *arms*, and likewiſe the Horns of Bulls, Goats, Rams, *&c.* becauſe they are their weapons of defence and offence; therefore we ſay *armed and langued Gules, Azure* *, &c. the word *langued* relating to their tongue: but, the lofty horns of Deers, Stags, and the like, are to be blazoned *attired*; becauſe they are rather ornaments than weapons. In blazoning Birds of prey, as the Eagle, Vulture, Hawk, *&c.* their beaks and talons are alſo termed *arms*, for we ſay *armed and membered* ſo and ſo, when they differ in colour from the

* The claws and tongue of a Lion are always Gules, unleſs the Field or Charge be Gules, then they muſt be Azure.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

body: but thoſe birds which have no talons, as Swans, Ducks, Cranes, *&c*, are to be blazoned *beaked and membered*; the laſt denoting the legs of any bird.

IX. The natural and only colour of Trees, Plants, Fruits, *&c*. is no otherwiſe to be expreſſed in blazoning, but by the word *proper*, as may be ſeen by the 2d and 5th *Examples* of *Plate* XVII; but, if they ſhould naturally be of divers colours, as the Charge of *Example* 17 of the ſame *Plate* is, ſuch diſtinction muſt be particularized: ſee the note annexed to page 172.

X. When there are many figures of the ſame kind borne in a Coat-of-arms, their number, poſition, and diſpoſition is to be obſerved, and diſtinctly expreſſed.

But, for the better underſtanding of this laſt rule, I will inſert a few examples of the number, and *different diſpoſitions*, which common Charges admit of: Thus

Two, may be ranged in Pale, in Feſs, *&c*. as in *Plate* XXII, *Fig*. 1 and 2. As, for example, the paternal Coat-of-arms, for the name of ADAMS, contained in *Plate* XVI, *Fig*. 11,

and that of Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. in the ſame *Plate*, *Fig.* 17, are inſtances of ſuch diſpoſitions.

Three, may be 2 and 1, as alſo in Bend, in Pile, in Bar, in Feſs, *&c.* See *Fig.* 3 and 4.

I have inſerted in the foregoing Plates ſeveral Coats-of-arms wherein the Charges are diſpoſed after the firſt manner; namely, 2 and 1 *. The 2d and 3d Quarters of Sir *S. Henry Northcote*, of Pynes, in Devonſhire, Bart. are *Argent*, *three Croſlets in Bend Sable*. The Charges of *Fig.* 1, *Plate* XVIII, are in Pile; and thoſe of *Fig.* 2, are barwiſe. The 1ſt and 4th Quarters of Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*, Bart. are *Vert*, *three Eaglets diſplayed in Feſs*, *points of their wings pendent Or*, for the name of WYNNE; being the ſame Charge, though differently blazoned, as belongs to the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Rowland Winn*, Bart. before mentioned, page 165;

* This diſpoſition is not uſually expreſſed in blazoning Coats-of-arms, even when the Charges are parted per Feſs or Chevron, as being the regular and uſual diſtribution of three figures; yet foreign authors abound with examples of ſuch bearings, wherein they denote both their number and poſition, the laſt of which, I think, is unneceſſary; except when the figures are of a different kind, as in the Arms of Sir *Cloudeſley Shovel*, Knt. mentioned in page 10.

which family is probably deſcended from *Owyn* (ſurnamed *Vendepote*) Prince of North Wales; who ſucceeded *Griffin*, the ſon of *Conan*, in the ſaid principality; as he had this armorial Enſign: ſee *Milles*, part iii, page 302. The paternal Coat-of-arms of the Moſt Noble *Charles Cornwallis*, Marquis CORNWALLIS, Earl Cornwallis, Viſcount Brome, K. G. *&c.* is another inſtance of the ſame diſpoſition; *Sable, Gutty d'eau, on a Feſs Argent, three Corniſh Choughs proper:* but, the bearing of animals and birds *in Feſs*, is rather uncommon in Engliſh Coats-of-arms.

Four, are placed 2 and 2, or cantoned; ſee *Fig.* 5, as alſo in Feſs, *&c.* Examples:

The Creſcents in *Fig.* 11, and the Roſes in *Fig.* 12, of *Plate* XI, are inſtances of Charges being cantoned in Coats-of-arms. The paternal Arms for the name of CARTERET, blazoned before, page 181, exhibit *four Fuſils* in Feſs.

Five, may be placed 1, 3, 1, and are frequently borne on Croſſes; ſee *Plate* X, *Fig.* 5 and 8; or elſe placed 2, 1, 2, in Saltier; ſee *Plate* XXII, *Fig.* 7; and alſo in Feſs, *&c.* as

for example; the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Joſeph Pennington*, Bart. of Muncaſter, in Cumberland, is *Or, five Fuſils in Feſs Azure*; &c.

Six, 3, 2, 1, in Pile; or 2, 2, 2, palewiſe: ſee *Fig.* 8 and 9; as in theſe Examples:

The paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Philip Muſgrave*, of Eden-hall, in Cumberland, Bart. is *Azure, ſix Annulets*, 3, 2, 1, *Or*. The ſame diſpoſition may be obſerved in *Plate* VIII, *Fig.* 20. That of Sir *Thomas Fleetwood*, of Martinſands, in Cheſhire, Bart. is *Party per Pale nebule, Or and Azure, ſix Martlets palewiſe counter-changed.*

Seven, may be placed 3, 1, 2, 1; an inſtance of this diſpoſition of figures, occurs in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *James Somerville*, Lord SOMERVILLE of Scotland, which is *Azure, three Mullets Or; accompanied with ſeven Croſs-croſlets fitchy Argent; three in Chief, one in Feſs, two in Flanks, and the laſt in Baſe.*

Eight, are frequently placed in Orle or Border; ſee *Fig.* 11; as in the Coat-of-arms for the name of CHAMBERLAYNE, which is *Gules*,

an Inescutcheon Argent, between eight Mullets in Orle Or.

Nine, may be placed barwise or saltierwise; see *Fig.* 12; and *Plate* XI, *Fig.* 9, which last represents the Coat-of-arms for the name of DALRYMPLE; see page 107: that, for the name of ACTON, contains also nine figures, which are blazoned thus; *Gules, two Lioncels passant Argent, between nine Cross-crosslets fitchy, 3 in Chief, 3 in Fess, 2, 1 in Base, Or.*

Ten, are placed either 4, 3, 2, 1, in Pile; see *Fig.* 13; or 6, 4, as in these examples:

The paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Evelyn Alston*, Bart. is *Azure, ten Stars* 4, 3, 2, 1, *Or*; blazoned in *Plate* XIII, *Fig.* 14: and so are those of the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord DORMER, *&c.* blazoned in *Plate* XV, *Fig.* 16. The paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Frederic Augustus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, afford an example of the other disposition; and is blazoned as follows; *Gules, a Chevron between ten Crosses-pattee, 6 above and 4 below, Argent.*

Eleven, may be ranged 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, as in *Fig.* 14; or else 4, 3, 4, as for instance; *J.*

Guillim produces, in his Diſplay of Heraldry, chap. xvii, ſect. 3, a Coat-of-arms which is blazoned thus; *Argent, eleven Emmets* 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, *Sable,* but the Bearer's name is not mentioned.

Twelve, may be cantoned 3, 3, 3, 3, as in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Other Hickman,* Earl of PLYMOUTH, which is blazoned in *Plate* XI, *Fig.* 2.

There are other diſpoſitions called *irregular*; as for example, when three figures, which are naturally placed, in a Field, 2 and 1, are diſpoſed 1 and 2, *&c.* It muſt alſo be obſerved, that when the Field is ſtrewed with the ſame figures, ſome whole, others half ſeen, as in *Fig.* 15, *Plate* XXII, this is expreſſed by the word *ſemé.* Out of many examples that could be produced of Charges of this ſort, I will only mention the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Charles Pole,* of Wolverton, Bart. which is *Azure, ſemé of Fleurs-de-lis Or, a Lion rampant Argent.* According to ſome French armoriſts, if the figures ſtrewed on the Field are whole ones, this is to be denoted by the words *ſans nombre,* which ſignify *innumerable*; where-

as, if part of them is cut off at the extremities of the Eſcutcheon, the word *ſemé* * is then to be uſed: others, who are ſtill more accurate, apply the expreſſion *ſans nombre* to ſuch figures only as exceed the number 16; and if they are under 16, they ſpecify their number.

* This word, like moſt others in Heraldry, is borrowed from the French, and ſignifies *ſeeded*, *ſtrewed*, or *ſcattered*; but ſome Engliſh heralds, either through want of underſtanding the language it is derived from, or in order to find a conformity between the name of the figure it is appropriated to, ſuppoſe its etymology to be from the Latin word *ſemis*; which expreſſion is, in my opinion, improper; as there is often but part of one figure or two cut off, and not the half of all the figures, as the word imports.

CHAP. VIII.

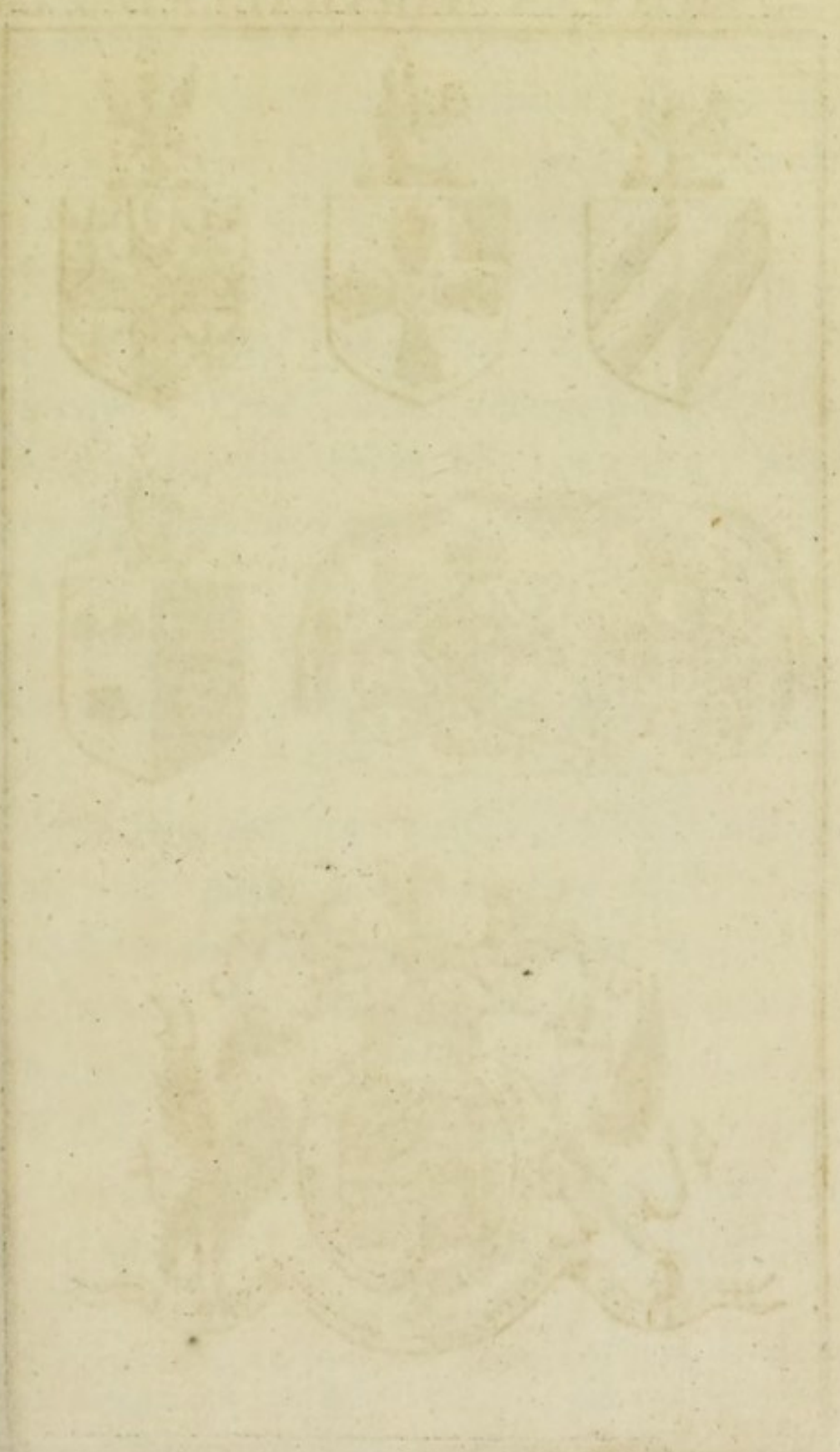
OF MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS.

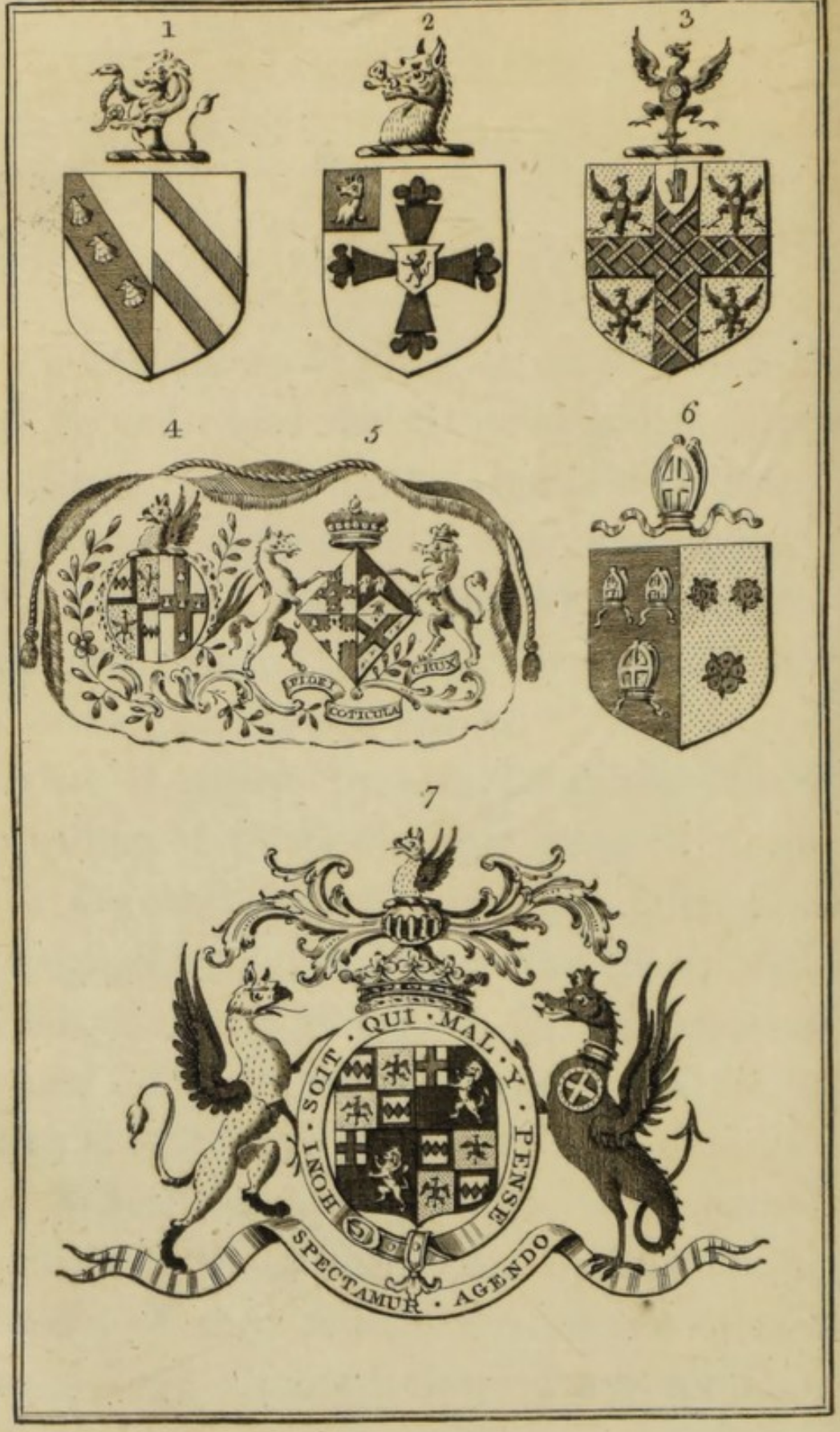
BY the *Marſhalling* of Coats-of-arms, is to be underſtood the art of diſpoſing divers of them on one Eſcutcheon, and of diſtributing their contingent Ornaments in proper places.

Various cauſes may occaſion Arms to be thus conjoined, which *J. Guillim* compriſes under two heads, *manifeſt* and *obſcure*.

What is meant by *manifeſt* cauſes in the marſhalling of Coats-of-arms, are ſuch as betoken deſcent, alliance, marriage, gifts of a ſovereign, *&c.* granted either through the ſpecial favour of the Prince, or for ſome eminent ſervices. Concerning marriages, you are to make the following obſervations:

1. When the Coats-of-arms of a married couple are to be marſhalled on one Eſcutcheon, the Field of their reſpective Arms is conjoined palewiſe, and blazoned thus; *Party per Pale*,




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
PIGET
COTICULA
JUX
QUI · MAL · Y · PENSE
HONI · SOIT
SPECTAMUR · AGENDO

Baron and Femme, two Coats; firſt*, &c. in which caſe the *Baron*'s Arms are always to be placed on the Dexter-ſide, and the *Femme*'s Arms on the Siniſter-ſide, as in *Fig.* 1, *Plate* XXIII; which is blazoned thus: *Party per Pale, Baron and Femme, two Coats; firſt, Argent, on a Bend Azure, three Eſcalop-ſhells of the firſt*, for the name of BARNARD; *ſecond, Argent, two Garters Gules*, for the name of HAGGATTS.—The Creſt, *on a Wreath Argent and Azure, a Demi-lion rampant of the firſt, holding in his paws a Serpent Vert, langued Gules.*

If a widower marry again, his late and preſent wife's Arms are, according to *G. Leigh*, "to be both placed on the Siniſter-ſide, in the Eſcutcheon with his own, and parted per Pale. The firſt wife's Coat ſhall ſtand on the Chief, and the ſecond on the Baſe; or he may ſet them both in Pale with his own, the firſt wife's Coat next to himſelf, and his ſecond utter-

* *Baron* ſignifies a Man, and *Femme* a Woman, of whatever rank or degree; ſo that *Baron and Femme* is an expreſſion uſed, in blazoning ſuch Coats-of-arms, to denote a *Huſband and Wife.*

moſt *." But you muſt obſerve, that theſe forms of marſhalling are meant of hereditary Coats-of-arms, whereby the huſband ſtands in expectation of having the hereditary poſſeſſions of his wife united to his patrimony.

2. In the Arms of *Femmes* joined to the paternal Coat of the *Baron*, the proper differences with which they were borne by the fathers of ſuch women, muſt be continued †; for by thoſe marks of cadency, it will be known of what branch they are deſcended.

3. The perſon who marries an heireſs, or coheireſs, inſtead of impaling his Arms with thoſe of his wife, is to bear them on an Ineſcutcheon, placed over his paternal Coat-of-arms, and in the centre of the Shield; as in *Fig.* 2, *Plate* XXIII; and which, on account

* If the firſt was an heireſs or coheireſs, her Coat-of-arms, which is on an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, may alſo be placed in the centre of the Dexter-ſide, over his Coat-of-arms, or quartered with his own; and that of his ſecond wife on the Siniſter-ſide of the Shield, and parted per Pale as uſual.

† If a Coat-of-arms, that has a Border, be impaled with another, as by marriage, the Border is wholly omitted on the ſide of the Shield parted per Pale, which contains the Wife's Arms: but if a Coat, encompaſſed with a Border, is marſhalled *quarterly* with other Coats, then no part of the Border muſt be omitted.

of its ſhowing forth his pretenſion to her eſtate, is generally called an *Eſcutcheon of Pretence* *, and is blazoned *ſur-tout*, i. e. *over-all*, as in this example: *Two Coats, firſt, Argent, a Croſs jeſſant of Fleurs-de-lis Sable; in a Canton Gules, a Wolf's Head erazed of the firſt*, for the name of WOLFE; *ſecond, on an Ineſcutcheon ſur-tout Argent, a Lion rampant double-queued Gules, ducally crowned Or*, for the name of PESHALL. —The Creſt, *on a Wreath Argent and Azure, a Boar's Head couped Gules, crined and tuſked Or, and langued of the ſecond.* Should the huſband have any iſſue by the heireſs, his wife, the heir ſhall bear the hereditary Coats-of-arms of the father and mother *quarterly*, which denote a fixed inheritance, and ſo tranſmit them to poſterity; the firſt and fourth quarters containing the father's Arms, and the ſecond and third the mother's. But if the wife be no heireſs, after her deceaſe neither her huſband nor child ſhall have further to do with her Coat-of-arms, than to ſet up the ſame in their houſe

* All coheireſſes convey alſo to their huſbands a right of bearing their paternal Arms on an Eſcutcheon of Pretence.

palewiſe, to ſhow the father's former alliance with ſuch a family.

4. If a maiden or dowager Lady of quality, marry a commoner, or a nobleman inferior to her in rank, their Coats-of-arms muſt be ſet on the ſide of one another in two ſeparate Eſcutcheons, upon a mantle or drapery, and the Lady's Coat-of-arms ornamented according to her title *: ſee *Fig.* 4 and 5, repreſenting the Coats-of-arms of the late General *Charles* MONTAGU; which are *Quarterly, firſt and fourth Argent, three Fuſils conjoined in Feſs Gules, within a Border Sable,* for MONTAGU; *ſecond and third Or, an Eagle diſplayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules,* for MONTHERMER; and thoſe of the late Lady *Eliſabeth Villiers,* Viſcounteſs GRANDISON, which Arms have already been blazoned; ſee *page* 96, *Example* 5.

5. Archbiſhops and Biſhops impale their Arms differently from the forementioned Coats,

* As the Lady does ſtill retain, not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, ſhe muſt therefore continue the bearing of her Coat-of-arms in her own Eſcutcheon, which is a Lozenge, placed on the Siniſter-ſide of her huſband's, becauſe ſhe cannot ſhare her title and rank with him. There are many inſtances of this kind extant.

by giving the place of honour, that is, the Dexter-ſide, to the armorial Enſign of their ſee; as it is expreſſed in *Fig.* 6, which repreſents the Coat-of-arms of the late Right Reverend *Philip Yonge*, Lord Biſhop of NORWICH; *Party per Pale, two Coats; firſt, the armorial Enſign of the ſee of* NORWICH, which are blazoned in *page* 187, *Example* 20; *ſecond, Or, three Roſes Gules, barbed and ſeeded proper*, for the name of YONGE; inſtead of a Creſt, a Biſhop's Mitre.

It may be obſerved of the above prelates, that they thus bear their paternal Arms Party per Pale to denote their being joined, as it were, to their cathedral church, in a ſpiritual marriage *, and their Coat-of-arms is marſhalled on the left ſide of the Eſcutcheon, as if they were knit in nuptial bands of love and care for their dioceſe.

6. A Bachelor and a Maid bear their paternal Coat-of-arms, either ſingle or quartered, with other Coats, if they have any right to them, but never Party per Pale till they are

* The Canon Law calls a Biſhop *Maritus Eccleſiæ.*

married; and the latter muſt have her Coat-of-arms in a Lozenge, while ſhe remains ſingle.

7. A Widow, not an heireſs, retains the Coat-of-arms, of her late huſband, impaled on the Dexter-ſide of her own, within an Eſcutcheon of the form of a Lozenge: and if the widow be an heireſs, ſhe continues bearing her paternal Coat-of-arms, in an Eſcutcheon of Pretence, over thoſe of her late huſband, but both are within an Eſcutcheon of the form of a Lozenge, *i. e.* like that of *Fig.* 5, *Plate* XXIII.

With reſpect to ſuch armorial Enſigns as the Sovereign may think fit to augment a Coat-of-arms, I have already given examples, as may be ſeen by the paternal Arms of his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, *&c.* inſerted in *Plate* VIII, *Fig.* 19; and by thoſe contained in *Plate* XII, *Fig.* 11.

To ſuch augmentations may be added;

Firſt, The *Baronet*'s mark of diſtinction, or the Arms of the province of *Ulſter*, in Ireland, granted and made hereditary in the male line by King *James* I, who inſtituted this dignity on the 22d of May 1612, in the ninth year of his

reign; in order to raiſe money for the reduction of that province. This mark is *Argent, a ſiniſter Hand couped at the wriſt Gules*; which may be borne either in a Canton, or in an Inescutcheon, as the Bearer pleaſes *; ſee *Fig.* 3, *Plate* XXIII, which repreſents the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Joſeph* MAWBEY, of Botleys, in Surry, Bart. and is thus blazoned; *Or, a Croſs Gules, fretty of the field, between four Eagles diſplayed, with wings erect, Azure, each charged on the breaſt with a Bezant.*—The Creſt, *on a Wreath Or and Azure, an Eagle,* as in the Arms. The *Baronets* of *Nova Scotia,* inſtituted by King *Charles* I, have alſo their Arms augmented with a Canton or an Inescutcheon, which is *Argent, a St. Andrew's Croſs Azure, charged with an Inescutcheon of the Arms of Scotland,* as they are blazoned in the firſt grand Quarter of the royal Achievement, page 237.

Secondly, The Enſign of the order of the *Garter,* inſtituted by King *Edward* III, on the

* The poſition of this honorary badge is likewiſe arbitrary, that is, it may be placed on the centre, in chief, or in the dexter or ſiniſter point of the Shield, as ſeems moſt convenient for the Charges contained in the Eſcutcheon.

23d of April 1349, in the twenty-third year of his reign. This honorable badge is made to ſurround, as with a garter, the Arms of ſuch Knights*; and is inſcribed with this Motto, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE: ſee *Fig.* 7, which repreſents the Coat-of-arms of the late *George Brudenell Montagu*, Duke of MONTAGU, Marquis of Monthermer, *&c.* This nobleman, whoſe paternal Arms were *Argent, a Chevron Gules between three Morions proper*, for the name of BRUDENELL, did, after the deceaſe of *John* Duke of Montagu, on his being advanced to the dignities of Marquis and Duke, October 28, 1766, take the name and Coat-of-arms of MONTAGU, which Arms are blazoned in *page* 256, *Example* 4; and marſhalled Quarterly, as firſt and fourth; the ſecond and third Quarters being, *Sable, a Lion rampant Argent, and on a Canton of the ſecond, the Croſs of St. George*, for the name of CHURCHILL; *the whole within a Garter, inſcribed with this Motto*, HONI

* The Arms of a Knight of the Garter, Bath, Thiſtle, or St. Patrick, when he is married, muſt ſtill be borne in a diſtinct Eſcutcheon, ſurrounded with the enſign of the order he is honoured with; and thoſe of his Lady in another Eſcutcheon next to his own.

SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE; as being a *Knight of the Garter* *; his Grace being entitled to bear thoſe Coats-of-arms, on account of his having been married to Lady *Mary Montagu*, ſecond and youngeſt daughter, and coheireſs of his Grace, the ſaid *John* Duke of Montagu, whoſe wife, Lady *Mary Churchill*, was the fourth and youngeſt daughter and coheireſs of *John* firſt Duke of Marlborough.

So far the cauſes for marſhalling divers Coats-of-arms, on one or two Shields, are *manifeſt*. As to ſuch as are called *obſcure*, that is, when Coats-of-arms are marſhalled in ſuch a manner, that no probable reaſon can be given why they are ſo conjoined, they muſt be left to heralds to explain, as being the propereſt perſons to unfold theſe, and other myſteries of this ſcience.

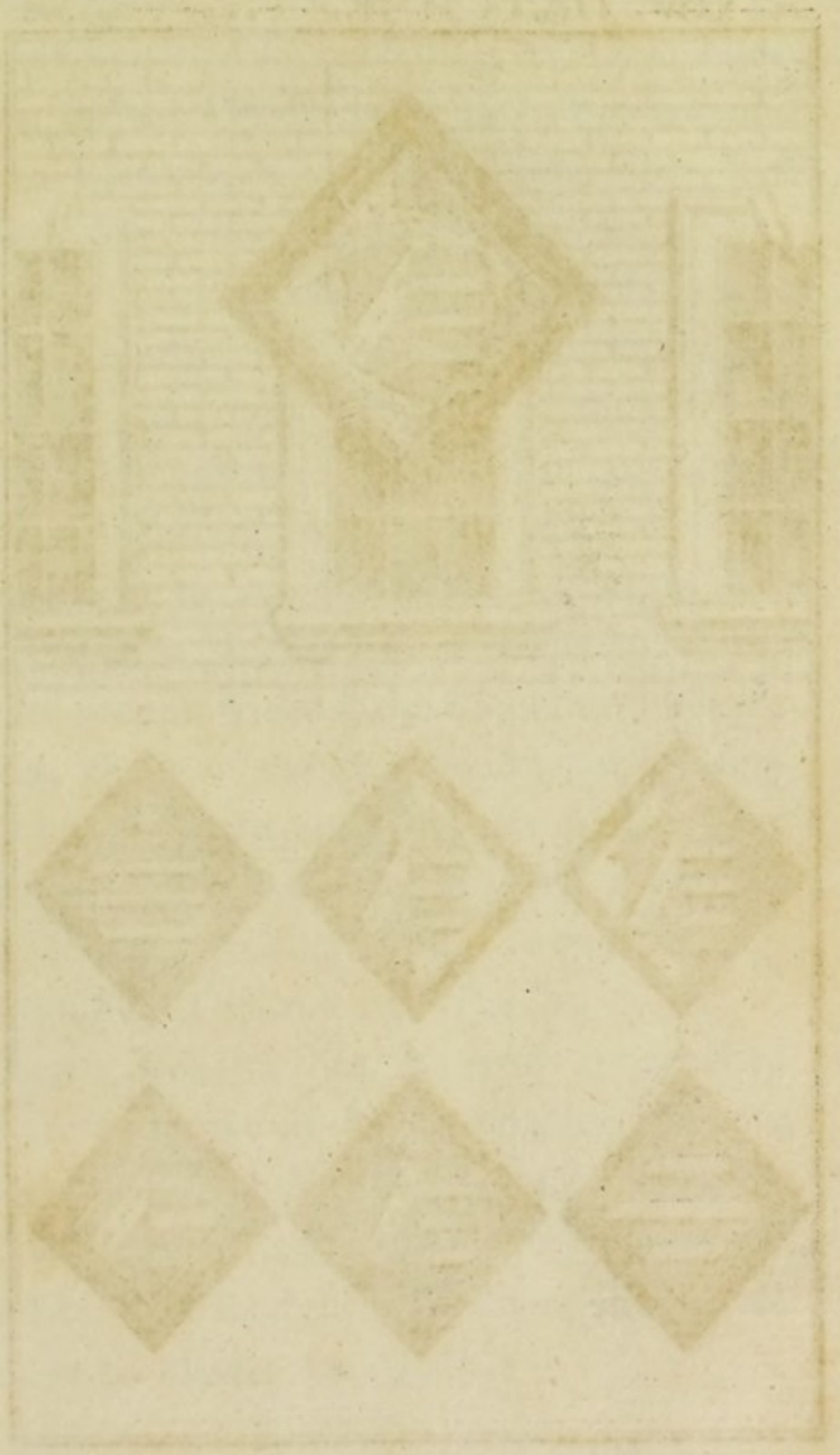
* The Creſt over his Grace's Achievement is, *On a Wreath Argent and Gules, a Griffin's Head couped Or, with wings endorſed and beaked Sable.*—The Supporters, on the Dexter-ſide, *a Griffin Or, beaked winged and membered Sable*; on the Sinifter-ſide, *a Wyvern winged and membered Gules, collared Or, and charged on the breaſt, in a Canton Azure, with St. Andrew's Croſs; both ſtanding on a Scroll, inſcribed with this Motto,* SPECTEMUR AGENDO, i. e. Let us be judged by our actions.

CHAP. IX.

OF HATCHMENTS.

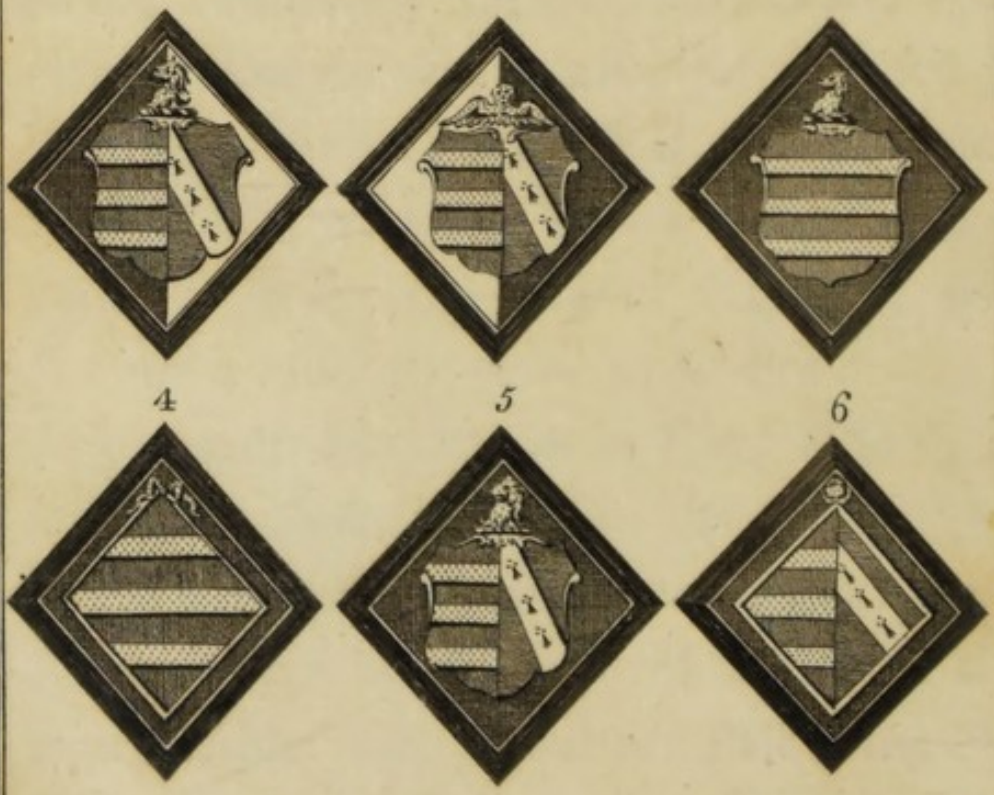
AFTER having treated of the eſſential parts of the Coats-of-arms, of the various Charges and Ornaments uſually borne therewith, of their Attributes and Diſpoſitions, and of the Rules for blazoning and marſhalling them, I ſhall next deſcribe the ſeveral *Funeral Achievements*, commonly called *Hatchments*, whereby may be known what rank the deceaſed perſon held when living; and if it be a Gentleman's Hatchment, whether he was a bachelor, huſband, or widower; and if a Lady's, whether ſhe was a ſpinſter, wife, or widow.

The great Hatchment in *Plate* XXIV, repreſents ſuch as are affixed to the front of houſes, when any of the nobility and gentry dies; the Arms therein being thoſe of a private Gentleman and his Wife parted per Pale; the Dexterſide, which is *Gules, three Bars Or*, for the Huſband, having the ground without the Eſ-



HATCHMENTS.





cutcheon black, denotes the man to be dead; and the Sinister-side, which is *Azure, a Bend Ermine*, for the Wife, having the ground without the Escutcheon white, indicates that the wife is living: this is also demonstrated by the small Hatchment marked *Fig.* 1, which is depicted without the Helmet and Mantlings, for perspicuity sake only; the Crest being *On a Wreath Or and Gules, a Lion's Head erazed Or.*

When a Wife dies first, the Hatchment is distinguished by a contrary colour from the former, that is, the Arms on the Sinister-side have the ground without the Escutcheon black; whereas, those on the Dexter-side, for her surviving husband, are upon a white ground; the Hatchment of a married woman is, moreover, differenced by a *Cherub Or*, over the Coat-of-arms, instead of a Crest: see *Fig.* 2.

When a Bachelor dies, his Arms are depicted single, or quartered if he be entitled to more than one Coat, with his Crest placed over them; but never impaled as the first two are, and the ground of the Hatchment, without the Escutcheon, is all black: see *Fig.* 3.

When a Spinſter, or maiden Lady, dies, her Coat-of-arms, which is placed in a Lozenge, may be ſingle or quartered, as thoſe of a bachelor; but, inſtead of a Creſt, have either a Cherub or a knot of Riband over them, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon is alſo black: ſee *Fig.* 4.

When a Widower dies, his Arms are repreſented impaled, with thoſe of his deceaſed wife, having a Helmet, Mantlings, and Creſt over them, as in the great Hatchment over the window, and all the ground without the Eſcutcheon black: ſee *Fig.* 5.

When a Widow dies, her Arms are alſo repreſented impaled with thoſe of her deceaſed huſband, but incloſed in a Lozenge; and, inſtead of a Creſt either a Cherub or an Eſcalop-ſhell is placed over them, all the ground of the Hatchment, without the Eſcutcheon, is alſo black: ſee *Fig.* 6.

If a Bachelor or Widower ſhould happen to be the laſt of his family, the Hatchment is depicted either as in *Fig.* 3, or 5, according to what he is, and that of a maiden Lady or Widow, whoſe family is extinct by her death, is

depicted either as in *Fig.* 4, or 6, according to what ſhe is, with this difference only, that a *Death-head* either ſupplies the place of the Creſt, *&c.* or is annexed to each Hatchment, to denote that Death has conquered all.

By the forementioned rules, which are ſometimes neglected through the ignorance of illiterate people, may be known, upon the ſight of any Hatchment, what branch of the family is dead; and by the Coronet or Helmet, what was the title and degree of the deceaſed perſon.

The ſame rules are obſerved with reſpect to the Eſcutcheons placed on the hearſe and horſes uſed in pompous funerals, except they are not ſurmounted with a Helmet, Creſt, Cherub, or Eſcalop-ſhell, as in the foregoing examples, but are plain. Herald painters, however, generally enſign thoſe of the nobility with Coronets, and that of a maiden Lady with a knot of Riband, as in the example *Fig.* 4, before mentioned.

CHAP. X.

OF PRECEDENCE.

THE order of Precedence, which is obſerved in general, is thus, that perſons of every degree of honour, take place according to the ſeniority of their creation, and not of years, unleſs they are deſcended of the blood royal, in which caſe they have place of all others of the ſame degree.

The younger ſons of the preceding rank take place from the eldeſt ſon of the next mediate; thus: The younger ſons of *Dukes*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Marquiſes*; the younger ſons of *Marquiſes*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Earls*; the younger ſons of *Earls*, from the eldeſt ſons of *Viſcounts*; the younger ſons of *Viſcounts* from the eldeſt ſons of *Barons*. All the chain of Precedence is founded upon this gradation; and was thus ſettled in 1539, by the ſtatute 31, *Henry* VIII, *chap.* 10.

But there have been, ſince that time, ſome alterations made to it, by ſeveral other ſtatutes

in the ſucceeding reigns: whereby all the ſons of Viſcounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets; and the eldeſt ſons and daughters of Baronets have place given them before the eldeſt ſons and daughters of any Knight, of what degree or order ſoever, though ſuperior to that of a Baronet: theſe being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary; and the younger ſons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldeſt ſons of Knights.

Obſerve alſo, that as there are ſome great officers of ſtate, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree; ſo there are ſome perſons, who for their dignities in the church, degrees in the univerſities and inns of court, officers in the ſtate or army, although they are neither Knights, nor gentlemen, born, yet take place among them. Thus, all Colonels and field-officers, who are honorable, as alſo the Maſter of the ordnance, Quarter-maſter general, Doctors of divinity, law, phyſic, and muſic; Deans, Canons, Prebendaries, Heads of colleges in univerſities, and Serjeants at law, are, by courteſy, allowed

place before reputed Eſquires *. And all Bachelors of divinity, law, phyſic, and muſic; Maſters of arts, Barriſters in the inns of courts; Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commiſſioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the King's houſhold, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of theſe qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to thoſe of boroughs; and thoſe who have been magiſtrates, to all others. And herein a younger Alderman takes not precedence from his ſenior, by being knighted; or as being the elder Knight, as was the caſe of Alderman *Craven*, who, though no Knight, had place as ſenior Alderman, before all the reſt, who were Knights, at the coronation of King *James*. This is to be underſtood as to public meetings relating to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been alſo determined in the Earl Marſhal's court of honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, ſhall every where take

* For the proper application of this title, ſee the word Esquire, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatiſe.

place of all Knights-bachelors, becauſe they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It is alſo quoted by Sir *George Mackenzie*, in his obſervations on *Precedency*, that in the caſe of Sir *John Crook*, Serjeant at law, it was adjudged by the judges in court, that ſuch Serjeants as were his ſeniors, though not knighted, ſhould have preference notwithſtanding his knighthood.—The Precedence among men is as follows:

The KING.
The PRINCE of WALES.
Princes of the Blood Royal, namely,
The King's ſons.
The King's brothers.
The King's uncles.
The King's grandſons.
The King's brothers or ſiſters ſons.
The VICEGERENT, when there is any ſuch officer, by the ſaid ſtatute, 31 *Henry* VIII.

The following precede all Dukes, by authority of the forementioned ſtatute.

The Archbiſhop of Canterbury.
Lord High Chancellor, *or* Lord Keeper.

Archbiſhop of York.
Lord High Treaſurer of England.
Lord Preſident of the Privy Council.
Lord Privy Seal.

Theſe alſo precede all of their own Degree; that is, if Dukes above Dukes; if Earls, &c.

Lord Great Chamberlain *.
Lord High Conſtable.
Lord Earl Marſhal.
Lord High Admiral.
Lord Steward of his Majeſty's Houſehold.
Lord Chamberlain of his Majeſty's Houſehold.
Secretaries of State.

Then according to their patents of creation.

Dukes.
Marquiſes.
Dukes eldeſt ſons.

* By a ſtatute paſſed 1 *George* I, *chap.* 3, for ſettling the precedence of *Robert* MARQUIS of LINDSEY, then hereditary Lord Great Chamberlain of England, who, on being created *Duke of Ancaſter*, &c. gave up the precedence of this office from him and his heirs; except when he or they ſhall be in the actual execution of the ſaid office of Great Chamberlain of England, attending the perſon of the King or Queen for the time being, or introducing a peer or peers into the Houſe of Lords.

Earls.
Marquiſes eldeſt ſons.
Dukes younger ſons.
Viſcounts.
Earls eldeſt ſons.
Marquiſes younger ſons.
Biſhops of—*London*—*Durham*—*Wincheſter.*
The others, according to ſeniority of conſecration.
Barons *.
Speaker of the Houſe of Commons.
Viſcounts eldeſt ſons.
Earls younger ſons.
Barons eldeſt ſons.
Knights of the Garter.
Privy Councellors.
Chancellor of the Exchequer.
Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaſter.
Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's-bench.

* By the 23d article of the Union, which was confirmed by ſtatute 5 Queen *Anne*, chap. 8. all peers of Scotland ſhall be peers of Great Britain, and have rank next after the peers of the like degree in England, at the time of the Union; which commenced May 1, 1707; and before all peers of Great Britain of the like degree, created after the Union.—The peers of Ireland take place, in England, at all public ceremonies (except coronations) next the youngeſt Engliſh peer of the ſame degree; by ſtatute 4 *Charles* I, June 28, 1629.

Maſter of the Rolls.
Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-pleas.
Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.
Judges and Barons in the Courts of Law.
Bannerets, *made by the King himſelf.*
Viſcounts younger ſons.
Barons younger ſons.
Baronets of *England—Nova Scotia—Ireland*.*
Bannerets, *not made by the King in perſon.*
Knights of the Bath.
Knights-Bachelors.
Baronets eldeſt ſons.
Knights of the Garter's eldeſt ſons.
Bannerets eldeſt ſons, of both kinds.
Knights of the Bath's eldeſt ſons.
Knights-Bachelors eldeſt ſons.
Baronets younger ſons.
Eſquires, *by the King's creation* †.
Eſquires, *attending Knights of the Bath.*
Eſquires *by office, as Juſtices of the Peace,* &c.

* Baronets, Engliſh and Iriſh, when in Ireland take their place and precedence among themſelves, according to their ſeniority of *creation*, i. e. by the dates of their reſpective letters-patents, under the Engliſh or Iriſh ſeal.

† Theſe Eſquires are created by the impoſition of a Collar of SS; by ſtatute, 20 *Edward* IV, and 9 *Henry* VI.

Captains, Gentlemen *of the Privy Chamber*, &c.
Knights, &c. *younger ſons, as with the eldeſt.*
Gentlemen, *entitled to bear Arms.*
Gentlemen, *by office or profeſſion.*
Clergymen, Attorneys *at Law*, &c.
Citizens, Burgeſſes, *&c.*

☞ It is neceſſary to obſerve that the priority of ſigning any treaty or public inſtrument, by public miniſters, is always taken by rank of place, and not by title.

The Precedence among men being known, that which is due to women, according to their ſeveral degrees, will be eaſily demonſtrated; but you are to obſerve firſt, that women, before marriage, have precedence by their father, with this difference between them and the male children, that the ſame precedence is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldeſt; which is not ſo among the ſons; and the reaſon of this diſparity ſeems to be, that daughters all ſucceed equally, whereas the eldeſt ſon excludes all the reſt.

By marriage, a woman participates of her huſband's dignities; but none of the wife's dig-

nities can come, by marriage, to her huſband, but deſcend to her next heir.

If a woman have precedence by creation, or birth, ſhe retains the ſame, though ſhe marry an inferior: but if a woman nobly born marry any nobleman, as a Baron, *&c.* ſhe ſhall take place according to the degree of her huſband only, though ſhe be a Duke's daughter.

A woman, privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, ſhall retain the privilege due to her by her huſband, though he ſhould be degraded by forfeiture, *&c.* for crimes are perſonal.—Sir *G. Mackenzie, of Precedency*, chap. IX.

But if a woman, noble *by marriage*, ſhould marry one under the degree of nobility, ſhe then loſes for ever her title, rank, and privileges; and was ſhe to commit treaſon or felony, ſhe would be arraigned as a commoner. 20 *Henry* VII, chap. ix.

The wife of the eldeſt ſon of any degree, takes place of the daughters of the ſame degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of ſuch eldeſt ſons, and both of them take place of the younger ſons of the preceding

degree. Thus, the wife of the eldeſt ſon of an Earl, takes place of an Earl's daughter, and both of them precede the wife of the younger ſon of a Marquis; alſo the wife of any degree, precedes the wife of the eldeſt ſon of the preceding degree. Thus, the wife of a Marquis, precedes the wife of the eldeſt ſon of a Duke.

This holds, not only in comparing degrees, but alſo families of the ſame degree among themſelves; for inſtance, the daughter of a ſenior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldeſt ſon. Though, if ſuch daughter be an heireſs, ſhe will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldeſt ſons of all younger Earls; *W. Segar, of Honorable Places*, chap. XXII.—The Precedence among women is as follows:

The QUEEN.
PRINCESS of WALES.
PRINCESSES, } wives of the King's ſons.
DUCHESSES, }
PRINCESSES, daughters of the King.
Wives of the King's brothers.
Wives of the King's uncles.

Wives of the eldeſt ſons of Dukes of the blood.
Daughters of Dukes of the blood royal.
Wives of the King's brothers or ſiſters ſons.
Ducheſſes.
Marchioneſſes.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters** of Dukes.
Counteſſes.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Marquiſes.
Wives of the younger ſons of Dukes.
Viſcounteſſes
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Earls.
Wives of the younger ſons of Marquiſes.
Baroneſſes.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Viſcounts.
Wives of the younger ſons of Earls.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Barons.
Wives of the younger ſons of Viſcounts.
Wives of the younger ſons of Barons.
Wives of Baronets.
Wives of the Knights of the Garter.
Wives of Bannerets, *of each kind.*

* Theſe, and the other daughters mentioned in this order of Precedence, rank next to the wives.

Wives of the Knights of the Bath.
Wives of the Knights-Bachelors.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Baronets.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Knights of the Garter.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Bannerets, *of each kind* *.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons; *daughters* of Knights of the Bath.
Wives of the eldeſt ſons of Knights-Bachelors; *daughters* of ſaid Knights.
Wives of the younger ſons of Baronets.
Daughters of Knights-Bachelors.
Wives of Eſquires, *of each kind.*
Wives of Captains, Gentlemen *of the Privy Chamber*, &c.
Wives of younger ſons of the Knights.
Wives of Gentlemen, *entitled to bear Arms.*
Daughters of Eſquires, of each kind.
Daughters of Gentlemen, bearing Arms.
Wives of Gentlemen, *by office or profeſſion.*
Wives of Clergymen, Attorneys *at Law*, &c.

* Eſtabliſhed by ſtatute of *Henry* IV, *Henry* VI, and *Edward* IV.

Wives of Citizens.

Wives of Burgeſſes.

The Wives of Privy Councellors, Judges, Barons in the Courts of Law, *&c.* are to take the ſame place as their Huſbands do; ſee the former liſt, page 271; and thoſe of the younger ſons of Knights and Eſquires, according to their reſpective diſtinction; ſee page 272.

A

DICTIONARY

OF THE

TECHNICAL TERMS,

EXPLANATION

Of the ABBREVIATIONS uſed in this DICTIONARY.

ſ.	ſtands for	*ſubſtantive.*
a.		*adjective.*
v.		*verb.*
p.		*particle.*
p.		page.
Fig.		*Figure.*
Pl.		*Plate.*
Knt.		Knight.
K. B.		Knight *of the* Bath.
K. G.		Knight *of the* Garter.
Bart.		Baronet.
Bp.		Biſhop.
Abp.		Archbiſhop.
i. e.		id eſt, *or* that is to ſay.

A

DICTIONARY

CONTAINING

A clear and concise Explanation of the technical Words, and scientific Terms made use of in Heraldry; their Etymology and References to the Arms, Charges, and other purposes they are applied to in the preceding Treatise: with a concise account of the Jurisdiction, Power, Duty, and Privileges of the great Officers of State, and of the different Orders of Knighthood in Great Britain and Ireland.

ACH — ALL

ABATEMENT, *s.* An accidental figure which is said to have been added to coats-of-arms, in order to denote some dishonorable demeanour or stain, whereby the dignity of the coat-armour was rendered of less esteem: see p. 48.

ACHIEVE, *v.* This term is derived from the French word *achever*, i. e. to finish or make an end of, but signifies, in heraldry, to perform great actions or exploits.

ACHIEVEMENT, *s.* The coat-of-arms of a person, or family, with all the exterior ornaments of the shield, together with all the quarterings which the said person, or family, may have acquired by alliances, *&c.* so marshalled in their order, as the science directs: see *Pl.* xxiii. As to *Funeral* Achievements, see HATCHMENT.

ADDER, see SERPENT.

ADDORSED, *a.* The corruption of the French word *adosse*, and signifies borne *or* set back to back: see *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 11.

ADMIRAL, see HIGH ADM.

ADUMBRATION, *s.* The shadow only of any figure, outlined and painted of a colour darker than the field.

AFFRONTE, *a.* This expression, which is borrowed from the French, is made use of by heralds, in blazoning figures, but chiefly human heads, set with the face looking frontwise: see *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 17.

ALERION, or ALLERION, *s.* An imaginary bird which *J. Guillim*, in his Dictionary,

ſays is painted ſmall and without beak or feet like the martlet, and refers us to that word, as if they were the ſame bird. *F. Meneſtrier*, in his *Nouv. Meth.* p. 22, calls it an eagle without beak or feet, with his wings expanded; and yet, in p. 25, the ſame bird is repreſented with a beak. *M. de la Colombière*, in his *Science Héraldique*, tells us that *alérions* are like eagles without beak or feet, ſo called, becauſe they have nothing perfect but the wings; and they differ from martlets in that their wings are expanded and thoſe of the martlets, on the contrary, are cloſe, and are not repreſented facing like the *alérions*. They denote, ſays he, imperialiſts vanquiſhed and diſarmed; for which reaſon they are more frequent in French than in German coats-of-arms.

ALTERNATE, *a.* A word uſed to denote the poſition and partitions of different figures, which anſwer one another by turns, as the croſſes-pattee and fleurs-de-lis do, on the circle of the coronets 7, 8, 9, repreſented in *Pl.* xx.

AMETHYST, *ſ.* The name of a precious ſtone, formerly uſed inſtead of *purpure*, in blazoning the arms of the Engliſh nobility only: ſee p. 21.—It is a tranſparent ſtone, of a violet colour, ariſing from a mixture of red and blue.

ANNULET, *ſ.* A little circle, borne as a charge in coats-of arms, and alſo added to them as a difference for the fifth ſon: ſee p. 43, and *Pl.* iv, *Fig.* 5. Among the Romans it repreſented liberty and nobility. It alſo denotes ſtrength and eternity, by reaſon of its circular form: ſee RING.

*** When this figure is added as a difference, ſome authors aſſert, that it ſerves to remind the bearer to achieve great exploits.

ANTLER, *ſ.* The branch of a ſtag's horn; but this word is frequently uſed in a figurative and poetical ſenſe, to denote the horns of this or any other quadrupede.

APAUMEE, *a.* This expreſſion is uſed, by ſome blazoners of arms, to denote a hand opened and upright.

ARCHBISHOP, *ſ.* The name of a church dignitary of the firſt claſs. There are but two now in England; thoſe of *Canterbury* and *York*. The archbiſhop of Canterbury is conſidered as the firſt peer of England, next to the royal family: he writes himſelf, by *Divine Providence*, and has the title of *Grace* given him, as to dukes; and likewiſe *Moſt Reverend Father in God*. He is ſtyled Primate of all England, and Metropolitan. The archbiſhop of York has precedence of dukes and great officers of ſtate, except the Lord Chancellor; his title is *Grace* and *Moſt Reverend Father in God*, and writes himſelf, as other biſhops do, by *Divine Permiſſion*. He is ſtyled Primate of England, and Metropolitan.

*** The title of *Archbiſhop* was not known in the Eaſt, till about the year 320; and though there were ſome prelates, ſoon after this, who had this title, yet that was only a perſonal honour, by

which the biſhops of conſiderable cities were diſtinguiſhed. It was not till of late that archbiſhops became metropolitans, and had ſuffragans under them. *Athanaſius* appears to be the firſt who uſed this title, which he gave occaſionally to his predeceſſor. *Gregory Nazianzen*, in like manner, gave it to *Athanaſius*; not that either of them were intitled to any juriſdiction, or even any precedence in virtue of it. Among the Latins, *Iſidore Hiſpalenſis* is the firſt that ſpeaks of archbiſhops; he diſtinguiſhes four orders or degrees in the eccleſiaſtical hierarchy; namely, patriarchs, archbiſhops, metropolitans, and biſhops. The archbiſhop, beſide the inſpection of the biſhops and inferior clergy, in the province over which he preſides, exerciſes epiſcopal juriſdiction in his own dioceſe. He is guardian of the ſpiritualities of any vacant ſee in his province, as the king is of the temporalities; and exerciſes eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction in it. He is intitled to preſent, by lapſe, to all the eccleſiaſtical livings in the diſpoſal of his dioceſan biſhop, if not filled within ſix months. He has likewiſe a cuſtomary prerogative, upon conſecrating a biſhop, to name a clerk or chaplain to be provided for by ſuch biſhop; in lieu of which it is now uſual to accept an option. He is ſaid to be *enthroned* when veſted in the archbiſhopric; whereas biſhops are ſaid to be *inſtalled*. The archbiſhop of Canterbury had, till the year 1152, juriſdiction over Ireland as well as England, and was ſtyled a *patriarch*, and ſometimes *alterius orbis papa*, and *orbis Britannici pontifex*. Matters were done and recorded in his name thus, *Anno pontificatus noſtri primo*, &c. The firſt archbiſhop of Canterbury was *Auſtin*, appointed by king *Ethelbert*, on his converſion to Chriſtianity, about the year 598. He was alſo *legatus natus*. He even enjoyed ſome ſpecial marks of royalty; as, to be patron of a biſhopric, which he was of Rocheſter; and to make knights, coin monies, &c. It is his privilege, by cuſtom, to crown the kings and queens of this kingdom. He may retain and qualify eight chaplains; whereas a duke is by ſtatute allowed only ſix. He has, by common law, the power of probate of wills and teſtaments, and granting letters of adminiſtration. He has alſo a power to grant licences and diſpenſations in all caſes formerly ſued for, in the court of Rome; he accordingly iſſues ſpecial licences to marry, to hold two livings, &c. and he exerciſes the right of conferring degrees. He alſo holds ſeveral courts of judicature; as, court of arches, court of audience, prerogative court, and court of peculiars.—The archbiſhop of York has the like rights in his province as the archbiſhop of Canterbury. He has alſo the rights of a count palatine over that diſtrict of Northumberland, formerly called Hexhamſhire. The firſt archbiſhop of York was *Paulinus*, appointed by pope *Gregory* about the year 622. He had formerly juriſdic-

tion over all the biſhops of Scotland; but in the year 1470, pope *Sextus* IV, created the biſhop of St. *Andrew*'s archbiſhop and metropolitan of all Scotland.

ARGENT, *ſ.* The common French word for *ſilver*, of which metal all white fields or charges are ſuppoſed to conſiſt: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 2.

*** Argent of itſelf is uſed in heraldry to ſignify purity, innocence, beauty, and gentleneſs; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	it ſignifies	Boldneſs.
Azu.		Courteſy.
Ver.		Virtue.
Pur.		Favour.
Sab.		Religion.

ARMED, *a.* This word is uſed to expreſs the horns, hoofs, beak, or talons of any beaſt or bird of prey, when borne of a different tincture from their bodies: ſee p. 193, example 5.

ARMORIST, *ſ.* A perſon ſkilled in the knowledge of armory.

ARMORY, *ſ.* One branch of heraldry, conſiſting in the knowledge of coats-of-arms, as to their blazon, and various purpoſes.

ARMOUR, ſee COAT.

ARMS, *ſ.* A word derived from the Latin *arma*, and uſed to denote a badge or mark of ſovereignty, grandeur, and honour; ſerving alſo to diſtinguiſh ſtates, cities, families, *&c.* ſee p. 8.

ARRONDIE, *a.* This is a French word uſed, in blazonry, to denote a charge, or part of it, made of a round form.

ATCHIEVE, ſee ACHIEVE.

ATTIRED, *a.* This is ſaid of the horns of ſtags or bucks, when of a different tincture from their bodies or heads: ſee p. 164, example 19.

AUGMENTATION, *ſ.* This word ſignifies in heraldry a particular mark of honour, granted by the ſovereign, in conſideration of ſome noble action, or out of favour, either quartered with the family arms, or borne on an eſcutcheon, a canton, *&c.* ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 16.

AZURE, *ſ.* A French word uſed to expreſs *blue*. In engravings, this colour is denoted by lines drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter ſide of the eſcutcheon, and are parallel to the chief: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 4.—— This colour may ſignify juſtice, perſeverance, and vigilance; but according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or	it ſignifies	Chearfulneſs.
Arg.		Vigilance.
Gul.		Readineſs.
Ver.		Enterprize.
Pur.		Goodneſs.
Sab.		Mournfulneſs.

French heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers, rank this colour before Gules.

B.

BADGE, *ſ.* A ſign or mark by which the bearer is, or may be, known.

BANDED, *a.* This is ſaid of a head or any thing tied round with a band of a different tincture: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 18 and 20.

BANNER, *ſ.* A flag, ſtandard or enſign, carried at the end of

a lance, or pole, and generally made ſquare.

*** There are ſome families in Europe who ſtill bear their coat-of arms in an eſcutcheon of this form; that, for example, of *de Coucy*, originally of Picardy, in France, does to this day; and the occaſion of this ſingularity is thus related by M. *de la Colombière*: we read that a lord of the ancient and illuſtrious houſe of *Coucy*, having his banner beaten down, aud his men put into diſorder by the infidels, on whom he was waging war, he bethought himſelf to cut his cloak and hoiſt a piece of it on the point of his ſpear, like a banner, by which means he rallied and encouraged them ſo much that he came off victorious; and to commemorate this exploit, he bore his arms in a ſquare eſcutcheon like a banner, which his poſterity adopted.

Banneret, *ſ.* A very ancient title of honour, ſaid to derive its inſtitution from the Romans, toward the end of the emperor *Gratian*'s reign. Knights bannerets are called in Latin *milites vexilliferi*, by *Matth. Paris*, p. 134; and *milites vexillati*, by the author of the *Dict. de Trevoux*: their ſhield was ſquare, and they bore their arms in a banner of the ſame form: ſee p. 14, and *Pl.* i, *Fig.* 4.

*** This was a very honorable order, as it was never conferred but upon ſome heroic action performed in the field; whereas other orders have frequently been beſtowed for favour, or other meaner motives. I do not find any mention particularly made of them in Engliſh hiſtory before the reign of king *Edward* I, and they ſeem to have been next in degree to barons. *Elſynge*, in his Manner of holding Parliaments in England, p. 40, ſuppoſes a knight banneret was a honorary baron, or a peer, who enjoyed a mixt honour; and ſays he was called at the king's pleaſure to the upper houſe, and was exempted from ſerving on juries, and in the houſe of commons. Sir *William Segar*, knt. in the ſecond book of his Treatiſe on Honour, both military and civil, *chap.* 10, p. 69, gives a full account of the creation of a knight of this order. In the year 1773, at a review of the royal navy at Portſmouth, his majeſty conferred this honorable title on the following flag officers, under the royal ſtandard; namely, admirals Pye, and Spry; captains Knight, Bickerton, and Vernon.

Bar, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined in p. 75, and repreſented in *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 13, 14, *&c.*

Barbed, *a.* Though this term alludes to ſomething that is either bearded or has the appearance of a beard, yet it is uſed, in blazoning coats-of-arms, to denote the green leaves, which are repreſented on the outſide of a full-blown roſe; as in *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 17.

Baron, *ſ.* The loweſt title of peerage in Great Britain and Ireland. A baron is ſometimes made by writ, being thereby called up to ſit in the houſe of lords

but uſually by letters patent, and *John Beauchamp* of Holt, was the firſt baron created, by *Richard* II, after this manner. The title of a baron is *Right Honorable*, his mantle has two doublings, and his coronet has ſix pearls upon the circle, four of which are uſually repreſented in paintings or engravings: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 14.

BARON and FEMME. Terms uſed in blazoning the arms of a man and his wife marſhalled together: ſee p. 253.

BARONET, *ſ.* A modern degree of honour, inſtituted by king *James* I, on the 22d of May, 1612, and the 9th year of his reign, who made it hereditary in the male line. This title is conferred by patent under the great ſeal; and, a baronet, like other knights, is diſtinguiſhed by the appellative *Sir*, prefixed to his chriſtian name, in ſpeaking and writing to him: his armorial enſign is to wear, in a canton or eſcutcheon, the arms of the province of *Ulſter*, in Ireland, which is *Argent, a ſiniſter Hand, couped at the wriſt, Gules*: ſee *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 3.

*** This monarch, king *James* I, being in great want of money, which his *faithful* commons refuſed to grant him, had recourſe to the expedient of raiſing the ſum he wanted, by the creation of this order, under the ſpecious plea of aſſiſting him in the reduction of the province of Ulſter. The number of baronets was firſt reſtricted to *ninety*, but was afterward extended to *two hundred*. Such an overflow of honours brought to market, at that period, was diſreliſhed by the parliament, as it made way for ſeveral undiſtinguiſhed, as well as for diſtinguiſhed families, to a participation of the ſame honour. The expreſs condition of the admiſſion of a baronet was, that he ſhould be poſſeſſed of a yearly income of one thouſand pounds in land; and pay ninety-five pounds for the maintenance of thirty ſoldiers, for three years, on the military eſtabliſhment of Ireland. In the reign of *Charles* II, the number of baronets was increaſed to *eight hundred and eighty-eight*; and ſince that of *George* II, the number has been unlimited, being now enlarged at the king's pleaſure.

BARONET of Scotland. The order of baronets in Scotland was alſo projected by king *James* I, for the plantation and cultivation of the province of *Nova Scotia*, in America; and his ſon, *Charles* I, executed his royal father's plan by inſtituting this order ſoon after his acceſſion to the throne: the firſt perſon dignified with this title was Sir *Robert Gordon* of Gordonſtone, a younger ſon of the earl of Sutherland, whoſe patent bears date the 28th of May, 1625.

*** King *Charles* I, was ſo deſirous of adding every mark of dignity to this, his favourite order, that four years after its inſtitution, he iſſued a royal warrant granting them the privilege of wearing an orange riband and a medal, which laſt was preſented to each of them by the king himſelf, according to the words

of the warrant. All the privileges of the order, particularly this of wearing the medal, were confirmed at the king's requeſt by the convention of eſtates, in the year 1630; and in order to eſtabliſh them on the moſt ſolid foundation, they were again confirmed by an act of the parliament of Scotland, in the year 1633. This mark of diſtinction fell to the ground, with all the other honours of this country, during the uſurpation of the long parliament and of Oliver Cromwell. There have been former meetings of the order to revive the uſe of it, one in the year 1721, and another in 1734; however, theſe meetings proved ineffectual, becauſe the proper ſteps toward its revival were not taken: but, under the auſpices of our illuſtrious monarch *George* III, ſuch meaſures were concerted in the year 1775, as have effectually eſtabliſhed this honorable dignity.

BARONET of Ireland. This order was likewiſe inſtituted by king *James* I, in the eighteenth year of his reign, for the ſame purpoſe and with the ſame privileges within the kingdom of Ireland, as he had conferred on the like order in England; for which the Iriſh baronets paid the ſame fees into the treaſury of Ireland. The firſt of that kingdom that was advanced to this hereditary dignity was Sir *Francis Blundell*, then ſecretary for the affairs of Ireland: ſince his time ſeveral have been created, no number being limited.

BARRULET, *ſ.* One of the diminutives of the bar: ſee p. 75.

BARRY, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a field divided tranſverſe into ſeveral equal partitions of two different tinctures interchangeably diſpoſed: ſee *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 20 and p. 83. If the diviſion be odd, the field muſt be firſt named, and the number of the bars mentioned.

BARRY-BENDY, *a.* This expreſſion denotes a field divided into even parts, both barwiſe and bendwiſe.

BARWAYS, or BARWISE, *a.* This term is made uſe of to denote a charge diſpoſed after the manner a bar is: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 2.

BASE, *ſ.* The bottom or lower part of the ſhield: ſee p. 16, letters G, H, I.

BATH, ſee KNIGHT.

BATON, *ſ.* BASTON, BATUNE, This word is French, and ſignifies a ſtick, ſtaff, or cudgel; it ſhould be ſpelt *bâton*, but is, by moſt Engliſh writers, corruptly ſpelt as above. It is only borne in Engliſh coats-of-arms, as a badge of illegitimacy; but, in French coats-of-arms, this charge is introduced as a difference, or mark of conſanguinity. I have inſerted examples of it in this treatiſe: ſee p. 73, and *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 20.

BATTERING-RAM, *ſ.* An engine much in uſe among the ancients, before gunpowder was invented, for beating down the walls of the places they beſieged: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 2.

*** The following deſcription, taken from *Baron Von Loen-hen*'s Analyſis of Nobility, will inform the reader more particu-

larly what a battering-ram was.—The ram, ſays he, was a vaſt long beam, like the maſt of a ſhip, ſtrengthened at one end with a head of iron, ſomething reſembling that of a ram, whence it took its name. This is hung by the middle with ropes to another beam, which lies acroſs a couple of poſts; and hanging thus equally balanced, is, by a great number of men, violently thruſt forward, and drawn backward, and ſo ſhakes the wall with its iron head. Nor is there any tower or wall ſo thick and ſtrong, as to reſiſt the repeated aſſaults of this forcible machine.—But this engine did moſt execution when it was mounted on wheels, which is ſaid to have been firſt done at the ſiege of Byzantium, under Philip of Macedon. Plutarch tells us, that Mark Antony, in the Parthian war, uſed a ram, eighty feet long; and Vitruvius aſſures us, they were ſometimes a hundred and ſix, ſometimes a hundred and twenty feet in length; to which, perhaps, the force of the engine was in a great meaſure owing. The ram was managed by a centenary of ſoldiers at a time, who were relieved when weary by another centenary; ſo that it played without any intermiſſion.

BATTLEAX, *ſ.* A ſort of weapon formerly uſed in war: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 3.

BATTLEMENTS, *ſ.* The interſtices on caſtle-walls or towers: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 8.

BEAKED, *a.* This is ſaid of the bills of birds, when they are of a different tincture from the body: ſee *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 7.

BEARING, ſee CHARGE.

BEAVER, *ſ.* This term is uſed in heraldry to ſignify that part of the helmet which defends the ſight, and is likewiſe called, by ſome heralds, *guarde viſure*: ſee p. 219, and *Pl.* xxi, example 3 and 4.

BELLED, *a.* Having bells affixed to ſome part of the charge: ſee p. 166, example 6.

BEND, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined in p. 65, and repreſented in *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 1, 2, *&c.*

Bend-ſiniſter, is that which comes from the ſiniſter to the dexter ſide of the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 16: and we ſay *in bend*, when things borne in coats-of-arms are placed obliquely, from the dexter chief to the ſiniſter baſe, as the bend lies: ſee *Pl.* xxii, *Fig.* 4.

BENDLET, *ſ.* One of the diminutives of the bend: ſee p. 65, and *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 7 and 9.

BENDY, *a.* This word ſerves to denote a field, divided diagonally into an even number of partitions, varying in metal and colour: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 10. In England, the number of diviſions is always even, in other countries, this is not regarded; but, when the number is uneven, they muſt be called *bendlets*.

BESANTEE, or BEZANTEE, *a.* This word means *full of beſants*, and is uſed to denote a field, ordinary, or charge, covered with above eight beſants.

BESANTS, or BEZANTS, *ſ.* Theſe were the current coin of old Byzantium, now called Conſtantinople, and ſuppoſed

to have been introduced into coats-of-arms by thoſe who were at the holy war; but ſince that, they have been borne by ſuch as have acquired riches by being treaſurers, bankers, or in the cuſtomhouſe: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

BILLETS, *ſ.* This charge is conſidered by ſeveral writers upon heraldry, as one of the ſubordinate ordinaries, mentioned in Article ii, p. 111, and by others as a common bearing only: it is repreſented in the form of oblong ſquares, and is frequently met with in Engliſh coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 16, and p. 153.

*** The authors I have conſulted on this charge differ greatly concerning its origin and nature; ſome pretending they repreſent *bricks*, and others *billets* of wood, on account of their form; and ſome taking them for *letters* ſealed up, the word importing ſo much in French, or ſuch miſſive papers: this laſt opinion is, however, the moſt prevalent.

BILLETE, or BILLETTY, *a.* } The firſt French, the latter angliciſed, ſignifying a field ſtrewed with billets. This expreſſion is uſed in blazoning billets that exceed ten; otherwiſe their number and poſition muſt be expreſſed.

BISHOPS, *ſ.* Church dignitaries; they are barons of the realm, and have precedence next to the viſcounts; they are called *Lords*, and ſtyled *Right Reverend Fathers in God*. There are twenty-four biſhops in England, beſide that of Sodor and Man who has no ſeat in the houſe of peers, being appointed by the duke of *Athol*: ſee the note annexed to p. 143.—The biſhops of London, Durham and Wincheſter, take place of the other biſhops, who are to rank after them according to their ſeniority of conſecration.

*** As the manner of electing and conſecrating a biſhop, is not generally known, the following account of the ceremonies obſerved on ſuch occaſion, may be agreeable to ſome of the readers. When a biſhop's ſee becomes vacant, the dean and chapter of that cathedral give information of it to the king, and humbly requeſt that his majeſty will grant them leave to elect another. The king then grants to the dean his *congé d'élire*, which, according to the ancient form, was written in French, and ſignifies *leave to elect*. The dean afterward ſummons a chapter, or aſſembly, of the prebendaries, who are bound to elect the perſon recommended by the king's letter, under pain of a *premunire*. The election is then certified to the perſon elected; and, upon his acceptance, notice is given to the king and the archbiſhop of the province; after which the king ſanctions it, by his royal aſſent under the great ſeal, which is exhibited to the archbiſhop of the province, with command to confirm and conſecrate him. The archbiſhop ſubſcribes *fiat confirmatio*, and gives commiſſion, under his archiepiſcopal ſeal, to his vicar-general, to per-

form all the acts required to complete the confirmation of the elected biſhop. After theſe formalities, the new biſhop takes the oaths of ſupremacy, ſimony, and canonical obedience; the judge of the arches reads and ſubſcribes the ſentence; and by the king's mandate, follows the ſolemn conſecration of the elected biſhop, which is performed by the archbiſhop, with the aſſiſtance of two other biſhops. A mandate is then iſſued from the archbiſhop to the archdeacon of his dioceſe, to inſtal the biſhop elected, and confirmed, and conſecrated. The mode of inſtalment is as follows:—Upon any day, between the hours of nine and eleven, in the preſence of a public notary, the biſhop elect, or his proxy, which is moſt uſual, is introduced into the cathedral church by the archdeacon of Canterbury, by whom, or by his proxy, all the biſhops of that province are inſtalled. Firſt, he declares his aſſent to the king's ſupremacy, and ſwears, that unleſs he be otherwiſe diſpenſed with, he will be reſident according to the cuſtom of that cathedral, obſerve the manners of the ſaid church, and cauſe others to obſerve the ſame. Then the archdeacon, with the petty canons and officers of the church, accompany the biſhop up the choir, and there place him in the ſeat prepared for the biſhops, between the altar and right ſide of the choir; when the archdeacon pronounces theſe words:—"*Ego, authoritate mihi commiſſa, induco et inthronizo Reverendum in Chriſto Patrem Dominum, N. N. Epiſcopum, et Dominus cuſtodiat ſuum introitum et exitum ex hoc nunc et in ſeculum. Amen.*" After the ſinging of *Te Deum* by the ſubdean and petty canons, prayers follow. The biſhop is then conducted into the chapter-houſe, and there placed on a high ſeat; when the archdeacon and all the prebendaries and officers of the church, appear before the biſhop, and acknowledge canonical obedience to him. The new biſhop is afterward introduced into the king's preſence, to do him homage for his temporalities or barony, by kneeling, and putting his hands between thoſe of the king, who ſits in a chair of ſtate. Here the ſecretary of ſtate adminiſters to the biſhop the oath—*To be true and faithful to his majeſty*—from whom he acknowledges to hold his temporalities. Laſtly, the new biſhop compounds for the firſt fruits of his biſhopric—that is, agrees that the firſt year's profits ſhall be paid to the corporation for augmenting the benefices of the poor clergy, within three years.

BLAZON, *ſ.* This word is uſed, either to denote the drawing of coats-of-arms, or to expound them. It is derived, as Mr. *Niſbet* obſerves, from the German word *blaſen*, which ſignifies the blowing of a horn, and introduced, as a term in heraldry, from an ancient cuſtom the heralds, who were judges, had of blowing or winding a horn at juſts and tournaments, when they explained and recorded the a-

chievements of the knights ſporters: ſee JUSTS.

To BLAZON, *v.* To explain in proper terms, all that belongs to coats of-arms.

BLAZONRY, *ſ.* The art of deſcribing properly coats-of-arms.

BORDER, or BORDURE, *ſ.* } The firſt the Engliſh, the latter the French name, and is defined, p. 33, and repreſented in *Pl.* iii.

*** Borders often ſerve, in Engliſh heraldry, for the ſame purpoſe as the Bâton, *i. e.* to indicate an illegitimate deſcent.

BOTONY, or BOTONNY, *a.* } This is ſaid of a croſs which terminates at each end in three buds or buttons: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 18.

BRACED, *a.* This word is applied to two figures of the ſame ſort, interlacing one another: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 13, and p. 144.

BRASED, or BRAZED, *a.* } This term, which is derived from the French word *bras*, i. e. *arm*, is uſed in heraldry to deſcribe three chevronels, interlaced in the baſe of the field: ſee p. 93, and *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 19.

BRETESSE, *a.* This expreſſion is uſed to denote a charge or ornament, which is embattled on both ſides.

BUCKLER, *ſ.* The moſt ancient of all defenſive arms, and was originally uſed to cover the body againſt the blows, darts, and arrows of the enemy: it was made, ſometimes of oſiers or wickers interlaced and woven together, ſometimes of braſs or wood, and moſt commonly of hides or ſkins ſtrengthened with a plate of ſome ſort of metal: ſee SHIELD.

*** *Ménage*, a famous French etymologiſt, derives the name of *bouclier*, in Engliſh *buckler*, from theſe two words *buccula clypei*, which, in the decay of the Latin tongue, were uſed to ſignify the *buckle of the ſhield*: but *F. Theomiſin*, fetches it from the word *bucca*, i. e. the *mouth* or *cheek*; becauſe the mouths and heads of animals were often repreſented on bucklers.

BUCKLE, *ſ.* The buckle was ſo much eſteemed in former times, that few perſons of repute and honour wore their girdle without it, and it may be conſidered, in coats-of-arms, as a token of the ſurety of the faith and ſervice of the bearer.

BUDGET, ſee WATER-BUDGET.

BUFFLE-HORN, or BUGLEHORN, *ſ.* } An inſtrument of wind-muſic made of horn: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 8.

C.

CABOCHED, or CABOSHED, *a.* A term derived from *caboche*, a French word, ſignifying a *head*; it is ſaid of the head of beaſts borne without any part of the neck, and full-faced: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 16.

CALTROP, *ſ.* This word ſerves to denote a ſmall military engine made with three ſpikes, ſo that which way ſoever it lies on the ground, one of them points upright.

CANNETS, *ſ.* Ducks, when repreſented without beak or feet.

CANTON, *ſ.* The French

word for *corner*; it is a ſquare figure, leſs than a quarter, as deſcribed and repreſented under *Fig.* 3, p. 113, and placed at one of the upper angles of the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 16.

CANTONED, *a.* This is ſaid, in blazoning a croſs, *&c.* between four figures: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 9 and 12.

CAP, ſee CHAPEAU.

CARBUNCLE, *ſ.* One of the precious ſtones, repreſented in coats-of-arms, by a roſe in the centre, with eight rays or ſtaves round it, in the form of ſcepters.

*** It is of a very deep red, and has been thought to ſhine in the dark like a lighted coal, but this is known to be otherwiſe. It is ſaid to be as hard as a ſapphire, and to be found naturally of an angular figure; however, as it is very uncommon, there needs no more to be ſaid about it.

CERCELEE, ſee RECERCELEE.

CHAMBERLAIN (Lord). This title belongs to the Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold. He preſents to the king, on the coronation day, all his robes, and other parts of royal attire, as alſo the ſword, ſcabbard, crown, and the gold to be offered by the king, *&c.* On ſuch a day he has forty ells of crimſon velvet for his own robes. To him belongs the care of providing all things in the houſe of lords, in the time of parliament. He iſſues out warrants for furniſhing Weſtminſter-hall, againſt coronations, trials of peers, *&c.* The gentleman-uſher, yeoman-uſhers, and doorkeepers, are under his command. He ſuperintends all the officers of the king's houſhold, above ſtairs, except the precinct of the king's bedchamber; as alſo all the officers of the wardrobe at all his majeſty's houſes, the ſerjeants at arms, phyſicians, ſurgeons, apothecaries, and chaplains: all, or moſt of theſe places, and many others, are in his gift, and he enjoys a ſalary of twelve hundred pounds a year; and to him belongs livery and lodging in the king's court.

CHANCELLOR (Lord). A title given to the firſt civil officer of the kingdom, who by his office is keeper of the great ſeal, and ſpeaker of the houſe of lords: the name *cancellarius* is derived from one part of his office, that is the power he has to cancel what he thinks amiſs, in any patent, commiſſion, or warrant, ſent from the king to be ſealed with the great ſeal. The words to be cancelled, he expunges by drawing croſs lines over them, like lattices, called in Latin, *cancelli*; or elſe he acquired this appellation by ſitting anciently *intra cancellos*, within ſuch a partition as now ſeparates the church from the chancel. The lord chancellor and the lord keeper are the ſame in authority, power, and precedence; yet there is a difference between them in the creation: the keeper is created by the king's delivering the great ſeal into his hands, and his taking the oath; but the chancellor has a patent beſide. A lord keeper is created only during the vacation of the chancellorſhip, to perform the functions of this office.

*** His office is to keep the king's great ſeal; to moderate the rigour of the law; to judge according to equity, conſcience, and reaſon; to beſtow all eccleſiaſtical benefices in the king's books under 20l. per annum. He is ſworn to do right to all people, to counſel the king truly, to keep ſecret the king's counſel, not to ſuffer the rights of the crown to be diminiſhed, *&c.* This high office is held during the king's pleaſure; the ſalary is above 7000l.

CHAPE, *ſ.* The iron, braſs, metal, or ſilver, put at the end of the ſcabbard of cutlaſſes, ſwords, *&c.* as mentioned in p. 76.

CHAPE, or CHAPPE, *a.* Is ſaid of a field that has a ſort of a cope of another tincture, ſpreading from a point in the middle of the chief, to the two baſe angles of the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 19, and p. 128.

CHAPEAU, *ſ.* The common French word for a *hat*; but is taken in heraldry for an ancient *cap of dignity*, formerly worn by nobility, being made of crimſon velvet in the outſide, and lined with fur, as repreſented in *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 5. Dr. *Harris* ſays, in his *Lexicon Technicum*, Vol. I, that in old time *Engliſh kings* uſed a kind of *cap of ſtate* called *abacot*, which was wrought in the figure of two crowns.

CHAPLET, *ſ.* An ancient ornament for the head, like a garland or wreath; but this word is frequently uſed to ſignify the circle of a crown. There are inſtances of its being borne in coats-of-arms, as well as for creſts; for inſtance, the paternal arms for the name of LASCELLES, are *Argent, three Chaplets Gules.*

CHAPPE, ſee CHAPE.

CHARGE, *ſ.* The figures or bearings contained in an eſcutcheon: ſee p. 51. It is ſaid, that many charges in one field are not accounted ſo honorable as a few.

CHARGED, *a.* Shields or ordinaries carrying ſome figure, are ſometimes ſaid to be charged therewith.

CHAUSSE, *a.* This is ſaid of a ſection in baſe.

CHECKY, or CHEQUE, *a.* Is ſaid of ſmall ſquares of two different tinctures, ſpread alternately over a field or ordinary: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 2; as alſo *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 5. This is always compoſed of metal and colour: and, according to *La Colombière*, it is the moſt noble and moſt ancient figure borne in armory, and ought never to be given, but to perſons that have diſtinguiſhed themſelves in war; for it repreſents a cheſs-board, which is compared to a field of battle; the pawns, and other pieces placed on both ſides, repreſenting the ſoldiers of two armies, which move, attack, advance, or retire; according to the will of the two players, who may be conſidered as the generals.

CHEVAL-TRAP, ſee CALTROP.

CHEVELEE, *a.* This word ſignifies *ſtreaming*, i. e. like the ſtream of a light darting from a comet.

CHEVRON, or CHEVERON, *ſ.* One of the honorable

ordinaries defined, p. 85, and repreſented in *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

CHEVRONEL, *ſ.* The diminutive of the chevron: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 17 and 18.

CHIEF, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined, p. 53, and deſcribed in *Pl.* v, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

CHIMERICAL, *a.* An epithet given to figures that have no other exiſtence but in the imagination; ſuch as are contained in *Pl.* xix.

CHOUGH, *ſ.* The name of a bird, called in Latin *coracias*, and in French *choucas*; it is of the ſame ſhape as a jackdaw, but almoſt as large as a crow: its bill, legs, and feet are red; but the feathers all over the body are black. It is uſually ſeen in Cornwall, for which reaſon it is frequently denominated the Corniſh chough; and as an inſtance of its being borne in coats-of-arms, ſee that of marquis *Cornwallis*, which is blazoned in p. 247.

CINQUEFOIL, *ſ.* The five-leaved graſs. This charge is not ſo frequently met with in coats-of-arms as trefoil, yet there are inſtances of it: the family of SEABRIGHT, of Warwickſhire, bears *Argent, three Cinque-foils Sable.*

CIVIC CROWNS, *ſ.* Theſe were beſtowed on ſuch as had ſaved the life of a Roman citizen, and were reckoned more honorable than any other crown, though compoſed of no better materials than oak-boughs: ſee *Fig.* 4, p. 204.

*** Plutarch, in the life of *C. M. Coriolanus*, accounts, as follows, for uſing, on this occaſion, the branches of this tree before all others; becauſe, ſays he, the oaken wreath being ſacred to Jupiter, the great guardian of their city, they thought it the moſt proper ornament for him who had preſerved a citizen. Pliny, *Lib.* 16, *cap.* 4, ſpeaking of the honour and privileges conferred on thoſe who had merited this crown, ſays; They who had once obtained it, might wear it always; when they appeared at the public ſpectacles, the ſenate and people roſe to do them honour, and they took their ſeats, on theſe occaſions, among the ſenators: they were not only perſonally excuſed from all troubleſome offices, but procured the ſame immunity for their father and grandfather by the father's ſide.

CLARENCIEUX, ſee KING.

CLARIONS, *ſ.* Theſe are thought to have been a ſort of trumpet: ſometimes they are taken for the rudders of ſhips, and ſometimes for the reſts of lances; by which laſt name they are moſt generally known: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 7.

CLECHEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs ſpreading from the centre toward the extremity, nearly like a *croſs recercelee* inſerted in *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 20, with this difference, however, that the *croſs clechee* ends with an angle in the middle of the extremity, by lines from the two points that make the breadth, till they come to join.

CLINCHED, *a.* This term is uſed to denote the hand being ſhut in ſuch a manner, as to ſhow the fingers doubly bent; ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 12.

CLOSE, *a.* This word is uſed to expreſs the cloſe bearings of ſuch birds wings, as are addicted to flight; ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 2.

Cloſe-girt, is ſaid of figures habited, whoſe clothes are tied about the middle: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 1.

CLOSET, *ſ.* The diminutive of the bar: ſee p. 75.

COAT-ARMOUR, *ſ.* The military garment which the knights of old wore over their armour, and which is ſtill continued in uſe among heralds at their ceremonies.

*** Theſe coats were hung looſe, and frequently variegated by ſeveral liſts of different colours alternate, placed various ways, either quarterly, wavy, *&c.*

COAT-OF-ARMS, *ſ.* This expreſſion has the ſame etymology as coat-armour, and is frequently uſed inſtead of the word Arms: ſee p. 7.

COCKATRICE, *ſ.* A winged heraldic monſter, with the head, comb, and feet of a cock, and the tail of a dragon: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 8.

COGNISANCE, *ſ.* Moſt heralds confound this word with that of *creſt*, ſuppoſing that this laſt has been ſubſtituted in lieu of the firſt, as being a more modern expreſſion, and therefore make them ſynonimous terms; but this is an error, for creſts were only worn formerly, by heroes of great valour, and by ſuch as had a ſuperior military command, in order that they might be the better diſtinguiſhed in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if diſperſed: but cogniſances were badges which ſubordinate officers, and even ſoldiers did bare on their ſhields, for diſtinction ſake, being not entitled to a creſt.

COLOUR, *ſ.* This word implies, in a general ſenſe, the appearance of bodies to the eye; and as this varies from the different refrangibility of the rays of light, it is diſtinguiſhed, according to ſir *Iſaac Newton*, by the ſeven following denominations; the *red*, *orange*, *yellow*, *green*, *blue*, *indigo*, and *purple*: they are alſo called primary or ſimple colours. The others, compounded of theſe, are called ſecondary colours; and admit of an indefinite variety of intermediate gradations: as *white* is a compoſition of all colours, ſo *black* is a privation of them all; and therefore properly no colours. Yet, the laſt two are admitted in heraldry, which the learned in that ſcience call, as well as the primary colours, by other names; as may be ſeen in p. 19.

COMBATANT, *a.* A French word, ſignifying fighting face to face: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 10.

COMPLEMENT, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a moon, when at its full: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 5.

COMPONY, *a.* A word applied to a border, pale, bend, or other ordinary, made up of ſquares, of alternate metal and colour: ſee *Pl.* iii, *Fig.* 8.

CONJOINED, or CONJUNCT, *a.* Joined together: see *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 9 and 12.

CONSTABLE, *ſ.* Some writers derive this title from the Greek κομης τε βυλαι, which ſignifies a company of men of war; for the function of the Lord High Conſtable, an officer long diſuſed in England, conſiſted in the care of the common peace of the land, in deeds of arms, and in matters of war: others ſuppoſe that it comes from *comes ſtabuli*, which was an office under the Roman empire, much of the ſame nature as that of Maſter of the Horſe at the king's court.

*** In the table of precedence, p. 270, is inſerted the Lord High Conſtable, yet this officer is only occaſionally created, on the trials of peers, *&c.* for his power and juriſdiction were anciently ſo great, that after the death of the duke of *Buckingham*, in 1521, it was thought too much to be truſted any longer in the hands of any ſubject.

CONTOURNEE, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a beaſt with its head turned toward the ſiniſter ſide of the eſcutcheon.

CONTRE, ſee COUNTER.

CONY, or CONEY, *ſ.* A young rabbit, borne by the name of CONINGSBY: ſee p. 131.

CORONET, *ſ.* This term is derived from the Italian word *coronetta*, and denotes an inferior crown worn, at a coronation, by princes, dukes, marquiſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons; there are different ſorts, which may be found reſpectively deſcribed in Chap. VI, Sect. ii, and as they are uſually repreſented over coats-of-arms, ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 7, 8, 9, *&c.*

COTICE, or COTISE, *ſ.* One of the diminutives of the bend: ſee p. 65: it is ſeldom borne but in couple, with a bend or feſs between them: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 15, whence I ſuppoſe it may derive its name from the French word *côté*, which ſignifies a *ſide*; cotices being, as it were, placed upon the ſides of the charge.

COTICED, or COTISED, *a.* This term is uſed by Engliſh heralds, to blazon a charge, that is accoſted, ſided, or accompanied by cotices; ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 15, and *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 8.

COUCHANT, *a.* A term borrowed from the French, expreſſing the poſture of any animal that is lying on its belly, but with the head lifted up: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 7.

COUNT, *ſ.* A title of foreign nobility, which anſwers to that of *Earl* in England.

*** Counts *Palatine* were formerly ſuch as had an office in the king's palace, as appears by their titles; but counts *palatine* in England, were ſuch as had regal power within their own juriſdiction.

COUNTER, *p.* This particle, which is derived from the French word *contre*, is generally uſed in compoſition, and ſignifies either *contrarywiſe* or *in oppoſition* of any metal with a colour.

COUNTER-CHANGED, *a.*

This expreſſion denotes the intermixture, or oppoſition of any metal with a colour: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 17, 18, *&c.*

COUNTER-FLORY, *a.* This is ſaid of a treſſure, whoſe fleurs-de-lis are oppoſite to others: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 7.

COUNTER-PASSANT, *a.* This is ſaid of two animals paſſing the contrary way to each other: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 15.

COUNTER-SALIANT, *a.* This expreſſion denotes two animals leaping different ways to each other: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 9.

COUNTER-VAIR, *a.* An expreſſion which means that the little bells, of which *vair* is compoſed, are ranged baſe againſt baſe: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 18.

COUPED, *a.* From the French *coupé*, i. e. *cut*: it is ſaid of the head, or any limb cut off from the body quite ſmooth; as in *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 5, 6, 18, and 20. It is alſo uſed to denote ſuch croſſes, bars, *&c.* as do not touch the ſides of the eſcutcheon.

COUPLE-CLOSE, *ſ.* One of the diminutives of the chevron: ſee p. 85: it is ſeldom borne in coats-of-arms.

COURANT, *a.* This is ſaid of any animal running.

COURTESY, *ſ.* This expreſſion ſignifies, in general, *civility* or *complaiſance*; and is uſed in this Treatiſe, in ſpeaking of titles held, not of right, but by the favour of others.

COWARD, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a lion, *&c.* either paſſant, rampant, or in any other poſition, with its tail between its legs.

CRAMPETTE, *ſ.* A ſmall piece of iron, commonly called a cramp-iron, bent at each end, by which two bodies are held together.

CRAMPONEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs that has at each end the ſhape of a cramp-iron coming from it.

CRENELLE, *a.* A word borrowed from the French, and uſed by ſome heralds, inſtead of *imbattled*, to expreſs the outlines of any charge, drawn like the battlements of ancient walls and towers: ſee p. 29, *Fig.* 4, and *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 6.

*** This attribute may belong to the arms of ſuch as have defended caſtles for their prince or country, or of ſuch as are ſkilled in architecture.

CRESCENT, *ſ.* The half-moon with its horns turned upward; which is the general poſition of this charge, in coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 10 and 11.

*** The ſymbolical ſenſe, aſcribed to this figure, when borne as a difference, or as a charge in armory, if repreſented *montant*, is, according to ſome heralds, to put the bearer in mind of increaſing his family in fortune and honour.

CREST, *ſ.* The figure placed above the helmet in an achievement: ſee *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

CRESTED, *a.* This is ſaid of a cock, or other bird, whoſe creſt or comb is of a different tincture from the body: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 8.

CRINED, *a.* From the French word *crin*, i. e. *hair*: this is ſaid of any creature or animal whoſe

hair is of a different tincture from its body: see p. 195, example 9.

CROISADES, *s.* Warlike expeditions, which upon an indiscrete zeal, were formerly ordered and directed, by the Roman pontiffs, to be waged against the Turks, for the recovery of the Holy Land. Those who listed in these rash and cruel wars, sanctified by superstition, ignorance, and priestcraft, took upon themselves the cross, which, for distinction sake, the several nations of Europe wore of different colours, as before mentioned in p. 6. These holy wars comprehend a period of a hundred and seventy-eight years, i. e. from 1095 to 1273.

CROSIER, *s.* The episcopal staff of a bishop: see *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 15.

CROSLET, *s.* A cross crossed again at a small distance from each of the ends: see *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 19.

CROSS, *s.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 94, and represented in *Pl.* x, *Fig* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

*** Although this was an instrument of execution among the old Romans, yet it is a very ancient and honorable bearing, and is frequently to be met with in the coats-of-arms of those whose ancestors attended the fanatic expeditions against the Turks, or made pilgrimages to Jerusalem. —St. *George*'s cross, the standard of England, is a Cross gules, in a Field argent.—St. *Andrew*'s cross, the standard of Scotland, is, a Saltier argent, in a Field azure.—St. *Patrick*'s cross, the standard of Ireland, is, a Saltier gules, in a Field argent.

CROSS-moline, see MOLINE.

CROSS-patriarchal, see PATRIARCHAL.

CROWN, *s.* An ornament of the head, which denotes imperial and regal dignity: see *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 1, 2, *&c.*

CR. CIVIC, see CIVIC.

CR. MURAL, see MURAL.

CR. NAVAL, see NAVAL.

*** Beside these different crowns, the ancients had others, as mentioned in p. 205; namely, the *corona obsidialis*, which was presented by the besieged, to him who freed and delivered them from the siege. The *oval crown*, which was given to a general, when entering the city without bloodshed. The *triumphal crown of laurel*, the greatest signal of joy and victory, which was given to him who was allowed a triumph, *&c.* These glorious testimonies of great valour and conduct, wonderfully stirred up the courage of their warriors, and made them attempt any danger, and cheerfully go through it, for the honour of obtaining them.

CRUSADES, see CROISADES.

CRUSILY, or CRUSULY, *a.* } A term used to denote a field semé of crosses.

CURRANT, or CURRENT, *a.* } This expression, which is derived from the Latin, signifies *running*, and is said in the blazoning of a horse that is represented going full speed, and without a bridle or saddle: see *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

D.

DAGGER, *ſ.* A ſhort ſword, or ſtabbing weapon. The general opinion, concerning the *dagger* borne in the armorial enſign of the city of London, refuted: ſee p. 187.

DAMASKED, *a.* This is ſaid of various flowers or figures, uſed to adorn ſteel, iron, *&c.* ſee p. 218.

DANCETTE, or DANCETTED, *a.* A large ſort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called *indented*, and whoſe teeth or points never exceed three in number; ſee p. 29, and *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 1.

DEBRUISED, *a.* A term uſed to denote the reſtraint of any animal, who is debarred of its natural freedom, by another charge, or any of the ordinaries, being placed over it: ſee *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 18.

DECRESCENT, or DECRESSANT, *a.* This is ſaid of a moon in its wane, whoſe horns are turned toward the ſiniſter ſide of the eſcutcheon: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 6.

DEHACHE, *a.* This is an obſolete French word, which was formerly uſed to deſcribe an animal, whoſe limbs had been cut, in all appearance, with a *hatchet*; but the term *couped* is now uſed inſtead of it: ſee p. 155.

DEMI, or DEMY, *p.* This word is always joined to a ſubſtantive, and its ſignification is *half*; as a demi-lion, i. e. half a lion: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 13.

DENTICULATED, *a.* This is ſaid of a line or an ordinary formed, outwardly, very much like the *imbattled*; differing only from it, in having ſmaller and cloſer inciſures, reſembling a row of teeth: ſee p. 30.

DETRIMENT, *ſ.* The moon is ſaid to be in its detriment when eclipſed: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 8.

DESCENT, ſee PEDIGREE.

DEVICE, *ſ.* An emblem or hieroglyphic, expreſſing ſome hidden myſtery. Theſe were much in uſe among the Egyptians, and ſerved inſtead of writing: of latter times they are more uſed with the addition of a motto to explain their ſignification, which otherwiſe would often be unintelligible.

DEVOURING, ſee VORANT.

DEXTER, *a.* A word uſed in heraldry to ſignify the *right* ſide of any thing; as the *dexter chief* is the right angle of the chief, repreſented by letter A, p. 16.

DIADEM, *ſ.* This was either a wreath of white or purple cloth, in the nature of the preſent Turkiſh turbans; or elſe a circle of gold with points riſing from them, like thoſe of ſome coronets at this time, worn by ancient kings as the token of royalty. It is now frequently uſed to ſignify the circles, which cloſe on the top of the crowns of ſovereigns, and ſupport the mound.

DIAMOND, *a.* The hardeſt and moſt valuable of all the precious ſtones, which was uſed by ſome heralds to denote the colour *ſable*, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: ſee p. 22.

DIAPERED, *a.* This is ſaid of a field divided into panes,

like fretwork, and filled with variety of figures.

DIFFERENCE, *ſ.* A term given to a certain figure added to coats-of-arms, ſerving to diſtinguiſh one family from another, and to ſhow how diſtant younger branches are from the elder or principal branch: ſee from p. 42 to p. 46.

*** Coats-of-arms had not in former ages ſuch differences as are now uſed, which cauſed frequently a great embarraſſment in drawing pedigrees; for there are examples of younger ſons who, only retaining the colours which their father did bear, took charges, for diſtinction ſake, quite different from thoſe of the paternal arms; ſo that one would judge them deſcended from different families: therefore the nine differences, delineated in p. 43, were introduced to remove this inconvenience: *Camden* places the origin of theſe differences, in the reign of *Richard* I; but this point is controverted. It muſt be obſerved, however, that the arms of the royal family do not admit of theſe differences, but have, in lieu thereof, *labels*, which are diſtinguiſhed, either by points or pendants, and ſometimes by different charges on them; as thoſe of the royal princes are; ſee LABEL.

DIMIDIATED, *a.* This word is ſometimes uſed in blazoning an animal divided into two parts, and is chiefly applied to demilions, *&c.* borne in creſts.

DIMINUTION, *ſ.* A word ſometimes uſed inſtead of *difference*: ſee p. 48.

DIMINUTIVE, *ſ.* A word uſed to denote heraldic charges contracted, either in breadth or length, from the reſpective dimenſions appertaining to the *honorable ordinaries*: ſee p. 53.

DISPLAYED, *a.* This word is ſaid of a bird, *&c.* whoſe wings are ſpread and expanded; as in *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 1, *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 1 and 8.

DOCTOR, *ſ.* This is a title of which the moſt diſtinguiſhed nobility were not aſhamed. The books of heraldry afford long liſts of eminent perſonages, among whoſe titles ſtands that of a Doctor, and the Lords of Great Britain ſtill accept of it, as a compliment from the univerſities.

DOOMSDAY-BOOK. *ſ.* It is that wherein all the lands of England, except the four northern counties, are deſcribed; with an exact liſt of all the cities, towns, and villages then in it, with the number of all its inhabitants, their yearly income, and the value of all the lands therein. This regiſter was began by order of *William* the Conqueror in 1081, the fourteenth year of his reign, and was finiſhed in ſix years. It was for many years kept in the king's exchequer, but is now depoſited in the chapter-houſe of the abbey of Weſtminſter, where I have inſpected it. It conſiſts of two volumes; one is a large folio, of 382 double pages of vellum, with two columns in each page; the other a quarto of 450 double pages of vellum, containing one column only in each. The latter contains an account of Eſſex, Suf-

folk, and Norfolk only. The firſt volume contains a deſcription of the other counties, except Northumberland, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland, Durham, and part of Lancaſhire. It is not opened to ſtrangers, except upon the payment of ſix ſhillings and eight pence, and not to be tranſcribed under four pence for every line.

DORMANT, *a.* The French word for *ſleeping*, uſed to denote the poſture of a lion, or any other beaſt aſleep.

DOUBLE-TETE, *a.* Having two heads: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 9.

DOUBLE-QUEUE, *a.* Having two tails: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 12.

DOUBLE-TRESSURE, *ſ.* Two treſſures or orles, one within the other: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 8.

DOUBLINGS, *ſ.* The linings of robes of ſtate; as alſo the rows of fur, ſet on the mantles of noblemen.

DOVETAIL, *ſ.* A term uſed in heraldry to denote a kind of partition, wherein the two different tinctures are ſet within one another, in ſuch a manner, as to repreſent the form of the tails of doves, or wedges reverſed: ſee *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 9.

DRAGON, *ſ.* An imaginary creature, ſuppoſed by ſome hiſtorians to be a terreſtrial animal, which is moſt commonly repreſented with four feet, two wings, and a ſerpent's tail: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 11.

*** The dragon is ſaid to be the emblem of vigilance and ſafeguard.—The ancients and the moderns have both ſpoken of this fabulous being. Conſecrated by the religion of the earlieſt people, having become the object of their mythology, the miniſter of the will of their gods, the guardian of their treaſures: obedient to the power of enchantreſſes, and entering even into the divine allegories of the moſt ſacred collections, it has been celebrated by the firſt poets, and portrayed with all the colours that could embelliſh its form; the principal ornament of pious fables, invented in the remoteſt ages, ſubdued by heroes, who combated for a divine law; conſidered as the emblem of the ſplendid achievements of valiant knight-errants, it has enlivened the poetry of the moderns, as it animated that of the ancients; ſometimes clothed with the greateſt power, deſtroying the victims of its fury by a ſingle look, tranſporting itſelf through the clouds with the velocity of lightning ſtriking like a thunderbolt, uniting the agility of the eagle, the ſtrength of the lion, and the ſize of a ſerpent; ſometimes aſſuming even the human figure, endued with an intelligence almoſt divine, and adored even at préſent in the vaſt kingdoms of the eaſt, the dragon has been all things, and has been found every where but in nature.

DRAGON'S-HEAD, *ſ.* A name given to the northern node of a planet, and aſſigned by ſome heralds to expreſs the colour *tenne*, in blazoning the arms of ſovereigns: ſee p. 22.

DRAGON'S-TAIL, *ſ.* The ſouthern node, oppoſite to the laſt-mentioned article, alſo ap-

pointed by the ſame heralds to ſtand for the colour *ſanguine*: ſee p. 22.

DUCAL, *a.* Pertaining to a duke; as a *ducal* coronet, *&c.*

DUKE, *ſ.* The higheſt degree of Britiſh peerage, next to the Prince of Wales. This title is derived from the Latin word *dux*; noblemen being anciently either generals and leaders of armies in time of war, or governors of provinces in time of peace. In proceſs of time great eſtates being annexed to it, then it was held by lands and fees, and at length made hereditary and titular. *Duke* had been a title of dignity, in foreign countries, from *Otho* the Great, emperor of Germany, in 970, but is not ſo ancient in England; for the firſt duke created here was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, eldeſt ſon to *Edward* III, who created him Duke of *Cornwall*, in the year 1336, which title has ever ſince belonged to the firſt born ſon of the kings of England, without any other creation, as is requiſite to give him the title of Prince of *Wales*. A duke is at this day created by patent; his mantle has four doublings; his uſual title is *Grace*; and his coronet has only leaves raiſed above the circle without pearls: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 10.

DURK, ſee DAGGER.

E.

EAGLE, *ſ.* A royal bird: ſee p. 165, and *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 1.

*** The reaſon why the emperor of Germany bears an eagle with two necks, which ſeems againſt nature, is this; on the union of the kingdom of Romania, now a province of Turky in Europe, its arms, which were an *Eagle diſplayed, Sable*, being the ſame as thoſe of the emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now repreſented, with the heads turned toward the right and left.

EAGLET, *ſ.* A young eagle. A term uſed in blazoning ſeveral eagles in a ſhield, as ſpecified and exemplified in the foregoing Treatiſe, p. 165.

EARL, *ſ.* The third degree of Britiſh peerage, anciently the moſt eminent of this nation. This term comes from the Saxon word *eorl*, in Erſe *eoryl*. It was formerly the cuſtom, upon creating an earl, to aſſign him for the ſupport of his ſtate, the third penny out of the ſheriff's court, iſſuing out of the pleas of the ſhire, whereof they had their title; as heretofore there were no counts or earls, but had a county or ſhire for his earldom; the firſt earl in England was *Hugh Lupus*, to whom *William* the Conqueror gave the county palatine of Cheſter, under that hereditary title: afterward, when the number of earls increaſed, they took their title from ſome eminent town, or even a village, their own ſeat or park; and ſome from illuſtrious families. He is created by patent, his mantle has three doublings of ermine; his title is *Right Honorable*; his coronet has the pearls raiſed upon pyramidical points, and leaves low between: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 12.

EARL-Marſhal, *ſ.* The title of an officer that has the chief care of military ſolemnities: ſee MARSHAL.

EMBLEM, *ſ.* This word is uſed to denote a typical repreſentation, or an occult deſignation.

EMBLEMATIC, *a.* This word is ſaid of any thing compriſing an emblem, that is, an alluſive figure.

EMBOWED, *a.* This is ſaid of any thing that is bent, or crooked like a bow: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 9.

EMERALD, *ſ.* The name of a precious ſtone, ſubſtituted inſtead of *vert*, by ſome heralds, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: ſee p. 21.—It is a green ſhining tranſparent gem, and has a very agreeable appearance.

EMMET, *ſ.* This word is derived from the Saxon *æmette*, and is uſed in heraldry to denote an *ant*: ſee p. 250.

*** The ant is an inſect that keeps together in company like bees, both of them maintaining a ſort of republic, governed by laws: it may be taken in coats-of-arms for the emblem of foreca ſt and frugality.

EMPEROR, *ſ.* This title is borrowed from the French word *empereur*, but derived from the Latin word *imperator*, which ſignified, among the ancient Romans, *ſupreme commander*. It is now made uſe of to denote a monarch of title and dignity ſuperior to a King; as, the Emperor of Germany.

*** The dignity of Emperor of Germany is elective, and the right of election is veſted in the archbiſhops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologn; the electors of Bohemia, Bavaria, Saxony, Brandenburgh, Palatine of the Rhine, and Hanover. There were originally but ſeven electors, afterward eight, and in 1692, the grandfather of *George* II, as Prince of Lunenburgh, formed the ninth. The firſt emperor was *Charlemagne*, who was elected and crowned at Rome, by pope *Leo* III, in the year 800; but the election and coronation of the emperor of Germany, is uſually performed at Francfort on the Main; and if a *king of the Romans* be elected, in the life of the emperor, he ſucceeds, after the death of the latter, to the empire, without any new choice.

ENALURON, *ſ.* A word uſed by *J. Guillim*, to expreſs a border charged with eight birds; as, *charged with Enaluron of Martlets*; but juſtly condemned by Sir *George Mackenzie*, ſaying it proceeded from an ignorance of the French tongue, and thereby corrupting their *en orle*, i. e. *in form of a border*; therefore it is better to omit it at all times: ſee p. 38.

EN-ARRIERE, *p.* An expreſſion borrowed from the French, to ſignify any creature borne with its back to view: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 14.

ENDORSE, *ſ.* One of the diminutives of the pale: ſee *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 17 and 19.

ENDORSED, ſee ADDORSED.

ENFILED, *a.* This is ſaid of a ſword whoſe blade is run through a head, or any other

charge; as, *enfiled with a head*, &c.

ENGOULEE, *a.* A term applied to croſſes, ſaltiers, *&c.* when their extremities enter the mouth of a lion, or of any other animal.

ENGRAILED, *a.* This word is derived from the French word *engrêlé*, and ſignifies a thing the hail has fallen upon, and broken off the edges, like the leaves of a tree notched by hailſtones, it is ſaid of partitions, borders, or ordinaries, having little arches, or ſemicircles ſtruck out of them, the points of which enter the field, which is the reverſe of *invected:* ſee p. 29, and *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 10 and 11.

ENHANCED, *a.* A term applied to bearings, placed above their uſual ſituation, which chiefly happens to the bend or its diminutives: ſee p. 69, example 7.

ENSIGN, *ſ.* A badge or mark of diſtinction, rank, or office; ſuch as the armorial enſign of a biſhopric, corporation, *&c.*

ENSIGNED, *a.* An expreſſion uſed in blazoning a charge, which is decorated with ſome kind of ornament.

ENTOYRE, *a.* A term derived either from the French *entour*, round about, or from *entier*, entire; but be that as it will, it is very ſeldom met with in books of heraldry, eſpecially modern ones; *J. Guillim*, uſes it to expreſs a border charged with eight inanimate things: ſee p. 38.

ENURNY, *a.* A word probably derived from the French *orné*, uſed by ſome heralds, to expreſs a border charged with eight living creatures of any kind: ſee p. 38.

ERADICATED, *a.* This word denotes a tree or plant torn or rooted up, much in the ſame manner as the heads and limbs of animals are ſaid to be eraſed.

ERASED, or ERAZED, *a.* This word ſignifies, in heraldry, a thing torn or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it, but chiefly of the head and limbs of a man or beaſt: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 11, and *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 14 and 17.

ERECT, *a.* This is ſaid of any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 6 and 7.

ERMINE, *ſ.* This word alone ſignifies black ſpots on a white field; ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 12, and p. 25; but if the word *plain* ſhould be uſed with it, it denotes nothing but white fur.

*** This is the ſkin of a little white beaſt leſs than a ſquirrel, which was originally found in the woods of Armenia, a large country in Aſia, from which it takes its name. This animal's tail is between two and three inches long, of a dark brown colour, and is, by furriers, ſet pendent in every ſkin. Sir *G. Mackenzie* relates a ſingular account of this fur being firſt introduced into armory, which I will give in his own words. "The firſt uſer of this *fur* in arms was *Brutus*, the ſon of *Silvius*, who having by accident killed his father, left that unhappy ground, and travelling in Bretagne in France, fell aſleep, and when he awoke he found this little beaſt upon his

ſhield, and from that time wore a ſhield *Ermine :*" ſee his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. v.

ERMINES, *ſ.* The reverſe of Ermine, i. e. white ſpots on a black field : ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 13.

ERMINOIS, *ſ.* The field Or, and the ſpots black : ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 14.

ESCALOP, *ſ.* A ſea ſhellfiſh, whoſe ſhell is indented : ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 11.

ESCARBUNCLE, ſee CARBUNCLE.

ESCROL, ſee SCROLL.

ESCUTCHEON, *ſ.* This word is ſometimes uſed to expreſs the repreſentation of the whole coat-of-arms, or only to ſignify the field that contains the charges : ſee p. 13, and *Pl.* i.

Eſcutcheon of Pretence, a ſmall eſcutcheon, on which a man carries the coat-of-arms of his wife, being an heireſs : ſee p. 115, *Fig.* 8.

ESQUIRE, *ſ.* A title of honour, above a gentleman and below a knight.

*** This appellation, termed in Latin *armiger* or *ſcutarius*, ſerved anciently to denote ſuch as were bearers of arms, or carried the ſhield, and was accordingly conſidered as a name of charge and office only ; however, it ſtands upon records that this degree was in the reign of *Henry* IV an order conferred by the king, by putting about the party's neck, a collar of SS and giving a pair of ſilver ſpurs. *Gower*, the poet, appears from his effigies, on his tomb in Southwark, to have been an eſquire by creation. On the acceſſion of Henry V, a ſtatute was paſſed which ordained that in all caſes where proceſs of outlawry lay, the additions of the eſtate, degree, or profeſſion of the defendant ſhould be inſerted ; this made it neceſſary to aſcertain who was entitled to this degree : and the moſt learned in the art or titles of honour, hold now there are ſeven ſorts of eſquires :

1. Eſquires of the king's body, limited to the number of four ; they keep the door of the king's bedchamber, whenever he ſhall pleaſe to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all knights younger ſons.

2. The eldeſt ſons of knights, and their eldeſt ſons ſucceſſively.

3. The eldeſt ſons of the youngeſt ſons of barons, and others of the greater nobility ; and when ſuch heir male fails, the title dies likewiſe.

4. Such as the king inveſts with collars of SS, as the kings at arms, heralds, *&c.* or ſhall grant ſilver or white ſpurs ; the eldeſt ſons of thoſe laſt mentioned can only bear the title.

5. Eſquires to the knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their inſtallation ; theſe muſt bear coat-armour, according to the law of arms, are eſquires for life, and alſo their eldeſt ſons, and have the ſame privileges as the eſquires of the king's body.

6. Sheriffs of counties and juſtices of peace (with this diſtinction, that a ſheriff in regard to the dignity of the office, is an eſquire for life, but a juſtice of the peace only ſo long as he continues in the commiſſion) and all

thoſe who bear ſpecial office in the king's houſhold, as gentlemen of the privy chamber, carvers, ſewers, cupbearers, penſioners, ſerjeants at arms, and all that have any near or eſpecial dependence on the king's royal perſon, and are not knighted; alſo captains in the wars, recorded in the king's liſts.

7. Counceliors at law, bachelors of divinity, law, and phyſic; mayors of towns are reputed eſquires, or equal to eſquires, though not realy ſo; alſo the penon-bearer to the king, who is a perſon that carries his flag or banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the king, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an eſquire.

Beſides, this degree of eſquire is a ſpecial privilege to any of the king's ordinary and neareſt attendants, for be his birth gentle or baſe, yet if he ſerve in the place of an eſquire, he is abſolutely an eſquire by that ſervice, for it is the place that dignifies the perſon, and not the perſon the place; ſo if any gentleman or eſquire ſhall take upon him the place of a yeoman of the king's guard, he immediately loſes all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion that every gentleman of landed property, that has 300l. a year, is an eſquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatſoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unleſs he comes within one of the above rules; and no perſon can aſcribe this title, where it is not due, unleſs he pleaſes, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account; but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often baſely proſtitute this title; and to the great confuſion of all rank and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himſelf any way ridiculed by finding the ſuperſcription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by ſuch an addreſs.

ESTOILE, or ETOILE, *ſ.* } The French word for a *ſtar*, and is by many confounded for a *mullet*; but ſome diſtinguiſh it by repreſenting the ſtar with ſix waved rays, and the mullet with five plain points only: ſee MULLET.

EXERGE, or EXERGUE, *ſ.* } A word derived from the Greek, which is chiefly uſed by medaliſts to denote the word, motto, or inſcription, found either under or round the ground whereon the figures are repreſented.

F.

FEMME, *ſ.* The French word for a *woman*, generally uſed in blazoning the coat-of-arms of a man and his wife marſhalled together: ſee p. 253.

FESS, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 74, and repreſented in *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

*** The arms of the houſe of Auſtria are *Gules, a Feſs Argent*; becauſe *Leopold*, ſecond duke of

Auſtria, in the firſt battle of the holy war, had his coat, which was of ſilver cloth, ſo covered with blood, that it appeared all red, except that part which his ſcarf covered, which remained ſtill of its proper colour. This ſhows, that this ordinary repreſents the ſcarf, and may have been given by heralds in alluſion to it.

FESS-POINT, *ſ.* The exact center of the eſcutcheon, ſee p. 16, letter E; it is ſo called becauſe it is the point through which the feſs line is drawn, when the field is parted per feſs.

FESSWISE, *a.* This expreſſion is made uſe of to denote a charge diſpoſed after the manner a feſs is.

FIELD, *ſ.* The ſurface of the ſhield or eſcutcheon, which contains the charge: ſee p. 13, Article i.

FIGURED, *a.* This is ſaid of thoſe bearings which are depicted with a human face: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 19.

FILE, ſee LABEL.

FILLET, *ſ.* The only diminutive belonging to the chief: ſee p. 53, and *Pl.* v, *Fig.* 8.

FIMBRIATED, *a.* By this term we underſtand an ordinary, *&c.* having a narrow border or hem of another tincture, for which reaſon it might be applied to the charge contained in *Pl.* xi, *Fig.* 14, though it be blazoned otherwiſe: ſee p. 109.

FITCHE or FITCHY, *a.* A word derived from the French *fiſché*, i. e. fixed; this is ſaid of croſſes when the lower branch ends in a ſharp point; and the reaſon of it *Mackenzie* ſuppoſes to be, that the primitive chriſtians were wont to carry croſſes with them whereſoever they went, and when they ſtopt on their journey at any place, they fixed thoſe portable croſſes in the ground for devotion ſake: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 17.

FLANK, *ſ.* That part of the ſide of an eſcutcheon which is between the chief and the baſe.

FLANCHES, or FLAUNCHES, *ſ.* Heraldic figures: ſee p. 117, *Fig.* 10.

FLASQUES, *ſ.* Heraldic figures: ſee p. 117, *Fig.* 11.

*** A learned herald ſays, that this bearing is to be given by the king, only for virtue and learning; eſpecially for ſervices done on an embaſſy.

FLEXED, *a.* Bent: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 9, and 12.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, or FLOWER-DE-LUCE, *ſ.* The name of a charge frequently to be met with in coats-of-arms. It is the emblem of wiſdom, fidelity, and candour, and has been uſed, in coats-of-arms, as a difference for the ſixth ſon, as may be ſeen in p. 43, to remind him, ſays *G. Leigh*, of his duty to his country, and his loyalty to his king.

*** The inquiry into the origin and nature of this charge in the royal French eſcutcheon, has produced many volumes, and employed the lucubrations of divers critics and antiquaries; ſome pretending it repreſents the *garden lily*, others the *top of a ſceptre*; ſome the head of the French battleax, called *franciſca*, and others the *iron of a javelin*,

uſed by the ancient French, which laſt is the moſt probable conjecture. However, it may be obſerved that *Edward* III was the firſt Engliſh monarch, as I have mentioned in this Treatiſe, p. 9, that quartered the arms of France and England on a banner and ſhield; the arms of France being, at that period, *Azure, ſeme of Fleurs de-lis Or:* but *Henry* IV, king of France, reduced the number of theſe lilies, to *three*; as they are now borne in the royal arms. This charge, though the true hieroglyph of royalty, is become very common in coats-of-arms; ſome bearing one, as in *Pl.* iv, *Fig.* 5; others three, as in *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 7; *&c.*

FLOWERS, *ſ.* They are much uſed in coats-of-arms, and in general ſignify hope, or denote human frailty, and momentary proſperity: ſee ROSE, *&c.*

FLORY, or FLOWERY, *a.* } This word ſignifies *flowered*, or adorned with the *fleur-de-lis*: ſee p. 116, *Fig.* 9, and *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 7 and 8.

FORMEE, or FORMY, } ſee PATTEE.

FOURCHY, *a.* This word is derived from the French *fourché*, and ſignifies *forked* or divided at the ends; therefore, a *croſs fourchy* is a croſs forked at all its extremities.

FRET, *ſ.* A figure reſembling two little ſticks lying ſaltierwiſe, and interlaced within a maſcle: ſee *Fig.* 4, p. 114, and *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 3.

*** Some have termed this figure the herald's trueloveknot; ſee the note which is annexed to p. 114.

FRETTY, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a field or ordinary covered with eight pieces, interlacing one another, in the manner of a fret: ſee *Fig.* 5, p. 114, and *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 2.

*** Where the frets exceed the number of eight pieces, as in *Fig.* 5, before mentioned, it muſt be expreſſed thus; *Fretty of ten, twelve*, or *fourteen pieces*, that a draught may be made thereof; but if there be no more than eight pieces, that is ſo many croſſing one another, it is ſufficient to ſay *fretty*.

FRUCTED, *a.* This is ſaid of trees that have their fruit on them, but of a different colour from the tree.

FUNERAL Achievement, ſee HATCHMENT.

FUR, *ſ.* A term uſed in heraldry to denote the linings and doublings of mantlings in achievements, and likewiſe different variegated colours; as *ermine, vair*, &c. ſee p. 25.

FURLED, *a.* This is ſaid of the ſails of a ſhip, when they are contracted or drawn up: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 6.

FUSIL, *ſ.* A term derived from the French word *fuſée*, i. e. a ſpindle; it is longer, and more acute than the lozenge: ſee p. 118, *Fig.* 13 and 14. It may ſerve to denote the execution of a great undertaking by patience and aſſiduity.

*** Some authors account fuſils marks of diſgrace to the families that bear them, and pretend, that when cruſades were

proclaimed, in order to go and wage war againſt the infidels, ſuch gentlemen as did not take up the croſs were ordered, by their reſpective ſovereigns, to change their arms, and put fuſils in their eſcutcheons, as a token of their effeminacy: but no authority being produced to countenance ſuch a conjecture, no ſtreſs ought to be laid upon it.

FUSILLY, *a.* This is ſaid of a field or ordinary covered with fuſils.

G.

GAMB, or GAMBE, *ſ.* An obſolete French word, ſignifying a *leg*, and uſed as ſuch by heralds, for the whole fore-leg of a lion, or other creature, borne in coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 14. If it is couped or eraſed near the middle joint, it is called a *paw*.—The legs of a lion may very properly ſerve to denote ſtrength.

GARE, or GARBE, *ſ.* This term is a corruption of the French word *gerbe*, which ſignifies a *ſheaf* of any kind of corn: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 19.

GARDANT, *a.* This word denotes a beaſt full-faced, or looking right forward: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 5 and 8.

*** Though this be a French word, it is not made uſe of among their heralds, who ſay a lion is never to be ſo repreſented; but a leopard always, which they ſignify by this expreſſion *au naturel*, i. e. proper.

GARLAND, *ſ.* A wreath of branches or flowers.

GARNISHED, *a.* This term is uſed in heraldry to expreſs the ornament ſet on any charge whatſoever: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 8.

GARTER, *ſ.* The moſt noble order of the Garter, inſtituted by king *Edward* III. See KNIGHT of the GARTER: and, for the form of this enſign, or badge of honour, ſee a model of it which encircles the coat-of-arms of a knight companion of this order, in *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 7.

*** A vulgar ſtory prevails, though unſupported by any real authority, that the counteſs of *Saliſbury*, at a ball, happening to drop her garter, the king took it up, and preſented it to her with theſe words, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, i. e. *Evil be to him, that evil thinks*. This accident, it is ſaid, gave riſe to the order, and the motto with which it is inſcribed; it being the ſpirit of thoſe times, to mix love and war together: but, as in the original ſtatutes of this order, there is not the leaſt conjecture to countenance ſuch a feminine inſtitution, credit cannot be given to this vague tradition: the true motive is therefore attributed, by very reſpectable hiſtorians, to a nobler origin, which is, that king *Edward* III having iſſued forth his own garter for the ſignal of a battle (which is ſuppoſed to be that of Crecy, made mention of in p. 211) it ended ſo fortunately, that he thence took occaſion, afterward, to inſtitute that order; not only as an incentive to honour and martial virtue, but alſo as a ſymbol of unity and ſociety. The

Order of the Garter is a kind of college or corporation, which, from its firſt eſtabliſhment, conſiſted of the ſovereign, and twenty-five companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; but, by an additional ſtatute, made by injunction of his preſent majeſty, king *George* III, June 3, 1786, it is to conſiſt, henceforth, of twenty-ſix knights, including the ſovereign, beſide all the king's ſons. The collegiate chapel of St. George, which is ſituate in the lower ward or court of the caſtle of Windſor, is the place appointed for the inſtallation of the knights of this order, and the preſent eſtabliſhment of the officers belonging to it, is as follows: The *Prelate of the Garter*, which dignity is annexed to the biſhopric of Wincheſter; the *Chancellor of the Garter*, veſted in the biſhop of Saliſbury ſince the reign of *Charles* II; the *Regiſter of the Garter*, belonging to the dean of the collegiate chapel aforeſaid; the fourth officer is *Garter*, the principal king of arms; and the fifth and laſt is *Black Rod*, whoſe office is to carry a black rod before the ſovereign, or his deputy, at all the ſolemnities and chapters of the order.—Thoſe who are intitled to perform, or attend, the daily divine ſervice of the chapel, conſiſt of a dean, and twelve canons or prebendaries, in whom is veſted the temporary legiſlative power of this college; of ſeven minor canons, or vicars; eleven clerks, or ſinging-men; ten choriſters, or ſinging-boys, and an organiſt: thoſe that are appointed to execute the buſineſs of other departments are, a ſteward, treaſurer, chanter, chapter-clerk, and verger; two ſextons, a bell-ringer, a porter, and a clock-keeper: ſee INSTALLATION.

GARTER, *ſ.* The title of the principal king of arms in England: ſee KING.

GARTER, *ſ.* This is according to Engliſh heralds, one of the diminutives of the bend: ſee p. 65.

GAUNTLET, *ſ.* Armour for the hand, which was a kind of glove covered with iron plates, formerly uſed for defence.

*** It may be obſerved that, beſide the original deſign of gauntlets, as a covering for the hands, they were likewiſe employed in the challenge of ſingle combat, by throwing one upon the ground; on which occaſion, he who threw his gauntlet down, was thereby underſtood to give a challenge; and he who took it up, to accept it: and, though ſuch combats have been diſuſed, in this country, ever ſince the reign of queen *Eliſabeth*, as appears by an account, given by Sir *Henry Spelman*, of a duel appointed to be fought in Tothill-fields, in the year 1571, yet there is a ceremony ſtill practiſed, at the coronation of the kings of England, wherein ſuch a challenge is given. On this occaſion, his majeſty's champion, completely armed, and well mounted, enters Weſtminſter-hall, and proclaims that, if any man ſhall deny the king's title to the crown, he is ready to maintain and defend it by ſingle

combat. After which declaration, he throws down his gauntlet, or glove, as a token of defiance.

GAZE, *ſ.* Intent look; this is ſaid of bucks and ſtags ſtanding ſtill, with a full face, and their four feet on the ground: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 19.

GEMELS, or GEMELLS, *a.* } A corruption of the French word *jumelles*, which ſignifies *double*, and is therefore uſed to denote a double bar. But this charge ſhould, in my opinion, be denominated *barrulets*: ſee *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 16.

GENEALOGY, ſee PEDIGREE.

GENTLEMAN, *ſ.* The loweſt title of honour in England, below an eſquire; but which is, nowadays, given indiſcriminately to all thoſe who either live on their means, or by a genteel profeſſion. *F. Meneſtrier* very juſtly obſerves, that a gentleman, is he whoſe name and coat-of-arms are regiſtered by heralds.

GENTRY, *ſ.* Under this denomination are comprehended baronets, knights, eſquires, and gentlemen.

GIRON, ſee GYRON.

GIRT, ſee CLOSE-GIRT.

GLIDING, *a.* This is ſaid of ſerpents, adders, or ſnakes, when they are repreſented moving forward.

GLORY, *ſ.* A circle of rays, which ſurrounds the head of any figure: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 2.

GOBONY, or GOBONATED, } ſee COMPONY.

GOLPES, *ſ.* Roundelets of the purple colour, according to the Engliſh way of blazoning; but the French call all roundelets *tourteaux*, and then add their peculiar colour: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

GORGED, *a.* This term, which is derived from the French word *gorge*, i. e. *neck*, is ſaid of an animal that has a collar about its neck: ſee *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

GOUTTE, ſee GUTTY.

GRAFTED, *a.* This is ſaid of that part of the eſcutcheon which is *jointed*, or inſerted into the other, as may be ſeen in the fourth quarter of the royal achievement, *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

GREAT CHAMBERLAIN (Lord). The title of one of the chief officers in England: ſee p. 270. His power is great, and he enjoys a great number of perquiſites: he takes care to provide all things in the houſe of lords in time of parliament: and to him belongs the government of the whole palace. He iſſues warrants for preparing and furniſhing Weſtminſter-hall for coronations and trials of peers; and the gentleman uſher of the black rod, with his deputies, are under the chamberlain's command. Upon all ſolemn occaſions, the keys of Weſtminſter-hall, the court of wards, and the court of requeſts, are delivered to this officer. He is intitled to livery and lodging in the king's court, and to certain fees from the prelates, when they do homage or fealty to the king, as well as from all the peers of the realm at their creation. At the ceremony of a coronation, he receives forty ells of crimſon velvet for his own robes; and after he has apparelled the king for

this occaſion, he takes for his fees, the bed and furniture of the bedchamber, together with all his majeſty's night apparel. He carries at the ceremony the coat, gloves, and linen, the ſword and ſcabbard, the gold to be offered by the king, with the robe royal and crown: he attires his majeſty in the royal robes, and ſerves him that day, before and after dinner, with water, taking the baſin and towel for his fees.

GRIFFIN, or GRIFFON, *ſ.* A fabulous animal of antiquity, ſaid to be generated between the lion and the eagle, and is repreſented as participating of both. It is ſuppoſed to have been introduced into armory, to denote ſtrength and ſwiftneſs.

GUARDANT, ſee GARDANT.

GUARD, *ſ.* A term uſed by ſome heralds to ſignify the doublings of the mantles of the nobility.

GULES, *ſ.* A corruption of the French word *gueules*, which, in this ſcience, ſignifies *red*; and is repreſented in engravings by perpendicular lines: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 3.—It may ſerve, of itſelf, to denote martial proweſs, boldneſs, and hardineſs; for the ancients uſed this colour to make themſelves terrible to their enemies, to ſtir up magnanimity, and prevent ſeeing of blood, by the likeneſs of the colours; for which reaſon, perhaps, it is uſed in the regimental dreſs of the Engliſh ſoldiery: but according to *G. Leigh*, if this tincture is compounded with

Or	ſignifies	Deſire.
Arg.		Envy.
Azu.		Ardour.
Ver.		Strength.
Pur.		Juſtice.
Sab.		Wearineſs.

This colour is, by the generality of Engliſh heralds, ranked before Azure; but French heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers prefer Azure to it.

GUNSTONES, ſee PELLETS.

GUTTY, *a.* A term derived from the Latin word *gutta*, i. e. *drop*; and uſed to denote a field or bearing full of drops, as mentioned in the blazon of the paternal arms of *Cornwallis*, p. 247, and likewiſe in that of the armorial enſign of the biſhopric of *Bangor*; p. 69, example 9. But as theſe drops may be of different tinctures, they muſt be diſtinguiſhed accordingly, in blazoning them; as,

OR—Gutty d'or,
Drops of liquid gold.
ARG.—Gutty d'eau,
Drops of water.
GUL.—Gutty de ſang,
Drops of blood.
AZU.—Gutty de larmes,
Drops of tears.
VER.—Gutty de vert,
Drops of oil of olives.
SAB.—Gutty de poix,
Drops of liquid pitch.

GUZES, *ſ.* Roundelets of the ſanguine or murrey colour: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.—Theſe are ſo called by none but Engliſh heralds; all others calling them *tourteaux*, as they do other roundelets. They are by ſome ſuppoſed to repreſent wounds, as being of a bloody hue.

GYRON, *ſ.* A heraldic figure, of a triangular form: ſee p. 112, *Fig.* 1.

*** This word is the French for *boſom*, and theſe figures are called *gyrons*, becauſe they meet in the center or boſom of the ſhield.

GYRONNY, *a.* This is ſaid of a field divided into ſix, eight, or ten triangular parts in the form of a gyron, of two different tinctures, the points uniting in the centre of the field: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 5.

H.

HABITED, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a figure clothed: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 3 and 4.

HATCHMENT, *ſ.* The coat-of-arms of a perſon dead, uſually placed on the front of a houſe, whereby may be known what rank the deceaſed perſon was of, when living; the whole being diſtinguiſhed in ſuch a manner, as to enable the beholder to know, whether he was a bachelor, married man, or widower; with the like diſtinctions for women: ſee *Pl.* xxiv, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

HAURIANT, *a.* A term peculiar to fiſhes, and ſignifies their poſition to be erect, or upright, as if they were refreſhing themſelves by ſucking in the air.

HELM, or HELMET, *ſ.* A defenſive weapon to cover the head and neck. In achievements it is placed above the eſcutcheon, as its principal ornament; and is the true mark of chivalry and nobility. Helmets vary according to the different degrees of thoſe who bear them: ſee p. 217: they are alſo uſed as a bearing in coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 5.

HEIGHTENED, *a.* This is ſaid of a bearing, which is decorated or ornamented by a charge placed above it: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 6.

HERALD, *ſ.* This name, ſays *Verſtegan*, is derived from the Saxon word *herehault*, and by abbreviation *heralt*, which, in that language, ſignifies the champion of an army; and growing, afterward, to be a name of office, it was given to him who, in the army, had the ſpecial charge to denounce war, to challenge to battle and combat, to proclaim peace, and to execute marſhal meſſages. But the buſineſs of heralds with us is, to marſhal, order, and conduct all royal cavalcades, ceremonies at coronations, royal marriages, inſtallations, creations of dukes, marquiſes, earls, viſcounts, barons, baronets, and dubbing of knights; embaſſies, funeral proceſſions, declarations of war, proclamations of peace, *&c.* to record and blazon the coats-of-arms of the nobility and gentry, and to regulate any abuſes therein through the Britiſh dominions, under the authority of the Earl-Marſhal, to whom they are ſubſervient. The office of Windſor, Cheſter, Richmond, Somerſet, York, and Lancaſter heralds, is to be aſſiſtants to the king of arms, in the different branches of their office; and they are ſuperior to each other, according to creation, in the order I have placed them.

*** The office and dignity of

a herald was firſt inſtituted by *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of the Romans, as *Livy* declares; but ſome writers aſcribe its origin to *Numa Pompilius*, and that he ordained a college of heralds. *Richard* III was the firſt who formed them, in this kingdom, into a college; and afterward great privileges were granted them by *Edward* VI, and *Philip* and *Mary*. For a further account of them, the curious may read a Treatiſe on Heraldry, publiſhed by *J. le Freron*, a French author.

HERALDRY, *ſ.* A ſcience conſiſting in the knowledge of marſhalling royal ceremonies, regulating coats-of-arms, *&c.* ſee The definition, origin, *&c.* of this ſcience, in Chap. I. of this Treatiſe.

HIACINTH, ſee HYACINTH.

HIEROGLYPH, or HIEROGLYPHIC, *ſ.* A figure by which ſomething is implied.

HIEROGLYPHIC, *a.* Expreſſive of ſome meaning beyond what immediately appears.

HIGH ADMIRAL (Lord). A title given to the commander in chief of the Britiſh navy, to whom was committed the whole government of the marine, veſted with a power to appoint ſea-officers, as well as commiſſioners or judges for exerciſing juſtice in the court of admiralty.

*** This office is now put into commiſſion, and the commiſſioners are ſtyled Lords of the Admiralty. Their duty is to take cognizance of every thing relating to the ſea, and to them is ſubſervient the navy board, victualling office, and all the commiſſioners of the dockyards in England: but the firſt lord is generally the only perſon who is veſted with authority at this board; the other lords being deemed only *automatons*, who are paid 1000l. a year, for ſigning papers of courſe.

HIGH CONSTABLE, ſee CONSTABLE.

HIGH STEWARD, *ſ.* The higheſt office in England under the king, was that of Lord High Steward, ſo called from the Saxon word *ſtede* and *ward*, i. e. *locum tenens*; properly ſpeaking, a viceroy. The law ſtyled him *Magnus Angliæ Seneſchallus*, and his power was ſo exorbitant, that it is not now truſted in the hands of any ſubject. A high ſteward however, is created occaſionally *(pro hâc vice)* to officiate at a coronation, and preſide at the trial of a peer or peereſs, for treaſon, felony, *&c.* During his ſtewardſhip, he has the title of *Grace* given him; and he bears in his hand a white rod or ſtaff, which, when the trial is determined, he breaks, and ſo his office ends. In caſe of a coronation, he enjoys perquiſites; but, when he preſides at a trial, he has 1000l. per day, during that trial.

*** This office was hereditary in the family of the earls of *Leiceſter*, till forfeited, by the rebellion of *Simon de Mountfort*, earl of *Leiceſter*, to *Henry* III; ſince which time it has been an occaſional appointment. The firſt lord high ſteward, ſince that time, who was appointed for the

ſolemnizing of a coronation, was *Thomas* of *Lancaſter*, ſecond ſon of *Henry* IV; and the firſt, for the trial of a peer, was *Edward* earl of *Devon*, on the arraignment of *John Holderneſs*, earl of *Huntingdon*, in the ſame reign. At the trial of *Eliſabeth Chudleigh*, April 22, 1776, for having publicly married the late duke of *Kingſton*, during the lifetime of her lawful huſband *Auguſtus John Hervey*, earl of *Briſtol*, lord *Bathurſt*, then lord chancellor, preſided as lord high ſteward.

HIGHNESS, *ſ.* A title now given to princes, but formerly only to kings; *Ferdinand*, king of Arragon, and his queen Iſabella, of Caſtile, were only treated with the title of Highneſs. *Charles*, was the firſt who took that of Majeſty, not in his quality of king of Spain, but as emperor: ſee ROYAL HIGHNESS.

HILTED, *a.* Is ſaid of the handle of a ſword, in order to denote what tincture it is of: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 1.

HONOUR, *ſ.* The degrees of honour which are obſerved in England may be comprehended under theſe two heads, *nobiles majores* and *nobiles minores*. Thoſe included under the firſt rank, are *archbiſhops*, *dukes*, *marquiſes*, *earls*, *viſcounts*, *biſhops*, and *barons*, which are all diſtinguiſhed by the reſpective ornaments of their eſcutcheons; and thoſe of the laſt are *baronets*, *knights*, *eſquires* and *gentlemen*. There are ſome authors who will have *baronets* to be the laſt under the firſt rank; and their reaſon is, becauſe their honour is hereditary and by *patent*, as that of the nobility.

HONORABLE, *a.* This title is conferred, together with *Moſt*, that is *Moſt Honorable*, on the eldeſt ſon of a duke; but is annexed to *Right*, that is *Right Honorable*, for earls, viſcounts, and barons. It is alſo conferred, ſingly, on all the ſons and daughters of noblemen; likewiſe upon ſuch perſons as have the king's commiſſion; and thoſe who enjoy places of honour and truſt; ſee RIGHT.

HONOUR-POINT, *ſ.* It is that which is next above the exact centre of the eſcutcheon, and is repreſented by letter D, p. 16.

HOODED, *a.* Is ſaid of any creature whoſe headdreſs reſembles a hood: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 19.

HORNED, *a.* This term is uſed to denote that the horn of a unicorn is of a different tincture from his body: ſee p. 90, example 14.

HUMET, or HUMETTY, *a.* A term made uſe of to denote an ordinary which is *couped*, or cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the eſcutcheon, ſuch as croſſes, feſſes, *&c.* ſee *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 17.

HURTS, or HUERTS, *ſ.* Roundelets of the *azure* colour; ſo termed by none but Engliſh heralds, all others calling them *tourteaux*, and mentioning the tincture they are of: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10. Theſe being blue, ſome will have them to ſignify bruiſes or contuſions in

the fleſh, which often turn to that colour.

HYACINTH, *ſ.* The name of a precious ſtone introduced by *J. Boſwell*, into this ſcience, and uſed by ſome heralds to expreſs *tenne* in blazoning the arms of the nobility: ſee p. 22.—It is a ſtone of a yellowiſh red hue: naturaliſts ſay there are four different kinds.

I.

ILLUSTRIOUS, *a.* This title, ſays *C. Suetonius Tranquillus*, was never given, till the reign of Conſtantine, but to thoſe whoſe reputation was ſplendid in arms or in letters; and was not, of courſe, continued to their deſcendants: at length, it became, through flattery, more general.

IMBATTLED, *a.* The ſame as *Crenelle*, and is ſaid of towers, walls, and ordinaries, when their outward lines are drawn like battlements: ſee p. 30.

IMBOWED, ſee EMBOWED.

IMBRUED, *a.* This is ſaid of ſpears heads ſpotted with blood: ſee *Pl.* v, *Fig.* 12.

IMPALE, *v.* To conjoin two coats-of-arms palewiſe; women impale their coats-of-arms with thoſe of their huſbands: ſee *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 1 and 6. It may be obſerved, that to *impale* cities, camps, fortifications, *&c*, was to incloſe them with paliſades.

IMPERIAL, *a.* Belonging to an emperor. This word is uſed, in the foregoing Treatiſe, to denote his crown, which is repreſented in *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 1.

*** By this term is alſo meant, an independent crown, that is, a crown not held of any other, as the princes of Germany hold theirs of the emperor; that of Great Britain, being independent, is, accordingly, in acts of parliament ſtyled an *Imperial crown*, the form of which is depicted in *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 2.

INCENSED, *a.* This is ſaid of leopards and panthers, that have fire iſſuing from their mouths and ears.

INCREMENT, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a moon *increſcent*; for a moon in her increment implies the ſame meaning.

INCRESCENT, or INCRESSANT, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a new moon, whoſe horns are turned toward the dexter ſide of the eſcutcheon: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 7.

*** This kind of bearing may ſerve to denote the riſing of families, and even of ſtates; and it is ſuppoſed the Turks have adopted it, on that account, for their armorial enſign.

INDENTED, *a.* This is ſaid of ſuch figures or ordinaries as have their outward lines drawn like teeth, and much ſmaller than the *dancette*: ſee p. 30.

INDORSED, ſee ADDORSED.

INESCUTCHEON, *ſ.* The name given to a ſmall eſcutcheon borne within the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 2, or upon an ordinary: ſee *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 2.

INGRAILED, ſee ENGRAILED.

INSTALLATION, *ſ.* The act of giving viſible poſſeſſion of an order, rank, or office, by placing in the proper ſeat. As the detail of the ceremonies obſerved at the inſtallation of the *Knights of the*

Order of the Garter, may give information and afford entertainment to the lovers of heraldry, I will inſert the particulars of thoſe which I was an eyewitneſs to, at the inſtallation of his royal highneſs the Prince of *Wales*, his royal highneſs the Biſhop of *Oſnaburgh*, his royal highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland*, his ſerene highneſs the Duke of *Mecklenburgh*, his ſerene highneſs the Prince of *Brunſwick*, the Duke of *Marlborough*, the Duke of *Grafton*, the Earl of *Albemarle*, and Earl *Gower*, in preſence of the Sovereign, at Windſor-caſtle, on the 25th day of July, 1771.

The knights companions, in the full habit of the order; the officers of the order in their mantles: the knights elect in the under habit of their order, having their caps and feathers in their hands, and the proxies in their ordinary habit, attended the ſovereign in the royal apartment; the officers of arms in the preſence chamber, the canons and poor knights in the guard-chamber.

The proxies not going in the proceſſion, retired before it began, to their chairs, at the back of the altar.

About eleven the proceſſion began to move, being called over in the following order by Garter,

The Marſhal-men, 2 and 2.—Poor Knights, 2 and 2.—Canons, 2 and 2.—Officers of arms, ſuch as *Purſuivants, 2 and 2. Heralds, 2 and 2. Kings at Arms.—The Knights elect 2 and 2*, having their caps and feathers in their hands; namely, *Earl Gower, Duke of Grafton.—Duke of Marlborough, Earl of Albemarle.—His royal highneſs the Duke of Cumberland, his royal highneſs the Biſhop of Oſnaburgh.—His royal highneſs the Prince of Wales.—The Knights companions* in their order; namely, *Marquis of Rockingham, Earl of Hertford.—Duke of Northumberland, Duke of Montagu.—Duke of Newcaſtle.—Duke of Kingſton.—His royal highneſs the Duke of Glouceſter.—Gentleman Uſher of the Black Rod*, with his rod, *the Regiſter*, with the book, *Garter king of arms*, with the ſceptre.—*The Biſhop of Saliſbury, Chancellor of the Order*, with the purſe.—*The Vice-chamberlain.—Sword of State, borne by the Duke of St. Albans.—The SOVEREIGN*, in the habit of the order, his train borne by 2 dukes eldeſt ſons, and the maſter of the robes.—*The Band of Gentlemen Penſioners.*

In this manner, proceeding to the chapel, they entered at the ſouth door, paſſing down the ſouth iſle, and up the north iſle, to the chapterhouſe, the poor knights, canons, and officers of arms, dividing on either ſide for the proceſſion to paſs; the knights elect retiring to their chairs in the iſle behind the altar, the knights companions and the officers of the order only entering into the chapterhouſe with the ſovereign.

The ſovereign and knights companions being ſeated, *Garter* was commanded to introduce his *Royal Highneſs George Prince of Wales*, who was received at the chapterhouſe door by the two ju-

nior knights companions, and conducted to the table, where the ſurcoat, girdle, and ſword had been placed; and *Garter* preſenting the ſurcoat to the two ſenior knights, they inveſted his royal highneſs therewith, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition; *Garter* then preſented the girdle and ſword, which were put on.

His royal highneſs the *Biſhop of Oſnaburgh*, and his royal highneſs the *Duke of Cumberland*, were then ſeverally introduced, and inveſted in like manner.

Then the proxy for his ſerene highneſs the *Duke of Mecklenburgh* was introduced, and afterward the proxy for his ſerene highneſs the *Prince of Brunſwick*.

Garter then introduced the *Earl of Albemarle*, and was received at the chapterhouſe door, by the two junior knights companions, and inveſted as before; the *Regiſter* reading the admonition.

Then the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower* were ſeverally introduced, and inveſted, as the *Earl of Albemarle* had been.

The knights elect continued in the chapterhouſe while the proceſſion to the chapel was made, and the achievements, that is, the banner, ſword, helmet, and creſt, of the *deceaſed knights* were offered, the proceſſion paſſing down to the weſt end of the iſle, and up the middle iſle, into the choir, in the following order:

Firſt the *Poor Knights*, 2 and 2; who, coming into the choir, made their reverences all together, and placed themſelves on each ſide, near the altar.

The *Canons* making their reverences, in like manner, went to their ſeats under the ſtalls.

The *Officers of Arms*, making their reverences, ſtood next the poor knights.

The *Knights Companions*, in the order they walked, made their reverences, and retired under their banners.

The *Regiſter*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod* made their reverences together, and ſtood before their reſpective ſeats.

The *Chancellor* did the like.

The *Sovereign* made one reverence to the altar; and, being in his ſtall, repeated the ſame, the train-bearers ſtanding upon the ſteps going up to the ſtall; the ſword of ſtate, with the *Vice-chamberlain*, on the ſteps before, or rather under the Sovereign's ſtall.

The two *officiating Canons* were conducted to the altar by the *Verger*.

Garter, with the uſual reverences, taking up the banner of the late *Duke of Cumberland*, and holding it up, two officers of arms immediately joined, and making their reverences, repaired to his royal highneſs the *Duke of Glouceſter* and the *Duke of Kingſton*, being the two ſenior knights; who thereupon joining, and making their reverences together, received the banner from *Garter*, and being preceded by the two heralds, advanced to the firſt ſtep, where they repeated their reverences, and, coming to

the rails, made one to the altar; then kneeling, they delivered the banner to the *Canons*, who placed it upright, at the ſouth end of the altar.

The ſword was then delivered to *Garter*, the hilt being upward, and offered in like manner; and then the helmet and creſt; the knights retiring under their banners.

The achievement of the late *Duke of York* was offered in the ſame manner.

The ſwords of the other deceaſed knights; namely, the *Duke of Dorſet*, *Duke of Newcaſtle*, *Duke of Bedford*, *Earl of Granville*, *Earl of Winchelſea*, *Duke of Devonſhire*, *and Earl Waldegrave*, were then offered together, in the ſame manner, by the two next knights in rotation.

Garter then ſummoned the knights to aſcend into their ſtalls.

All the knights being in their ſtalls, the two ſeniors were ſummoned down to inſtall the *Prince of Wales*; and they proceeded to the chapterhouſe in the following order;—*Poor Knights*—*Officers of Arms*—*The Regiſter*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod*, as before—*The Chancellor*—*The two ſenior Knights*. And from the chapterhouſe his *royal highneſs* was conducted to the chapel in the following order:

Marſhal-men.
Poor Knights.
Officers of Arms.

Garter carrying, on a cuſhion, the mantle, hood, great collar, and book of ſtatutes; having on his right hand, *the Regiſter*, and *Black Rod* on his left.

The Chancellor.

The *two ſenior knights*, having his *royal highneſs* between them, in his ſurcoat and ſword, carrying his cap and feather in his hand.

All entering the choir with the uſual reverences, *Garter* placed the cuſhion upon the deſk.

The two knights conducted his royal highneſs into his ſtall (the Sovereign having diſpenſed with his taking the oath, by reaſon of his tender years) and *Garter* delivering the mantle to the knights, they inveſted the Prince therewith; the *Chancellor* reading the admonition.

Then *Garter* preſented the hood to the knights, and afterward the collar; and the knights inveſted the Prince, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition.

Garter next preſented the ſtatute-book, which the knights delivered to the Prince; and then placing the cap and feather on his head, they ſeated him in his ſtall; and the Prince riſing up, made his double reverences; and the knights, after embracing and congratulating his royal highneſs, deſcended, made their reverences, and went up into their ſtalls, and the officers to their places.

His royal highneſs the *Biſhop of Oſnaburgh*, was then introduced, and inſtalled by the two ſenior knights, in the ſame manner as the Prince of Wales had been.

The two ſenior knights likewiſe inſtalled his royal highneſs the *Duke of Cumberland*, who being introduced with the uſual re-

verences, they entered into the lower ſtall, where the *Regiſter* adminiſtered the oath to his royal highneſs, *Black Rod* holding the book.

Then the knights conducted his royal highneſs into the upper ſtall, the *Chancellor* and *Garter* entering into the lower ſtall, the *Regiſter* and *Black Rod* remaining in the area.

Garter then preſented the mantle, hood, and collar, with which his royal highneſs was inveſted, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition; and then the ſtatute-book was delivered, and he was inſtalled with the ſame ceremony, as before mentioned.

Then the two next knights in ſeniority were ſummoned to inſtall Sir *Charles Frederick*, the proxy for his ſerene highneſs the *Duke of Mecklenburgh*, who was conducted into the lower ſtall, where the oath was adminiſtered to him under the reſervations ſtipulated: he was then conducted into the upper ſtall, and the mantle being preſented by *Garter*, the knights put it over his arm, ſo that the garter thereon appeared; he was then ſeated in the ſtall as the knights had been; and, during the reſt of the ceremony, ſtood up, or leaned on the cuſhion, a proxy not being allowed to ſit in the ſtall.

Sir *John Griffin Griffin*, the proxy for his ſerene highneſs the *Prince of Brunſwick*, was then inſtalled in the ſame manner.

The *Earl of Albemarle* was then brought in, and inſtalled in the ſame manner as the *Duke of Cumberland*, except the attendance of the Chancellor, the *Regiſter* pronouncing the admonition.

In like manner the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower*, were ſeverally introduced and inſtalled.

Divine ſervice then began; and at the words of the offertory, *Let your light ſo ſhine*, &c. while the organ was playing, the poor knights and officers at arms ranged themſelves in their former order, after having made their uſual reverences; then *Black Rod* made his reverence, and went up to the rail of the altar on the right ſide, where he received, from the yeomen of the wardrobe, a rich carpet and cuſhion; which, with the aſſiſtance of the ſaid yeomen, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon.

In the mean time *Garter* ſummoned the knights from their ſtalls; and being all under their banners,

The *Sovereign*, making one reverence to the altar, deſcended from his ſtall; and then, making another reverence, proceeded to the offering in the following order:

Garter and the Regiſter.
The Chancellor.
Vice-chamberlain and Sword of State.
The SOVEREIGN, his train borne as before.

As the proceſſion paſſed, the *Duke of Kingſton* (being the ſenior knight, not of the royal family) making his reverence, placed himſelf a little behind his majeſty, on the right ſide, and

coming againſt the ſtall of the *Earl of Herford*, lord chamberlain, he came from under his banner, going a little behind the Sovereign on the left ſide. The *Sovereign* coming to the rails of the altar, *Black Rod* delivered the offering, on his knee, to the *Duke of Kingſton*, who preſented it to the *Sovereign*; and his majeſty, taking off his cap and kneeling, put the offering into the baſin; then riſing, his majeſty made his reverence to the altar, another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as his majeſty did, and making their reverence at the ſame time) and, being in his ſtall, another; the lord chamberlain, and the knight who delivered the offering, retiring under their banners, when they came oppoſite to them.

During the Sovereign's return, the officers of the wardrobe removed the carpet and cuſhion, whereon his majeſty had kneeled; leaving the firſt carpet and two cuſhions for the knights; and *Black Rod* returned to his place.

All the knights thus ſtanding under their banners, two officers of arms joined, with the uſual reverences, and went to his royal highneſs the *Prince of Wales*, who thereupon making his reverences in the middle of the choir, was conducted to the altar, and made his offering; and, returning in the ſame order, went into his ſtall, where making his reverence, he ſat down.

Then the next knight, or knights, in ſeniority, being companions, offered in like manner; and ſo on till all the knights and proxies had made their reſpective offering.

Divine ſervice went on; and, when it was ended, *Garter* ſummoned the knights under their banners, the juniors firſt; which being done, the *Poor Knights* made their reverences, and went out of the choir; then the *Canons*, then the *Officers of Arms*, then the *Knights*, then the *Officers of the Order*, then the *Sword of State*, and the *Sovereign*, all in the ſame order, as before; thus proceeding to the great weſt door of the chapel, and up the ſouth iſle, out at the ſouth door, to the upper court of the caſtle; but the *Proxies* went in proceſſion no farther than the ſouth door of the chapel, where the mantles were delivered to the ſextons.

The drums and trumpets halted at the foot of the ſtairs, the *Poor Knights* fell off on either ſide in the guard-chamber, the *Officers of Arms* in the preſence-chamber; the *Knights Companions* divided on either ſide above them; the *Sovereign*, having the officers before him, went under the ſtate, where he ſaluted the knights, by pulling off his cap and feathers, and then retired.

INTERLACED, *a.* This term is applied in blazoning annulets, rings, creſcents, &c. that are linked together in the ſame manner as are the links of a chain.

INVECTED, or INVECKED, *a.* } This is the reverſe of *engrailed*, for it has the points toward the outer parts of the ef-

cutcheon, and the ſmall arches or ſemicircles toward the centre of the field: ſee p. 30, and *Pl.* III, *Fig.* 4: but this epithet is hardly ever uſed by Engliſh blazoners, who prefer that of *engrailed* to difference partitions and ordinaries, which are diſtinguiſhed by theſe curve lines.

*** *J. Guillim* and *J. Gibbons* uſe *invecked*, which they ſay is derived from the Latin *inveho*, to carry in; but the term *invected*, from the Latin *invectus*, is uſed by *J. Coats* and ſeveral heraldic authors.

INVERTED, *a.* This word is applied to any bearing turned the wrong way. Wings are ſaid to be inverted when their points are downward.

IRRADIATED, *a.* Decorated with apparent rays or beams of light.

ISSUANT, or ISSUING, *a.* This term ſignifies *proceeding from*, and is ſaid of rays, or other charges coming out of any part of the eſcutcheon: ſee p. 135, example 3. *J. Guillim* has made uſe of *iſſuant*, to denote *naiſſant*; whence, with reſpect to blazonry, ſeveral heralds diſpute their ſignifications.

J.

JELLOPED, ſee JOLLOPPED.

JESSANT, *a.* This word ſignifies *ſhooting forth*, as vegetables do; it is alſo uſed, in blazoning, to expreſs the bearing of fleurs-de-lis coming out of a leopard's head, or out of any other bearing; as for example: *Sable, three Leopards heads Or, with Fleurs de-lis jeſſant Argent*; borne by the name of MORLEY, of Suſſex. *Argent, a Feſs between three Creſcents jeſſant as many Fleurs-de-lis Gules*; borne by the name of OGLE, of Lincolnſhire, *&c.* ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 6.

JESSED, *a.* This is ſaid of a hawk, or any other bird, whoſe jeſſes, i. e. *ſtraps of leather*, are of a tincture different from the reſt: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 6.

JOLLOPPED, or JOWLOPPED, *a.* A term uſed to ſignify the gills of a cock are of a different tincture from the reſt: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 8.

JUPITER, *ſ.* The name of one of the planets, uſed in the place of *azure*, by ſuch heralds as think fit to blazon thus the arms of ſovereigns and princes, inſtead of metals and colours: ſee p. 21.

JUSTS, *ſ.* Theſe, like tournaments, were public exerciſes formerly uſed by all perſons of any note, that deſired to gain reputation in feats of arms, from the king to the private gentleman.

*** The manner theſe ancient martial diverſions were conducted was as follows: The time and place were appointed, and challenges ſent abroad, for all that deſired to ſignalize themſelves. Places were provided for the ſpectators, and the liſts, i. e. *ground*, raiſed about, in which the adventurers were to ſhow their dexterity. Rewards were aſſigned to the victorious, and great honours paid them.—As to the contenders, two only, were let in at once, through dif-

ferent barriers, being in complete armour from head to foot, and mounted on excellent horſes. After performing the uſual ceremonies, and paying their reſpects to the ſovereign or judges, and to the ladies, they took their ſeveral ſtations, and being thus in readineſs, when the trumpets ſounded, they both at the ſame time couched their lances, i. e. *ſet the but-end againſt their breaſt, the point bearing toward their antagoniſt*, and ſpurring their horſes, ran fiercely toward one another, in ſuch manner, that their ſpears points darting againſt each other's armour gave a terrible ſhock, and generally broke in pieces.

If neither party received any damage, they both turned round, took freſh ſpears, and attacked one another a ſecond time, then a third, and if neither ſuffered any damage in theſe three encounters, they both came off with reputation. But if a man was thrown off his horſe, he was quite diſgraced; and if he was ſhaken in the ſaddle, or let fall his lance, or loſt any piece of his armour, or hurt his adverſary's horſe, all theſe and other particulars, were looked upon as diſreputable. I have quoted ſeveral inſtances of juſts and tournaments, which may be ſeen under the article of *Tournaments*. There were alſo rules for diſtributing the prizes to thoſe that beſt behaved themſelves, which the intended conciſeneſs of this Dictionary prevents my inſerting; as other writers, ſuch as *A. Niſbet*, *M. Chambers*, &c. have given a full account of theſe, and all other circumſtances. Of theſe juſts, however, it was not ſaid amiſs by a Turkiſh envoy, "that they were too rough, if only for ſport; and if in earneſt, boy's play."

JUSTERS, *ſ.* A name given to the adventurers at juſts.

K.

KING, *ſ.* This term is derived from the ancient Teutonic word *cyning*, and did ſignify, as *Verſtegan* ſays, brave or valourous; becauſe monarchs were ſuppoſed, or ought, to be ſuch.

*** The preſent illuſtrious monarch of the Britiſh dominions is diſtinguiſhed by the titles of *George*, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. ſee TITLES.

He ſtyles himſelf *King of France*, from an ancient claim which his predeceſſors had to that kingdom, of which he poſſeſſes nothing but three or four inconſiderable iſlands on the coaſt of Normandy: ſee p. 9. The title, *Defender of the Faith*, was an ancient appellation given to the kings of England; but more particularly confirmed by *Leo* X, to *Henry* VIII, in conſequence of a book written by this prince againſt *Luther*, in defence of the ſeven ſacraments; and was afterward continued by act of parliament: ſee *Lyndwood's Provinciale, ſeu Conſtitutiones Angliæ*, &c. Though the king of Great Britain, be not in all reſpects abſolute, yet his power and prerogatives are very great and extenſ

ſive; for he alone, without an act of parliament, has power to declare war, make peace, leagues, and treaties, ſend and receive ambaſſadors, to give commiſſions for levying men, arms, and money, for the purpoſes of war and peace, &c. By his royal prerogative, of his mere will and pleaſure, he can convoke, adjourn, prorogue, remove, and diſſolve parliaments. He may refuſe his royal aſſent to any bill, which has paſſed both houſes, without giving his reaſon. He alone has the choice and nomination of all commanders and officers at land or ſea, of all officers of ſtate, of the archbiſhops, biſhops, and moſt other eccleſiaſtical dignitaries; of beſtowing all honours on the higher and lower nobility of England. He has the power of determining rewards and puniſhments, can pardon crimes, and remit penalties. By his letters patent he may erect new univerſities, colleges, hoſpitals, ſchools, fairs, markets, foreſts, chaces, &c. He only gives patents or briefs to collect the charitable benevolences of the people, in caſe of loſſes, &c. No proclamation can be made but by the king. He is the guardian of idiots and lunatics, the receptacle of all eſtates when no heir appears, which then revert or *eſcheat* to him. All treaſure *trove* (word derived from the French *trouvé*, which ſignifies *found*) or monies, goods, &c. loſt, and the owners unknown, belongs to the king. All waſte ground and lands recovered from the ſea; all lands of ſuch aliens as die before naturalization; all mines of gold and ſilver, all royal fiſhes and fowls, belong to the king. In the church his power and prerogative are extremely conſpicuous; for he has power to call or convene a national or provincial ſynod, to preſide as head, and, with the conſent thereof, to make canons and conſtitutions; to inſtitute ceremonies, to correct hereſies, ſchiſms, &c. And abundance of other prerogatives belong to, and are enjoyed by, the king of England, as ſupreme prince and prieſt of his people.

The title uſed, in ſpeaking to the king, is *Sire*, or *Your Majeſty*; and the king of England, ſince the time of king *John*, ſtyles himſelf *We*, in the plural number, in his public inſtruments and letters.

KING AT ARMS, or KING OF ARMS, } One of the principal heralds, of which ſort there are three at preſent in England, whoſe titles are GARTER, CLARENCIEUX, and NORROY. The firſt is ſtyled *Garter principal King of Arms*, which are two diſtinct offices united in one perſon; for, as *Garter*, his duty is to attend on the knights of the Garter, at their ſolemnities; in reference to which he is allowed a *mantle* and *badge*, a *houſe* in Windſor-caſtle, and a *penſion* from the ſovereign. As *King of Arms*, he is to perform ſervices relating to the office of arms, on which account he is allowed a *rich coat* and *crown*, *lodgings* within the college, and a *penſion* out of the exchequer. King *Clarencieux*'s

jurisdiction extends through the realm on the south side of Trent; as that of king *Norroy* does on the north side of the same river, from which the latter derives his name.

KEEPER (Lord), see CHANCELLOR.

KNIGHT, *s.* A title of honour derived from the Saxon word *cnikt* or *knecht*, i. e. *servant*, or one bound to attend on his sovereign, and especially in his warlike expeditions. These knights generally attended on horseback, for which reason they were sometimes called knights-riders.

*** The following particulars were *formerly* requisite for the qualifications of a knight: That he was no trader, and especially of no servile condition. That he should swear, that he would not refuse to die for the gospel, or his country. It was also required, that he should be brave, expert, well-behaved, and of good morals. A candidate for knighthood being approved of, he presented himself in the church, confessed his sins, and absolution was given him; he heard mass, watched his arms all night, placed his sword on the altar, which was returned to him by the priest, who gave him his benediction. The sacrament was administered to him, and having bathed, was dressed in rich robes, and his spurs and sword put on. He then appeared before his chief, who dubbed him a knight after the same manner as the *knights bachelors* are at this time. The whole ceremony was concluded with feasting and rejoicing.

KNIGHT-BACHELOR. The lowest order of knights in England; known by the name of *Knights* only. They are styled *Knights-Bachelors*, because this title does not descend to their posterity.

*** This honour was formerly in very high esteem; but the original institution being perverted, it is now conferred indiscriminately upon gownsmen, burghers, and physicians, by the king's lightly touching the person, who is then kneeling, on the right shoulder, with a drawn sword, and saying *Rise Sir* ——, mentioning his christian name; accordingly the title has lost much of its former dignity.

KNIGHT-BANNERET, see BANNERET.

KNIGHT and BARONET, see BARONET.

KNIGHT of the *Most Honorable* Order of the BATH. This dignity was, according to some historians, instituted by *Henry* IV, in the year 1399. They are so called from their bathing formerly, at the time of their creation; but this ceremony is now omitted. Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, p. 531, gives an account at large of this order, and of the ceremonies observed, from the remotest time, on this occasion; to which I refer the curious, being very little different from the form attended to at present.

*** It may not be amiss, however, to observe here, that

this order, which had grown obſolete, was revived by king *George* I, on the 18th of May 1725; when eighteen noblemen, and as many commoners, were inſtalled *Knights of the Bath* with great ceremony at Weſtminſter-abbey, where the place of inſtalment is *Henry* the Seventh's chapel, for the particulars of which, the inquiſitive reader may have recourſe to *J. Edmonſon's Complete Body of Heraldry*, Vol. I, p. 107. The number of the knights of this order, beſide the ſovereign and the great maſter, is limited to thirty-ſix companions; they uſually wear,—1ſt. On their upper garment, and over the left breaſt, *Three imperial Crowns Or, environed with this motto*, Tria juncta in uno, i. e. Three joined in one, *wrought with fine gold wire, within a circular band Gules; the whole upon a Star of eight points Argent.*—2dly. A *broad Riband* of a ſcarlet colour, worn over the *right ſhoulder*, having the badge or ſymbol of this order thereto pendent, which is. A ſhield *Azure, three imperial Crowns Or*, encompaſſed with the fore-mentioned motto: their coat-of-arms is alſo ſurrounded with the ſame.

KNIGHT of the *Moſt Noble* Order of the GARTER. The higheſt degree of knighthood in England, inſtituted by king *Edward* III, on the 19th of January, 1350, in the 23d year of his reign.

*** Though hiſtorians, as I have obſerved before, under the word GARTER, are divided, not only with reſpect *to the motive*, that induced king *Edward* to found this order, but alſo *to the time*, it was inſtituted; yet *Elias Aſhmole*, in his elaborate *Hiſtory of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter*, chap. v. has deduced from records, ſtatutes, and other authentic teſtimonies, that this inſtitution muſt have been made toward the beginning of the 23d year of the founder's reign. The enſigns uſually worn, at preſent, by the knights of this order, are —1ſt. A *narrow Garter*, which is of blue velvet or ſilk, bordered with fine gold wire; whereon is wrought of the ſame the following motto; *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, which may be interpreted thus, *Shame be to him who puts a bad conſtruction on this order:* it is placed on the left leg, and buckled a little below the knee.—2dly. A *broad riband* of a deep blue ſilk, worn over the *left ſhoulder*, and brought under the right arm; whereunto is appendent *the Image of St. George on horſeback, and in armour, encountering the Dragon with his drawn ſword, and ſurrounded with the Garter*; this medal, which is generally of gold, may be ornamented at the pleaſure of the poſſeſſor, and is commonly called the *leſſer George*, to diſtinguiſh it from that which is pendent to the collar of the order, called the *great George*; wherein the figure of *St. George* is repreſented in the ſame riding dreſs and poſture, but encountering the dragon with a *tilting ſpear* inſtead of a ſword, and without being encompaſſed with the Garter, as the other always is. —3dly. The *Croſs of the Order*,

encircled with the Garter; which was ordained, in the reign of king *Charles* II, to be encompaſſed by a *ſilver ſtar* of eight rays or points, and to be worn by each knight, upon the left ſide of his coat: this may likewiſe be enriched, as the former. —Laſtly, the *Coat-of-arms* of theſe knights is circumſcribed with the Garter, after the manner repreſented in *Pl.* xxi, and *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 7. As the deſcription of the *Habits of the Order*, and the forms of inveſtiture would unavoidably require too prolix a detail, the reader, who wiſhes to be amply informed on theſe ſubjects, may conſult *El. Aſhmole*'s work before-mentioned, which will be a copious ſource of information for him. The ceremonial, which was obſerved at the inſtallation of ſeveral knights of this order, in *St. George*'s chapel, in 1771, may be ſeen under the word INSTALLATION, in this Dictionary.

KNIGHT of the *Moſt Ancient* Order of the THISTLE. A degree of knighthood for *Scotland*. The collar of this order is compoſed of the two ſymbols of the Scots and Picts, being *Thiſtles* and *Sprigs of Rue* alternate and linked together, enamelled green, having the image of *St. Andrew irradiated*, reſting upon a ground of green, and bearing the croſs on his breaſt, appendent to it; and this motto round it: *Nemo me impune laceſſit*, i. e. *No man provokes me without hurt*; which alludes to the principal emblem of the badge of honour, which is worn upon the left breaſt of the coat or upper garment of theſe knights: this badge being *St. Andrew's Croſs ſurmounted by a Star of four rays, iſſuing between the points of the Croſs, all of ſilver embroidery*; adorned with a *Circle of gold wire*, inſcribed with the fore-mentioned motto, and on the middle of which is, upon *a Field Vert, a Thiſtle of gold and green, flowered and leaved proper*.

*** The firſt inſtitution of this order is not exactly known; ſome attribute it to *Hungus*, king of the *Picts*, with a view to encourage his ſubjects in a war againſt king *Athelſtane* of England: others will have *Achaius*, the 65th king of Scotland, to have been the founder of it, about the year 800.—At the time of the reformation it was laid aſide, being looked upon as a token of popery; but king *James* the ſecond of England (and the ſeventh of Scotland) reeſtabliſhed it on May 29, 1687, and ſigned a body of ſtatutes for that purpoſe, which may be ſeen in *Niſbet's Syſtem of Heraldry*, Vol. II, p. 115: but through the misfortunes and troubles of his reign, they were not put in force. This order was, however, revived in the beginning of queen *Ann*'s reign; her majeſty having ſigned, on the 31ſt of December, 1703, the ſtatutes and orders, which are now obſerved in the ceremonial and other ſolemnities thereto belonging; ſhe likewiſe appointed the knights to wear a broad *green riband* over their *left ſhoulders* like the knights of the Garter, appendent to

which is the *Image of St. Andrew with his Croſs before him, in a circle of gold enamelled Vert, with the Motto of the Order.* But ſometimes they wear encircled, after the ſame manner, a thiſtle crowned with an imperial diadem. The royal chapel of Holyrood houſe, is the chapel of the order, and the number of the knights is to conſiſt only of thirteen perſons; namely, the Sovereign and twelve Knights, in memory of our Saviour and his twelve Apoſtles.

KNIGHT of the *Moſt Illuſtrious* Order of ST. PATRICK. A modern order of knighthood, for Ireland, inſtituted by king *George* III, on the 5th of February 1783. The firſt inveſtiture of the knights of this order was performed on the 11th of March, 1783; in the great ball-room of the caſtle of Dublin, which was, on that occaſion, ſtyled *St. Patrick's Hall:* that day having been appointed, for that purpoſe, by a letter from his majeſty to his excellency Earl *Temple*, then lord lieutenant of that kingdom; wherein were named thoſe noblemen who were to be the firſt knights companions of this order: but the ceremonial of their inſtallation, in the cathedral of *St. Patrick*, was not obſerved till ſix days after, that is, on the 17th of the ſame month; when the whole of it was conducted with the utmoſt propriety, and ſplendid magnificence. The number of knights of this order is now limited to ſixteen, including the ſovereign; the lord lieutenant being appointed to act as grand maſter thereof, while in office.

KNIGHTS of WINDSOR, commonly called *Poor Knights.* This name is given to a ſociety of eighteen gentlemen, including their governor, which owes its inſtitution to king *Edward* III, the founder of the *Order* of the *Garter.* Theſe he called *milites pauperes*, that eſtabliſhment being deſigned purpoſely for thoſe who were decayed in wars, and indigent. The intended number was to equal that of the knights companions of the Garter, twenty-ſix; but, in the ſucceſſive reigns it was not kept up, through ſome differences between the dean and canons of Windſor and them, relative chiefly to their income: nay, it was like to have been aboliſhed by that crafty ſet of religious men, with a view of appropriating to themſelves the proviſion made for its ſupport: they did not, however, entirely ſucceed in their ambitious deſigns, for *Henry* VIII, the renowned ſcorner of eccleſiaſtical arrogance, reeſtabliſhed thirteen of them, under the denomination of *Knights of Windſor*; for the maintenance of whom and their ſucceſſors, he left, by his will, the income of certain lands which, *in thoſe days*, were of the yearly value of 600l. On queen *Eliſabeth*'s acceſſion to the crown, ſhe confirmed her father's will; and had ſeveral orders and rules made for their better regulation, to which they are ſtill ſubject. To theſe thirteen knights, five more were added, in the reign of *Charles* I; namely, two by

the foundation of Sir *Peter le Maire*, Knt. and three by that of Sir *Francis Crane*, Knt. and ſometime Chancellor of the Garter; for the ſupport of whom, and likewiſe the repairs of their houſes, the manor of *Canbrook*, in Norfolk, ſtands charged 230l. per annum. Theſe five muſt alſo acquieſce to the ſame orders and rules made for the thirteen before-mentioned; and they are all of them now appointed by the ſovereign.—The habits and enſign of theſe knights, conſiſt of a *Surcoat* or veſt of ſcarlet cloth, and a *Mantle* or robe of purple cloth, upon the left ſide of which is embroidered, on a *Scutcheon Argent, St. George's Croſs*; which dreſs they are only obliged to wear while they attend the daily ſervice at *St. George's* chapel; and in proceſſions relating to the inſtallations of the knights of the Garter.

L.

LABEL, *ſ.* The moſt honorable difference, ſerving to diſtinguiſh the coat-of-arms of the eldeſt ſon, from the younger; ſee p. 43, and *Pl.* iv, *Fig.* 1.

*** This term is derived from the Freuch word *lambeau*, and repreſents, according to *Selden*, a fillet or piece of ſilk, wherewith princes formerly ſurrounded their heads; but French heralds aſſert, that it denotes a kind of ſcarf or riband, which young men formerly wore about the neck of their helmets, as we do cravats, with points hanging down, when they went to the wars, or to any military exerciſe, with their fathers; and by this, they were diſtinguiſhed from them: from whence heralds have borrowed this figure, and made uſe of it on the coat-of-arms of eldeſt ſons, while the father is alive. The label, which ought to be the ninth part of the chief, is adorned with pendants, ſomewhat like the drops under the triglyphs of the frieze of the Doric order. When there are more than three pendants to it, the number ſhould be expreſſed in blazoning. *A Label Argent, in Chief*, is the difference borne by the *Prince* of *Wales*, over the royal arms: but the *Duke* of *Glouceſter*'s arms are differenced by a *Label of five pendants Argent, the middle pendant being charged with a Fleur-de-lis Azure, the other four with a croſs Gules*. The *Duke* of *York*, bears alſo the ſame arms, with this difference, that *on the middle pendant of the Label is a croſs Gules, and that the fourth great quarter is charged, in Surtout Argent, with a Wheel of eight ſpokes Gules*, for the biſhopric of *Oſnabrug*. The coat-of-arms of the *Duke* of *Clarence* is alſo differenced by *a Label Argent, whereof the middle pendant is charged with a croſs Gules, and the others with an Anchor Azure*. This heraldic rebatement is ſuppoſed to be aſſigned to the eldeſt ſon, while the father lives, to put him in mind, that he is but the third perſon of his family; his father being one, his mother another, and he himſelf the third.

LABELS, *ſ.* This term is alſo employed to ſignify the pen-

dants or ribands that hang down from a mitre, &c. see p. 217.

LADY, *ſ.* This title is derived from two Saxon words, which ſignify *loaf-day*, which words have in time been contracted into the preſent appellation. It properly belongs only to the daughters of earls, and all of higher rank; but cuſtom has made it a word of complaiſance for the wives of baronets, and other knights

*** As to the original application of this expreſſion, it may be obſerved, that heretofore it was the faſhion for thoſe families, whom God had bleſſed with affluence, to live conſtantly at their manſion-houſes in the country, and that once a-week, or oftener, the miſtreſs of the houſe diſtributed to her poor neighbours, *with her own hands*, a certain quantity of bread: but the practice which gave riſe to this title, is now as little known as the original meaning of it: however, it may be from that hoſpitable cuſtom, that, to this day, the women, in this kingdom alone, ſerve the meat at their own tables.

LANGUED, *a.* A term derived from the French word *langue*, i. e. *tongue*; and ſerves to ſignify the tongue of a bird or beaſt, when it differs in tincture from the body.

LEAVED, *a.* This word denotes that a plant is furniſhed with foliage or leaves: ſee p. 174.

LEOPARD, *ſ.* A fierce beaſt, ſaid to be ingendered between a lion and a ſhe panther, or between a lioneſs and a he panther, *Plin. Hiſt. lib.* 18. *cap.* 15. The leopard's head is always repreſented with a full face, as in the arms of the earl of *Strafford*, *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 3, with both eyes, which is never the caſe of a lion's head, it being always repreſented ſidewiſe, and with one eye only.

LILY, *ſ.* The lily, that is the *white lily*, grows ſo upright that it declines neither to the right hand, nor to the leſt, and becomes, when in bloom, the glory and ornament of the place in which it is cultivated. This beautiful and conſpicuous flower conſtitutes the eſſential part of the armorial enſign of the *Royal College* of *Eton*: ſee p. 174.

*** This may ſerve to denote uprightneſs in conduct, and purity of morals; a very proper emblem to remind young people how they are to deport themſelves.

LINEAGE, ſee PEDIGREE.

LION, *ſ.* The king of quadrupeds, or fourfooted animals: ſee *Pl.* xv, and p. 155.

LIONCEL, *ſ.* A young lion: this term is to be uſed in blazoning arms, when there are more than one lion in the ſame field, as mentioned in the foregoing Treatiſe, p. 152; ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 12.

LIST, *ſ.* The encloſed ground in which tilts were run and combats fought.

LODGED, *a.* This word is uſed to denote the ſame poſture of beaſts of chaſe, as *couchant* is for thoſe of prey.

LORD, *ſ.* A general name for a peer of England, which is

alſo applied to ſeveral offices, as *Lord Chancellor*, *Lord Mayor*, &c. It is a Saxon word, but abbreviated from two ſyllables into one; for it was originally *hlaford*, which by dropping the aſpiration became *laford*, and afterward by contraction *lord*. "The etymology of this word, ſays *J. Coates*, is well worth obſerving, for it was compoſed of *hlaf*, a loaf of bread, and *ford*, to give or afford; ſo that *hlaford*, now *lord*, implies a giver of bread; becauſe in thoſe ages ſuch great men kept extraordinary houſes, and fed all the poor; for which reaſon they were called *givers of bread*, a thing now much out of date; great men being fond of retaining the title, but few regarding the practice for which it was firſt given." *Dict. of Her.* p. 206.

LOZENGE, *ſ.* A four-cornered figure reſembling a pane of glaſs in old caſements: ſee p. 118, *Fig.* 13. Though all heralds agree, that ſingle ladies are to place their arms on lozenges, yet they differ with reſpect to the cauſes that gave riſe to it. *Plutarch* ſays, in the life of Theſeus, that in Megara, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-ſtones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were ſhaped after that form; which ſome conjecture to be the cauſe why ladies have their arms on lozenges. *Silveſter de Petra Sancta* will have this ſhield to repreſent a *cuſhion*, whereupon women uſed to ſit and ſpin, or do other houſewifery. Sir *John Ferne* thinks it is formed from the ſhield called *teſſera*, which the Romans finding unfit for war, did allow to women to place their enſigns upon, with one of its angles always upmoſt.

LOZENGY, *a.* Covered with lozenges of two different tinctures, alternately: ſee *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 6.

LUNA, *ſ.* This is a Latin word, which ſignifies the *moon*, and is uſed by ſome heralds inſtead of *argent*, in blazoning the arms of ſovereigns: ſee p. 21.

LURE, *ſ.* A term uſed in heraldry to ſignify two wings conjoined, and inſerted with the tips downward.

M.

MANCHE, *ſ.* The French word for a *ſleeve*, but Engliſh heralds uſe the word *maunch* inſtead of it, to denote an old faſhioned ſleeve of a coat with long hangers to it, as for inſtance; *Argent, a Maunch Sable*, which is the paternal coat-of-arms for the name of HASTINGS.

MANED, *a.* This is ſaid of the hair which hangs down the neck of horſes, unicorns, tigers, or other animals: ſee p. 90, example 14.

MANTLE, *ſ.* This is ſo named from the French *manteau*, and ſignifies a long robe or cloak of ſtate.

MANTLINGS, *ſ.* An ornamental foliage-work repreſenting cut pieces of cloth, uſed nowadays for the adorning of helmets: ſee *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3, *&c.*

MARQUIS, *ſ.* The ſecond order of nobility in England,

next to a duke. This title was not known in England, till *Richard* II, in the year 1337, created his great favourite, *Robert de Vere*, who was then earl of *Oxford*, marquis of *Dublin*; ſince which time there have been other creations. A marquis is created by patent; his mantle is double ermine, three doublings and a half: his title is *Moſt Noble*, and his coronet has pearls and ſtrawberry leaves intermixed round, of equal height: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 11. A nominal marquis, i. e. the eldeſt ſon of a duke, is only ſtyled *Moſt Honorable*, as mentioned before, p. 213.

MARS, *ſ.* The name of one of the planets uſed by ſome heralds, inſtead of *gules*, in blazoning the arms of ſovereigns: ſee p. 21.

MARSHAL, *ſ.* This term, as moſt others uſed in heraldry, is derived from the French word *maréchal*, the name of a great military officer. The marſhal commanded formerly the horſe, as *J. du Tillet* proves, whereas the conſtable commanded both: old orders in military caſes ran thus; *To our conſtable and Marſhal*, &c. It is ſtill uſed in England as the name of ſeveral military and civil officers; among the latter, the principal is the *Earl Marſhal*, a poſt of great honour, which has been long hereditary in the family of the duke of Norfolk. His function and prerogatives were formerly very great, as may be ſeen in *Charles Howard's Hiſtorical Anecdotes of the Howard Family*, London, 1769. But, at preſent, his office conſiſts chiefly in marſhalling the ceremony at the proclamation, and coronation of kings, their marriages, funerals, feſtivals, &c. for his power, in other reſpects, is almoſt abrogated.

MARSHAL, *v.* A term which ſignifies to range and diſpoſe regularly diverſe coats-of-arms in one ſhield, with their contingent ornaments and appurtenances: ſee p. 252.

MARTLET, *ſ.* This kind of bird is uſed ſingly, on coats-of-arms, as the diſtinguiſhing mark of the fourth ſon; and likewiſe as a proper charge or bearing, in which caſe the number is not limited; it is repreſented ſmall, ſidewiſe, without feet, and with its wings cloſe: ſee p. 43, and *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 6 and 7.

*** Writers on heraldry vary extremely in their opinions of this bird; French authors call it *merlette*, which word is a diminutive of *merle* (a blackbird) and of courſe might be Engliſhed *a little blackbird*; they repreſent it as a ſmall bird without beak or feet. Engliſh authors ſay, it is the *martin* or *martinet*, ſo frequently to be ſeen under the cornices of houſes, whoſe feet are ſo ſhort, as very ſeldom to be ſeen, and their wings ſo long, that ſhould they pitch upon level ground, they would not be able to riſe; whence it is repreſented in coats-of-arms without feet; and for this cauſe it is given, as *Guillim* obſerves, for a difference to the fourth ſons, to put them in mind, that in order to raiſe

themſelves, they are to truſt to their wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having little or no land to ſet their feet upon. Latin writers on heraldry name it *merula*, but define it differently. Therefore I ſuppoſe it to be only an imaginary bird, invented by heralds, as they have invented many other things that have no exiſtence.

Mascle, *ſ.* A figure which is ſaid by ſome to repreſent ſpots in certain flints found in Bretagne, and by others the maſh of a net: ſee p. 119, *Fig.* 15.

Master of the Horſe. This office is of great honour and antiquity, and the poſſeſſor of it is reckoned the third great officer of the court.

*** The Maſter of the Horſe has the management and diſpoſal of all the king's ſtables and breed of horſes; he has authority over the equerries, and pages, coachmen, footmen, grooms, *&c.* He appoints all the tradeſmen who work for the king's ſtables, and by his warrant to the *avener*, makes them give an oath to be true and faithful. In ſhort, he is intruſted with all the lands and revenues appropriated to the king's breed of horſes, the expences of the ſtables, of the coaches, *&c.* He alone has the privilege of making uſe of any of the king's horſes, pages, footmen, *&c.* and, in every ſolemn cavalcade, rides with his majeſty in the ſtate coach. His ſalary, in the king's book, is 1266l. 13s. 4d. a year; but his perquiſites, which are very conſiderable, make it above 4000l. a year.

Master of the Rolls. A title given to the ſecond civil officer of the kingdom, who is ſo called from having the cuſtody of all charters, patents, commiſſions, deeds, recognizances, *&c.* At his office in the Rolls-chapel are kept all records, ſince the beginning of the reign of *Richard* III; thoſe prior to that period are kept in the Tower of London.

*** The Maſter of the Rolls, is an officer of great truſt; he is always of the privy council, and is ſo far an aſſiſtant of the lord chancellor as to hear cauſes in his abſence; but he does not go ſo far as to make a decree. By virtue of his office, he keeps a court at the Rolls-chapel with two aſſiſtants, maſters in chancery, where he hears and determines cauſes that come before him, though his decrees are appealable to the lord chancellor. His place is in the king's gift, but he has the appointing of the ſix clerks in chancery, the examiners, three clerks of the petty-bag, and the ſix clerks of the Rolls-chapel. He has under him a ſecretary, two regiſters, an uſher, a trainbearer, and a tipſtaff.

Maunch, ſee Manche.

Membred, *a.* A term ſerving to expreſs the beak and legs of a bird, when of a different tincture from the body: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 3.

Mercury, *ſ.* The name of one of the planets, uſed inſtead

of *purple*, by ſome heralds, in blazoning the arms of ſovereigns: ſee p. 21. *Boſſwell*, as I have obſerved before, firſt introduced this different method of blazoning, but the reaſon that could induce him to aſſign ſuch colour to Mercury, is beyond my comprehenſion.

METAL, *ſ.* This word implies, in its natural acceptation, a firm, heavy, and opake ſubſtance, fuſible by fire, and concreting by cold into a ſolid body, which is malleable under the hammer. There are commonly reckoned ſix ſorts of metals; namely, *gold*, *ſilver*, *copper*, *tin*, *iron*, *lead*: but the firſt two are the only metals uſed in heraldry, wherein they are denominated *or* and *argent*, being the French names for them.

*** It is againſt the modern rules of blazoning, to put metal upon metal, or colour upon colour, unleſs for ſpecial reaſons: therefore, if the field be of any colour, the bearing muſt be of one of the metals; and, on the contrary, if the field be of one of the two metals, then the bearing muſt be of ſome colour. Though it might eaſily be proved, by ſeveral ancient coats-of-arms, that this diſcrimination was not formerly adhered to: ſee *J. Gibbon's Introductio ad Latinam Blaſoniam*, p. 150, London edit. 1682.

MOIETY, *ſ.* A corruption of the French word *moitié*, which ſignifies *half*.

MOLINE, *ſ.* From the French word *moulin*, i. e. *mill*; it is uſed in heraldry to denote a croſs which turns round both ways, at all the extremities: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 13.

*** This croſs is the difference allowed to the eighth ſon, to remind him, as heralds would have it, that he is to hold faſt what he has obtained, having nothing elſe to truſt to: ſee p. 43.

MONTANT, *a.* This French expreſſion is uſed in heraldry, to denote that the horns of the half-moon are turned upward, i. e. toward the chief of the eſcutcheon: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 10.

MONTEGRE, *ſ.* An imaginary animal, repreſented under the form of a tiger, with the head and horns of a ſatyr.

MORION, *ſ.* A ſteel cap, or ancient armour for the head, which reſembles very much the *chapeau*, repreſented in *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 5.

MOTTO, *ſ.* The word or ſhort ſentence inſerted on a ſcroll, which is placed under, and ſometimes over coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 5 and 7.

*** It is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that many mottos, and chiefly thoſe of the nobility and gentry, have originated from circumſtances relating to the arms, name or family of the bearers; and others, either to glorious achievements or eminent ſervices performed by their anceſtors, though ſeveral of them are totally incomprehenſible at preſent: ſee p. 226.

MOUND, *ſ.* A corruption of the French word *monde*, i. e. *world*; which it repreſents, being a ball or globe encircled, ſur-

mounted of a croſs, as on the imperial crown: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 1 and 2. Kings are frequently repreſented holding ſuch globe in their left hand, and a ſceptre in their right.

MULLET, *ſ.* This term is derived from the French word *molette*, which ſignifies the *rowel* of a ſpur, and ſhould conſiſt of five plain points only: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 15 and 16; whereas ſtars conſiſt of ſix or more waved rays; ſee *Fig.* 9 and 12: and yet, the French, from whom this ſcience is chiefly taken, have *étoiles*, of five points, as well as *molettes* of ſix.

*** This charge is appointed by heralds to be added to coats-of-arms, as the third ſon's difference: ſee p. 43. It indicates, as *Leigh* ſays, that he ſhould follow chivalry.

MURAL Crown. It is a circle of gold with battlements: ſee p. 202, *Fig.* 1.

MURREY, ſee SANGUINE.

MUZZLED, *a.* This is ſaid of a beaſt whoſe muzzle-band is of a different tincture from his head: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 15.

N.

NAIANT, *a.* A term derived from the French word *nageant*, i. e. *ſwimming*, and is ſaid of a fiſh in a ſwimming poſture: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 9.

NAISSANT, *a.* This word ſignifies *coming out*, and is ſaid of a lion, or other living creature, that ſeems to be riſing out of the middle of an ordinary: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 16.

NAVAL, or ROSTRAL Crown, was a circle of gold, with the figure of a crab or ſhrimp engraved on it: ſee p. 203, *Fig.* 2.

NEBULE, or NEBULY, *a.* } This term ſignifies cloudy, or repreſenting clouds, and is uſed when the outlines of any ordinary run arched, in and out, as in *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 3.

*** This attribute may belong to the arms of ſuch as have been eminent for their ſkill in navigation, for that employment obliges them to underſtand clouds, ſtorms, and winds.

NOBLE, *a.* This word, in Latin *nobilis*, deriving from *novi*, at firſt ſignified known, as *iis minimum nobilis fui*, Plaut. or noted, as *nobile ſcortum*, Liv. *vittis nobilis*, Cic. But what is better worth obſerving is, that the word *noble* is of a narrower import in England, than in other countries; as it belongs to none but perſons above the degree of knights; whereas abroad, and particularly in France, it comprehends not only knights, but alſo a numerous claſs of gentlemen by birth, whether they be rich or poor.

NOBILITY, *ſ.* Under this denomination are comprehended *archbiſhops*, *dukes*, *marquiſes*, *earls*, *viſcounts*, *biſhops*, and *barons* only: ſee HONOUR.

*** The nobility of England enjoy many honorable privileges; but poſſeſs no power, which would be incompatible with the rights and liberties of their fellow ſubjects. They are equally peers of England, created by patent; and ſit as barons in the houſe of lords, which is the ſu-

preme court of judicature in the kingdom. Some of the privileges of the peers, it may not be amiſs to ſpecify. A peer is the king's hereditary counſellor; his perſon is ſacred from arreſt, except in caſe of treaſon, felony, breach of the peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the king. In theſe caſes he cannot be tried but by a jury of peers: he cannot be impannelled on any jury of inqueſt: he cannot be bound to his good behaviour, nor *obliged* to ſwear in a court of juſtice; but only to declare upon his honour: yet, there was an inſtance, in the trial of the late Rev. Dr. *William Dodd*, at the Old Bailey, on the 22d of February 1777, wherein the right hon. *Philip Stanhope*, earl of *Cheſterfield*, waved this laſt privilege. In caſe of lawful abſence, he can conſtitute, or appoint a *proxy*, to vote for him in parliament; a right which no commoner enjoys. He is exempted from all attendance at ſheriff's turns and leets, where other ſubjects are obliged to take the oath of allegiance; as alſo from joining the *poſſe comitatus*, when it is raiſed by the ſheriff to ſuppreſs riots, *&c.* He cannot be outlawed in any civil action, and his houſe, in caſe of a ſearch for prohibited goods, *&c.* cannot be entered by the officers of juſtice, without a warrant under the king's own hand, ſigned by ſix members of the privy council, four of whom muſt be peers of the realm. A peer cannot be aſſeſſed toward a ſtanding militia, but by ſix more of his own quality. He has the privilege of qualifying a certain number of chaplains, who, after a diſpenſation from the archbiſhop, ratified under the great ſeal of England, may hold plurality of benefices, within ſuch a diſtance, with cure of ſouls: finally, his character is peculiarly guarded from ſlander and abuſe, by a ſtatute called *ſcandalum magnatum*. The ſons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courteſy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the commoners of England: ſee PEERAGE.

NOMBRIL-POINT, *ſ.* The next below the feſs-point, being the oppoſite place to the honour-point: ſee letter F, p. 16.

NORROY, ſee KING.

NOWED, *a.* This word ſignifies *tied* or knotted, and is ſaid of a ſerpent, wyvern, or the like, whoſe bodies or tails are twiſted and infolded like a knot: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 16, and *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 10.

O.

OGRESS, *ſ.* A term uſed by Engliſh heralds only, to expreſs the black roundelets, which are alſo called *pellets* and *gunſtones*: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

OPINICUS, *ſ.* A beaſt of heraldic invention; the body and fore legs of which are like thoſe of a lion; the head and neck like thoſe of an eagle; it has wings like thoſe of a griffin, and a tail like a camel's. It is the creſt of the armorial enſign of the Barber ſurgeons.

OR, *ſ.* The French word for

gora, by which this metal is expreſſed in heraldry. In engravings it is denoted by ſmall points all over the field or bearing: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 1.

*** This colour may be ſuppoſed to ſignify of itſelf generoſity, ſplendour, or ſolidity; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	it ſignifies	Courage.
Azu.		Truſt.
Ver.		Joy.
Pur.		Charity.
Sab.		Conſtancy.

ORANGES, *ſ.* Engliſh heralds give this name to all roundelets that are *tenne*, ſuppoſing them to be oranges: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

ORDER of the Bath, ſee KNIGHT.

ORDER of the Garter, ſee GARTER.

ORDER of St. Patrick, ſee KNIGHT.

ORDER of the Thiſtle, ſee KNIGHT.

ORDINARY, *ſ.* A term uſed to denote ſeveral heraldic figures borne in coats-of-arms: ſee p. 52.

ORLE, *ſ.* This term is, according to Sir *G. Mackenzie*, derived from the Latin word *orula*, i. e. *a border*, or, according to others, from the French word *ourlet*, i. e. *a hem* or ſelvage; *J. Guillim* would have it derived from *oreiller*, a pillow, which it nowiſe reſembles; but be this as it will, the *orle* is no other than a border within the ſhield, at ſome diſtance from the edges thereof: ſee p. 115, *Fig.* 7; and *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 1.

IN-ORLE. This is ſaid of ſeveral things borne within the eſcutcheon, in the form of an *orle*: ſee *Pl.* xxii, *Fig.* 11.

OVER-ALL. This expreſſion is ſaid of any figure borne over another, either heraldic or common, and obſcuring part thereof: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 12.

P.

PALATINE, ſee COUNT.

PALE, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 60, and repreſented in *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 1 and 3.

*** It is called *pal* in French, and *pale* in Engliſh, becauſe it is like the paliſades uſed about fortifications, and formerly uſed for the encloſing of camps, *&c.* for which reaſon every ſoldier was obliged to carry one, and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the ſecurity of a camp, *&c.*

PALEWISE, *a.* This expreſſion is uſed to blazon a charge diſpoſed after the manner of a pale.

PALL, *ſ.* A figure like the Greek Υ, about the breadth of a pallet; it is, by ſome heralds, called a *croſs-pall*, on account of its being an eccleſiaſtical bearing. The only example of this charge, in Engliſh heraldry, is in the armorial enſign of the archbiſhopric of *Canterbury*: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 6. The archiepiſcopal ſee of *Armagh*, in Ireland, has the ſame armorial enſign; but that of *Dublin* is differenced by having the *pall* ſurmounted with *five* croſſes-pattee, inſtead of four.

*** The origin of this bear-

ing is said to proceed from a kind of cloak or mantle made of the wool of white lambs, which was formerly bestowed on metropolitans, by the bishop of Rome, commonly called the pope.

PALLET, *s.* One of the diminutives of the pale: see *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 6 and 16.

PALY, *a.* This word is used to denote a field divided by perpendicular lines into four or more equal parts, consisting of two different tinctures interchangeably disposed: see *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 5. When the field is divided into six, eight, or ten divisions palewise, it must be blazoned Paly of six, *&c.* But if the number be odd, then the field is to be named first, and afterward the number of pales specified.

PALY-BENDY, *a.* This expression denotes a field divided both palewise and bendwise.

PANTALOONS, *s.* An old French expression, still made use of to denote the lower part of the garment which is worn, by the knights of the garter, in their full habits; it consists of pearl coloured silk stockings and breeches, joined together so as to appear to be all of a piece.

PARTED, or PARTY, *a.* This term signifies *divided*, and is applied to all divisions of the field, in which case English heralds differ from the French; for the latter use this term only to denote a partition per Pale, other partitions being expressed by different names; as follows:

Party per Pale, is blazoned, by French heralds, *Parti* only: see the examples contained in *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 2, 4, 7, *&c.*

Party per Chevron, is *Chappé*: see *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 11.

Party per Fess, is *Coupé*: see *Pl.* viii, *Fig* 3 and 4.

Party per Bend, is *Tranché*: see *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 6.

Party per Bend-sinister, is *Taillé*; which is the reverse of the last example.

*** All these partitions, according to *M. de la Colombière*, have their origin from the cuts and bruises that appeared on shields after engagements; and being proofs of the danger the bearers had been exposed to, they gained them esteem; for which reason they were transmitted to posterity, and became arms and marks of honour to their future families.

PASSANT, *a.* This is said of a lion, or any other animal, represented passing or in a walking position: see *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 6.

PASSANT-GARDANT. This is said when an animal is in the same posture as *passant*, but with his face turned, so that his eyes are both distinctly seen: see *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 8.

PASTORAL-STAFF, is a kind of stick formerly used by shepherds, in attending their flocks; which is the reason of its making a part of the armorial ensign of archbishops, as the *crosier* is that of bishops; in order to remind these prelates, that they were instituted to imitate shepherds in taking care of the souls of those christians they preside over; but *tempora mutantur*, &c. The ar-

morial enſign of the *Archbiſhop of Canterbury* affords an example of this charge: ſee PALL.

PATEE, or PATTEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs which is ſmall in the centre, and ſo goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 15.

PATERNAL, *a.* A term uſed to denote the original arms of a family: ſee p. 11.

PATER-NOSTER, *a.* This Latin expreſſion ſerves to denote a charge or bearing formed of beads; as a croſs pater-noſter, *&c.*

PATONCE, *a.* This is proper to a croſs that is nearly flory, i. e. like the bottom of a fleur-de-lis, at its extremities: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 14.

PATRIARCHAL, *a.* A croſs is ſo called when the middle piece is twice croſſed, the lower arms being longer, and the upper ſhorter: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 4. Though ſuch a croſs is borne in the coat-of-arms of the right hon. *Thomas Veſey*, Viſcount DE VESCI of Ireland, yet it properly belongs to patriarchs, as the tripple croſs does to the pope.

PEARL, *ſ.* This word is uſed for *argent*, by thoſe who blazon the arms of peers by precious ſtones, inſtead of metals and colours: ſee p. 21.

PEAN, *ſ.* The name of a tincture, which is ſable and or: ſee p. 26, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 14.

PEDIGREE, *ſ.* The origin of this word, to which we affix the meaning of *deſcent*, *genealogy*, or *lineage*, is of very great difficulty to explain. *Skinner* gives it thus; *gallice* grés *ſeu* dégrés des pères, i. e. *gradus patrum*, *vel a petendo gradus*; which definition Dr. *S. Johnſon* has adopted.

*** This expreſſion has much the appearance of a French word and was, at various times, differently written; for, in Mr. *Thoroton's Antiquities of Nottinghamſhire*, p. 159, we find *petigrewe* or *petygrewe*; and, in an old vellum manuſcript, I have ſeen it written *pee de crue*. It has been ingeniouſly mentioned, by ſome etymologiſts, that it may probably be derived from the French words *pié de grue*, which can literally ſignify nothing but the *foot of a crane*, and yet might figuratively be applied to a lineage of extent, reſembling the long foot or leg of a crane.

PEER. *ſ.* A name given to every nobleman of this kingdom, becauſe they are all *pares regni*, that is, *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*: there are five degrees of peers in Great Britain, namely, dukes, marquiſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons: ſee NOBILITY.

*** When a peer is introduced into the houſe of lords, or is advanced to a higher dignity, he has certain fees to pay to the officers and clerks of that houſe, which I will inſert for no other purpoſe but that of informing my young readers of them:

An archbiſhop	27	0	0
A duke	27	0	0
A marquis	19	6	0
An earl	14	0	0
A viſcount	12	0	0
A biſhop	14	0	0
A baron	9	0	0

A biſhop does not pay fees upon a tranſlation, unleſs it be to the ſees of Canterbury, York, Durham, or Wincheſter.

PEERAGE, *ſ.* The dignity of a peer. There is not a greater dignity than that of the peerage in this nation; for peers, while they preſerve their characters and fortunes, are certainly to be looked upon as ſuperiors. To ſupport this dignity, wiſe ſtates were formerly careful not to grant freſh titles, but as old ones became extinct; leſt nobility ſhould become too general and degenerate. The peerage bill, recommended from the throne in 1717, limited the number to 236, by adding ſix Engliſh and nine Scotch peers to the houſe of peers, which then conſiſted of 221 lords; but this number has been much augmented ſince, except that of the peerage of Scotland, which cannot be increaſed, being fixed at 91 peers.

*** There cannot be a greater mark of the poverty of any nation, than a numerous peerage, poor in character, and more ſo in fortune; nor can there be a ſtronger proof of the weakneſs of any monarch, than that of creating new titles; unleſs for ſome great achievements, ſome eminent ſervices, or remarkable virtues: and unleſs the perſons, renowned for ſuch achievements, ſervices, or virtues, are poſſeſſed of great eſtates. A peer without a foot of land is not ſo reſpectable a man, as a freeholder of forty ſhillings a year. A cur might as well boaſt that he is called Pompey or Cato, names given by a maſter, as a man pride himſelf in an empty title acquired merely by the favour of his prince: ſee NOBILITY.

PELLETS, *ſ.* The name given to the *black* roundelets, by Engliſh heralds alone; for the French and other nations call all roundelets *tourteaux*, and ſpecify the tincture they are of; theſe are alſo denominated in Engliſh by the appellations of *ogreſſes* and *gunſtones*: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

PELLETED, or PELLITED, *a.* A term uſed to denote any charge or bearing marked with pellets.

PENDANTS, *ſ.* This word, which is French, is made uſe of, in heraldry, to denote the bands which are affixed by way of ornament to the ſides of archbiſhops and biſhops *mitres*: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 15; and *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 6.

PENDENT, *a.* This term ſignifies *hanging*, whence it is ſaid of eſcutcheons which were worn by ancient knights and warriors: ſee *Pl.* i, *Fig.* 1, 2, 3 and 4.

PENON, or PENNON, *ſ.* A ſmall flag or ſtandard, of an oblong form, ending in a ſharp point or two, which uſed to be carried on the tops of ſpears; and upon it was painted the owner's coat-of-arms, and ſometimes only part of them, ſuch as his cognizance, creſt, or motto.

PERFORATED, *a.* This is ſaid of ſuch charges as appear to be bored or pierced through: ſee p. 121, *Fig.* 16.

PERFLEW, see PURFLEW.

PHENIX, or PHOENIX, *s.* A celebrated fabulous bird, among the ancients.

*** This bird is supposed to be single, or the only one of its kind. Hence, *Tasso* calls it *punico augello*, and *Milton* names it *the sole bird*. Some writers of antiquity, have described it as of a very beautiful plumage; its neck covered with feathers of a gold colour, and the rest of its body purple; only the tail white, intermixed with carnation: its head finely crested, and its eyes sparkling like stars. They hold that it lives five or six hundred years; that when thus advanced in age, it builds itself a funeral pile of wood and aromatic gums, which being kindled by the sun, it is consumed by the fire, and another phenix arises out of the ashes, ancestor and successor to itself. See the note on the crest of the paternal coat-of-arms of the duke of *Somerset*, p. 126. *Claudian* has a poem *de Phœnice*, which is elegantly translated by *Tickel*.

PHEON, *s.* The iron part of a kind of missile instrument or dart, with a barbed head, made nearly in the shape of an anchor-hold; so that, when it had entered the flesh, it could not be drawn out again, without enlarging the wound by incision; because the barbs being in, would otherwise tear all before them. The French call it *fer de dard* or *fer de javelot*, and the Latin writers on heraldry *ferrum jaculi*. The representation of it is, in England, frequently borne in coats-of-arms, and termed a *Pheon's head*; as in the following example; *Argent, a Lion rampant Gules, between three Pheons heads Sable*, for the name of EGERTON; and borne by his Grace *Francis Egerton*, Duke of BRIDGEWATER, Marquis of Brackley, *&c.*

PIERCED, *a.* Bored through: see *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 16.

PILE, *s.* An heraldic figure representing those piles on which bridges are built, or other edifices raised from the ground: see *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 9, 10 and 11.

*** These are said to have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding colonies, *&c.*

PILY, *a.* This is said of a field divided into partitions of the form of the pile.

PLANETS, *s.* These have been introduced in heraldry by *Boswel*, but are used only by some English heralds, instead of metals and colours, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 18.

*** I cannot help observing, that this fantastical way of blazoning is very unfit for the art in which it is employed; for it perplexes the reader, makes this science unpleasant, and deters natives from studying it, and foreigners from understanding what English heraldry is; for it cannot, with propriety, be used in Latin, French, or any other language.

PLATES, *s.* A name which English heralds ascribe to the white or silver roundelets: see p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

POINT, *ſ.* This word is uſed to denote the different parts of the inſide of the eſcutcheon, in order to aſcertain the local poſition of any bearing: ſee p. 16. —We alſo ſay the *points* of a mullet, to diſtinguiſh them from the rays of a ſtar: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 16.

POINTED, *a.* This is ſaid of a charge that ends in a ſharp point; as *a croſs pointed*, that is, a croſs which having proceeded with plain and direct lines almoſt to its ends, there thoſe lines wind in and terminate into a cuſp, which reſemble the gable end of a houſe: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 10.

POLEAX, ſee BATTLEAX.

POMEIS, ſee POMMES.

POMELLED, *a.* This is ſaid of the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a ſword: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 1.

POMMEE, ſee POMMETTE.

POMMES, *ſ.* Green roundelets uſed in coats-of-arms, ſo called only by Engliſh heralds, who expreſs the colours of the roundelets by the ſeveral names given them: ſee p. 23, and *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

POMMETTE, or POMMETTY, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs, whoſe extremities terminate with a ball or knob at each end, like an apple; if there be more than one, the number is to be mentioned.

PORTCULLIS, *ſ.* A ſtrong gate grated, and generally made of, or tipt with, iron; it is uſed to defend the entrance of caſtles, *&c.*

POTENT, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs terminating like a T, at its upper extremities: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 12. This expreſſion is derived from the French word *potence*, which, in this ſenſe, ſignifies a *crutch*; and was formerly uſed in the ſame acceptation; as may be ſeen by the quotation from *Chaucer's Romance of the Roſe*, which is annexed to p. 27.

POTENT-counter-potent. This is ſaid of a field or charge covered with potents counter-placed: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 20.

POWDERING, *ſ.* Small figures, as *ermine* irregularly ſtrewed on a field: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 12, 13, *&c.*

PRECEDENCE, or PRECEDENCY, *ſ.* The act of going before, or the ſtate of priority, according to the adjuſtment of rank, which I have deſcribed in the tenth chapter of this Treatiſe, p. 266.

PREDOMINANT, *a.* This term is ſometimes uſed in heraldry to ſignify that the field is but of one tincture: ſee p. 28, Article 3.

PREMIER, *a.* This French word, which ſignifies *firſt*, is uſed by Engliſh heralds, to ſignify the moſt ancient peer, of any degree, by creation; as premier baron, *&c.*

PREROGATIVE, *ſ.* An excluſive or peculiar privilege.

PRESIDENT (Lord). The title of the fifth great officer of ſtate: ſee p. 270. He is created by letters patent under the great ſeal, during his majeſty's pleaſure. He attends upon the king, to propoſe matters at the council table; and to report the

tranſactions of the council to his majeſty.

PRESTER JOHN. This is the name aſcribed to a bearing contained in the armorial enſign of the epiſcopal ſee of Chicheſter: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 2.

*** Some call this bearing *Preſbiter John*, which is a denomination better adapted to the figure it alludes to, than that of *Preſter John*; though I am inclined to think, that neither of them is ſtrictly proper: for I recollect to have read, in a book of repute, that formerly there was in Abiſſinia, a king who was called *Preter Cham*, that is, *Prince of the Worſhippers*; from which expreſſion is very probably derived the name of this ſingular bearing, as this very king is recorded, in the popiſh legend, as a ſaint. In Mr. *Heckford's Succinct Account of all the Religions, and various Sects in the World*, mention is made of this perſonage, under the denomination of *Preſton John*, and is there called a Neſtorian prieſt, being one of the followers of *Neſtorius*, the biſhop and patriarch of Conſtantinople, and founder of a Chriſtian ſect, in about the year 429, &c. Sect. IV, No. 42.

PRETENCE, ſee ESCUTCHEON.

PRIDE, *ſ.* Peacocks are ſaid to be *in their pride*, when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 5.

PRINCE, *ſ.* A title of honour, in Latin *princeps*, a compound word of *primus* and *caput*, properly belonging to a ſovereign, or his ſons.—The eldeſt ſon of the king of England is not born, but created Prince of Wales, with letters-patent, yet he becomes at his birth (without any creation) *Duke* of *Cornwall*, which has been ſettled ever ſince the firſt duke of that name, *Edward*, ſurnamed the Black Prince, ſon of *Edward* III, was ſo created; that is, from March 17, 1336 7; and, in caſe of the demiſe of any Prince of Wales, the duchy, with its revenues, reverts to the crown. The titles of the preſent heir apparent to the crown, are—*Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rotheſay, Earl of Cheſter and Carrick, Electoral Prince of Brunſwick-Luenenburgh, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Iſles, Great Steward of Scotland, Captain General of the Honorable the Artillery Company of London*, &c. and Knight of the Garter.

*** The eldeſt ſon of the kings of England was ſtyled, before the laſt mentioned epocha, *Earl* of *Cheſter*; which title was conferred by *Henry* III, 1247, on his ſon *Edward* I, and in perpetuity to all the eldeſt ſons of the ſucceeding monarchs of this realm. That of *Prince of Wales* was given by *Edward* I, after the reduction of the laſt Britiſh prince *Llewellyn*, 1284, to his only ſurviving ſon *Edward* of *Carnarvon*, then an infant. Thoſe of Duke of *Rotheſay*, Earl of *Carrick*, and Baron of *Renfrew*, were ſettled in 1396, by *Robert* III, king of Scotland, on the prince *David Stuart*, his eldeſt ſon, and on all future eldeſt

ſons of the kings of Scotland, as ſoon as born: and ſuch have been annexed to the Prince of Wales' titles, ſince the acceſſion of *James* (VI, of Scotland, but) I, to the crown of England, 1603. The younger ſons of the king are by birth counſellors of ſtate, and ſtyled Princes, till they are created dukes. The daughters are alſo ſtyled Princeſſes, and are all addreſſed with the title of Royal Highneſs.

PRINCE, or } of the blood.
PRINCESS } This title, by an ordinance of *Henry* VIII, only belongs, by right, to the ſons, daughters, nephews, nieces, and grandchildren of the crown.

PRIVY-SEAL (Lord). One of the chief officers of the realm: ſee p, 270. He is a privy counſellor, *ex officio*, through whoſe hands all charters, grants, and pardons ſigned by the king, are paſſed before they are confirmed by the great ſeal of England; he likewiſe ſeals warrants for penſions, and the payment of money in other matters, which do not require the confirmation of the great ſeal: his ſalary is 1500l. per annum.

PROFILE, *ſ.* This expreſſion, which is French, ſerves to deſcribe a figure whoſe head is ſet ſidewiſe, ſo that the half of it only is expoſed to view: ſee p. 146.

PROPER, *a.* A term uſed to denote any animal, vegetable, *&c.* borne in coats-of-arms of its natural colour: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 2 and 5.

PURFLE, or } A term u-
PURFLEW, *ſ.* } ſed by ſome Engliſh heralds to expreſs the embroidery of a border of fur: ſee p. 38, example 12.

PURPURE, *ſ.* The colour ſo called, which ſignifies *purple*, is in engraving repreſented by diagonal lines drawn from the ſiniſter to the dexter ſide of the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 6.

*** It may ſerve to denote an adminiſtrator of juſtice, a lawgiver, or a governor equal to a ſovereign; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or.	it ſignifies	Riches.
Arg.		Quietneſs.
Gul.		Politics.
Az.		Fidelity.
Ver.		Cruelty.
Sab.		Sadneſs.

PURSUIVANT, *ſ.* The loweſt order of officers of arms; they are uſually called by the general denomination of *Purſuivants of Arms*, though they are diſtinguiſhed by the appellations of *Portcullis*, *Rouge Croix*, *Rouge Dragon*, *and Blue Mantle*; their chief duty is to attend upon the *Heralds of Arms* in all public ceremonies.

Q.

QUADRAT, or QUADRATE, *a.* This term ſignifies *ſquare*, or having four equal and parallel ſides; it is applied, in the foregoing treatiſe, to a croſs repreſented in *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 12.

QUATER-FOIL, *ſ.* A four-leaved graſs or flower, reſembling a primroſe. This charge, has alſo obtained a place in coats-of-arms, though not ſo frequently met with as the treſoil; the following arms are in-

ſtances of it; namely, *Argent, a Chevron between three Quater-foils Azure,* borne by the name of KEM.—*Or, a Feſs checky Azure and Gules, between three Quater-foils Azure,* borne by the name of COOKE, of Glouceſterſhire.

*** The *double Quater-foil,* is mentioned, in p. 43, as a difference for the ninth ſon; ancient heralds having appointed it, to denote that the bearer thereof is removed from his eldeſt brother, and the inheritance, by eight degrees.

QUARTER, *ſ.* The fourth part of the field, or one of its diviſions.

*** The paternal arms are always placed in the firſt and fourth quarters of a quartered coat-of-arms; and thoſe of alliance in the ſecond and third: but where coats are too numerous, it is ſufficient to uſe the *paternal arms* but *once,* placing them in the firſt quarter or diviſion of the field.

QUARTERED, *a.* This is ſaid of a field divided into four equal parts: ſee p. 31, *Fig.* 1 and 2.

QUARTERINGS, *ſ.* This ſignifies the partitions or ſeparate areas of one ſhield, containing divers coats-of-arms.

QUARTERLY, *a.* This term is uſed to blazon an eſcutcheon, or one of the ordinaries, divided into four equal parts, as in *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 10, and *Pl.* v, *Fig.* 7.

Quarterly quartered is ſaid of a ſaltier quartered in its centre, and the four branches of which are each parted by two different tinctures alternately depicted: ſee *Pl.* xi, *Fig.* 15.

QUEUE, *ſ.* The tail of an animal, which is ſometimes borne double, or *fourchy,* i. e. *forked:* ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 12.

R.

RADIANT, *a.* This term is uſed in blazoning, to denote any charge repreſented with rays, or beams about it: ſee *Pl.* vi, *Fig.* 15.

RAGULY, or RAGULED, *a.* This is ſaid of a bearing which is uneven or ragged like the trunk or limb of a tree lopped of its branches, of which the ſtumps only are ſeen: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 3.

RAMPANT, *a.* A French word uſed to denote a lion, *&c.* ſtanding upright on its hind legs: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 1.

*** We ſeldom ſee in coats-of-arms any other animal but the lion borne in this poſition.

RAMS, ſee BATTERING-RAM.

RAY, *ſ.* A ſtream of light proceeding from any luminous body, as the ſun or ſtars: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 2, 3 and 20.

RAYONNANT, or RAYONNEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a charge that has rays of glory behind it, darting from the centre to all parts of the eſcutcheon.

REBATEMENT, ſee DIFFERENCE.

REBUS, *ſ.* This term is thus defined in Dr. *Johnſon's Dictionary; A word repreſented by a picture.* But in heraldry it means ſuch a coat-of-arms as by its figures alludes to the name of the

bearer; as *three caſtles*, for the name of *Caſtleton*; a *bear*, for *Bernard*; three *ſalmons*, for *Salmon*; three *ſheaves*, or *garbs*, for *Sheffield*; &c. The expreſſion of *canting arms* is now generally made uſe of, by Engliſh heralds, for the ſame purpoſe: ſee p. 131, and the note annexed to p. 12.

RECERCELEE, *a.* This is ſaid of a croſs that circles or curls at the ends, very much reſembling a ram's horn: ſee *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 20.

RECROSSED, *a.* A word implying the ſame ſignification as that of a *croſs-croſlet*.

REGALIA, *ſ.* Enſigns of royalty.

REGARDANT, *a.* This French word, which ſignifies *looking* only, is uſed by Engliſh heralds to ſignify an animal looking behind, i. e. having his face turned toward his tail: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 3.

RESARCELEE, or RESSERCELEE, ſee RECERCELEE.

RESPECTING, *v.* This is ſaid of any beaſt or fiſh, whether rampant, ſaliant, *&c.* when repreſented face to face: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 12.

REST, *a.* A figure uſed in coats-of-arms, which ſome take to be a reſt for a horſeman's lance; and others for a muſical inſtrument called *clarion* or claricord.

REVEREND, *a.* The honorary epithet of the clergy; a clergyman is ſtyled Reverend, a biſhop Right Reverend, and an archbiſhop Moſt Reverend.

RIBAND, or RIBBAND, *ſ.* An expreſſion derived from the French word *ruban*, and is uſed, in heraldry, to denote one of the diminutives of the bend: ſee p. 65, *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 18.

RIGHT, *a.* This title is conferred—1ſt, Upon all biſhops, as mentioned before: ſee BISHOPS.—2dly, Together with *Honorable*, upon earls, viſcounts, and barons.—3dly, By courteſy, together with *Honorable*, upon all the ſons of dukes, marquiſes, and the eldeſt ſons of earls.—4thly, Together with *Honorable*, to the ſpeaker of the houſe of commons; but to no commoner, excepting thoſe who are members of his majeſty's moſt honorable privy council: and the three lord mayors of London, York, and Dublin; and the lord provoſt of Edinburgh, during their office only: ſee HONORABLE.

RING, *ſ.* The privilege of wearing *gold* rings was ſo far a mark of nobility among the Romans, that they were at firſt allowed only to ſenators that had been in ſome ſplendid office. The people wore ſilver rings, and the ſlaves iron ones; but luxury increaſing, gold rings were common, even to ſoldiers. It was a cuſtom anciently, eſpecially in France, to uſe only a ruſh ring at the ceremony of marriage, when there had been too intimate an acquaintance before.

RISING, *a.* This expreſſion is applied to birds preparing to fly.

ROLLS, see MASTER of the ROLLS.

ROSE, *s.* This flower is much used in coats-of-arms, because among the ancients it had the preference before all other flowers: examples of it are inserted in *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 17, and *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 6.

*** This flower is assigned, by heralds, as a difference for the seventh son, see p. 43, to remind him that he should endeavour to excel others by his deportment. It is the emblem of grace and beauty, and may also denote, as all other flowers, human frailty and momentary prosperity.

ROSTRAL, see NAVAL.

ROUNDLE, or ROUNDELET, *s.* A small round figure used in heraldry, and of which there are nine sorts, such as are contained in *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

*** This is a common and vague denomination: for every roundelet has a particular name with English heralds, according to its colour: see p. 23. It is here proper, moreover, to observe that those of metal should be represented flat, aad those of colour, globular.

ROYAL HIGHNESS. This title is, according to strict heraldic ceremonial, confined to the heir apparent, and his brothers and sisters, if sons and daughters of kings, as their appellative birthright; in all other cases, the branches of a royal family are properly styled *Most Serene Highness*, until the sovereign either addresses a letter to them, or writes concerning them, by the title of Royal Highness.

RUBY, *s.* The name of a precious stone, formerly used, instead of *gules*, for blazoning the coats of-arms of the English nobility: see p. 21.

*** This is a transparent gem of a reddish colour, with a small portion of blue, and cannot be touched with a file. Rubies are generally found in the same mines with sapphires, and some of them are pretty large; for the emperor *Rodolphus* had one that was as large as a small pullet's egg; but this was thought to be the largest that was ever seen in Europe.

RULES of Blazoning: see p. 241.

RUSTRE, *s.* A figure resembling the nut of a screw: see p. 121, *Fig.* 16.

S.

SABLE, *s.* This word in heraldry signifies *black*, and is borrowed from the French, as are most terms in this science; in engravings it is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other: see *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 7. Sable of itself signifies constancy, learning, and grief: and ancient heralds will have it, that if it be compounded with

Or	it signifies	Honour.
Arg.		Fame.
Gul		Respect.
Azu.		Application.
Ver.		Comfort.
Pur.		Austerity.

The occasion that introduced this colour into heraldry is thus rela-

ted by *Alexander Niſbet*, p. 8. The duke of *Anjou*, king of Sicily, after the loſs of that kingdom, appeared at a tournament in Germany all in black, with his ſhield of that tincture, *ſemé de larmes*, i. e. beſprinkled with drops of water, to repreſent tears, indicating by that both his grief and loſs.

SALIANT, or SALLIANT, *a.* } This term is uſed to expreſs the poſture of a beaſt of prey that is ſpringing forward, or leaping in bend: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 4.

SALTIER, *ſ.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 103, and repreſented in *Pl.* xi.

*** This, ſays *G. Leigh*, in his *Accedence of Armorie*, p. 70, was anciently made of the height of a man, and driven full of pins, the uſe of which was to ſcale walls, *&c.* *Nich. Upton* ſays it was an inſtrument to catch wild beaſts, whence he derives this word from *ſaltus*, i. e. *a foreſt*. The French call this word *ſautoir*, from *ſauter*, to leap; becauſe it may have been uſed by ſoldiers to leap over walls of towns, which in former times were but low; but ſome modern authors think it is borne in imitation of *St. Andrew*'s croſs.

SALTIERWISE, *a.* This expreſſion is uſed to blazon a charge diſpoſed in the form of a ſaltier.

SANGUINE, *a.* This word in heraldry, ſignifies the *murrey* colour, and is expreſſed in engravings, by lines croſſing each other diagonally, from the dexter to the ſiniſter-ſide, and from the ſiniſter to the dexter-ſide: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 9.—Some heralds will not allow this colour to have a place among the other tinctures, though it is certain it has been uſed: ſee the note in p. 19.

SANS-NOMBRE, an expreſſion uſed by both Engliſh and French blazoners, with ſome diſtinction, however, to ſignify ſeveral figures ſtrewed on the field: ſee p. 250.

SAPHIRE, or SAPPHIRE, *ſ.* } The name of a precious ſtone formerly uſed, by Engliſh heralds, to expreſs the colour *azure*, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: ſee p. 21.—It is a hard gem of a blue or ſky colour, very tranſparent, and it ſparkles much.

SARDONYX, *ſ.* The name of a precious ſtone which was uſed inſtead of *ſanguine*, in blazoning the arms of the Engliſh nobility: ſee p. 22.

*** This ſtone is ſaid to be of a middle nature, between the cornelian and the onyx, which its name ſeems to imply. It is generally tinged with white, black, and blood colour, which are diſtinguiſhed from each other by circles or rows, ſo plain, that they appear to be the effect of art.

SATURN, *ſ.* The name of one of the planets, uſed for the colour *ſable*, by ſuch heralds as thought fit to blazon thus the arms of ſovereigns and princes, inſtead of metals and colours: ſee p. 22.

SCALLOP, ſee ESCALOP.

SCARPE, *ſ.* A term derived from the French word *eſcharpe*,

that is, *a ſcarf*, in Engliſh, and one of the diminutives of the bend-ſiniſter: ſee p. 66.

SECRETARY of STATE. One who is intruſted with the management of the ſtate buſineſs. There are, at preſent, two ſecretaries of ſtate; the principal, is for the *home department*; the other for *foreign affairs*. Their reſpective ſalary is 4500l. a year; but, including perquiſites, is computed at 8000l. Before the reign of queen *Eliſabeth*, the ſecretary of ſtate, there being but *one* at that time, did not ſit in the privy council, he only prepared buſineſs for the council-board, in an adjoining room, and then produced his papers ſtanding.

SCEPTER, or SCEPTRE, *ſ.* A royal ſtaff, an enſign of ſovereignty borne in the hand, more ancient than the crown itſelf. *Homer*, the Greek poet, calls kings and princes ſcepter-bearers.

*** It was originally a javelin without a head. *Tarquin*, the Old, firſt uſed it among the Romans, which he adorned on the top with an eagle.

SCROL, or SCROLL, *ſ.* One of the outward ornaments of an eſcutcheon, wherein the motto is inſcribed: ſee p. 226, and *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 7.

SEEDED, *a.* This is ſaid of roſes and other flowers, to expreſs the tincture of their ſeed: ſee p. 172, example 17.

SCUTCHEON, ſee ESCUTCHEON.

SEGREANT, *a.* This epithet is applied to a griffin erect, and diſplaying its wings, as if it was going to fly: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 5.

SEIANT, or SEJANT, *a.* This is ſaid of any animal repreſented ſitting: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 13 and 17.

SEME, or SEMEE, *a.* A word borrowed from the French, and which ſignifies *ſtrewed* or *ſeeded*: ſee p. 251.

SERGEANT at Arms. The name of an officer belonging to the heralds college, whoſe duty is to execute the commands of the earl marſhal.

SERPENT, *ſ.* Serpents, adders, ſnakes, may be comprehended under one head; being alike in ſhape, and creeping or *ſliding* on their bellies, nowed, *&c.* An example of ſuch a bearing is inſerted in *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 10.

*** The ſerpent has always been the emblem of prudence, and when it is diſpoſed like a circle, with the tail in its mouth, it may ſerve to denote the year, the world, or eternity.

SHIELD, *ſ.* An ancient defenſive piece of armour, on which arms or devices were frequently depicted.

*** The firſt and moſt ancient I find among the Greeks, was of a round form, and was called *aſpis*; it was generally made of hides or ſkins ſtrengthened with wood or metal. *Homer*, who deſcribes the ſhields of moſt of his heroes, ſays, that of *Ajax* was of ſeven hides, or ſeven folds of bullock's leather, covered with a braſs plate; and that of *Achilles* of ten hides or folds fortified by two plates of

braſs, two of tin, and a fifth of gold. The *clypeus*, which was ſometimes in uſe among the Romans, was like the *aſpis*. To deſcribe the ſeveral ſorts of them, and mention their names, would be not only too tedious, but alſo foreign to our purpoſe. It gave the original to that which is now called the *eſcutcheon* in heraldry, and that being treated of in its proper place, it is needleſs to repeat the ſame here: ſee p. 14.

SINISTER, *a.* A word uſed in heraldry to ſignify the left ſide or part of any thing; as the *ſiniſter baſe* is the left part of the baſe repreſented by the letter I, p. 16.

SIR, *ſ.* The title of a knight or baronet, which, for diſtinction ſake, as it is nowadays given indiſcriminately to all men, is always prefixed to their chriſtian name, either in ſpeaking or writing to them.

SIRNAME, ſee SURNAME.

SNAKE, ſee SERPENT.

SPRINGING, *a.* This word is uſed to denote the ſame poſture of beaſts of chaſe, as *ſaliant* is for thoſe of prey.

SQUIRE, ſee ESQUIRE.

SOL, *ſ.* This word ſignifies the *ſun*, and was formerly uſed, by Engliſh heralds, to expreſs *gold*, in blazoning the arms of ſovereigns: ſee p. 21.

SPLENDOR, *ſ.* The ſun is ſaid to be in its ſplendor or glory, when it is repreſented with the lineaments of a human face, and environed with rays: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 1.

STAFF, *ſ.* This word is ſometimes uſed to denote the enſign of an office: ſee PASTORAL.

STANDARD, *ſ.* A martial enſign, carried by the horſe, diſtinguiſhed by the name of *colours* for the foot ſoldiers. There is alſo the royal ſtandard which is diſplayed at ſea.

STAR, *ſ.* This charge is by many confounded with a *mullet*, which is the rowel of a ſpur, as mentioned before: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 9 and 12.

*** The badge or enſign of an order, worn on the left ſide of the upper garment of a knight, is oftentimes, though improperly, called a *ſtar*, thus; a nobleman wears a ſtar, not to be diſtinguiſhed by the people, but from the people.

STATANT, *a.* A term uſed to expreſs an animal ſtanding on his feet, both the fore and hind legs being in a direct line: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 5.

*** I do not find that any Engliſh herald has ever taken notice of this poſition, although it be as diſtinct, and at leaſt as honorable, as the rampant, ſaliant, paſſant, couchant, *&c.* there are beſide many examples of it in coats-of-arms.

STEWARD, ſee HIGH STEWARD.

STONES, *ſ.* The names of precious ſtones have been introduced in heraldry, by *Boſwell*, and afterward uſed by Engliſh heralds, inſtead of metals and colours, in blazoning the coats-of-arms of the nobility: ſee p. 18.

*** This way of blazoning is condemned by all foreigners, and rejected by moſt heralds of

this nation, and that very juſtly; for can the dignity of a peer be leſſened for being told that his robe is purple, blue, black or red, as though it really ceaſed to be that, or the like, by being upon him.

SUN, *ſ.* The name of the luminary that makes the day, which, when uſed in heraldry with the lineaments of a human face, environed with rays, is called a ſun *in its glory* or *in its ſplendor*, and even *proper*: ſee *Pl.* xiii, *Fig.* 1 and 17.

SUPER-CHARGE, *ſ.* This is ſaid of a figure borne on another bearing.

SUPPORTERS, *ſ.* Are animals, birds, or other figures, which ſtand on each ſide of the ſhield, and ſeem to ſupport it: ſee p. 235, and *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

SURMOUNTED, *a.* This is ſaid of a charge or bearing that has another over it, both being of different tinctures: ſee *Pl.* xviii, *Fig.* 11.

SURNAME, *ſ.* This word denotes an appellation added to the original name, for diſtinguiſhing perſons and families; but the choice, as well as the uſe, of ſurnames has been various, according to the different cauſes that produced them. Thoſe, for inſtance, of the famous old Romans; ſuch as *Ceſar*, *Balbus*, *Calvus*, *Cicero*, *Claudius*, *Naſo*, &c. ſerved to denote accidental occurrences, perſonal blemiſhes, &c. which is obvious to every one converſant with the claſſics. This remark may likewiſe be applied to the origin of ſeveral Engliſh ſurnames; ſuch as *Black*, *Brown*, *Grey*, *White*; *Ambler*, *Beardmore*, *Broadhead*, *Coxhead*, &c. Some may be derived from the progenitors trades, occupations, and profeſſions; as *Archer*, *Baker*, *Butler*, *Carpenter*, *Carter*, *Dyer*, *Fuller*, *Gardiner*, *Miller*, *Potter*, &c. Others, from the lands or demeſnes which their family had poſſeſſed, or the town or county they came from: as thoſe of *Aſhton*, *Bedford*, *Brickdale*, *Butterfield*, *Churchill*, *Cornwall*, *Haſlewood*, *Fenwick*, *Millbank*, &c. In England, Scotland, and Ireland, many people, though inheritors of lands, took no other ſurname but the appellation of their reſpective anceſtors; by adding *ſon*, or prefixing *mack* or *fitz*, to it, for difference ſake; as *Atkinſon*, *Benſon*, *Charleſſon*, *Davidſon*——*Mackdonald*, *Mackenzie*, *Mackleod*——*Fitzjames*, *Fitzgerald*, *Fitzpatrick*, &c. However, it is probable, that many perſons, who agree in ſurname, are not deſcended from one and the ſame family; their *country*, or their *armorial enſigns* being anciently very different. Though there were ſurnames frequently uſed in England, long before the conqueſt, yet, when the Normans firſt came to this iſland, they diffuſed that cuſtom more univerſally, and were undoubtedly the occaſion of the particles *de*, *du*, *de la*, *des*, being prefixed to ſeveral of them; ſuch as *De Grey*, *De Horne*, *D'arcy*, *Deluce*, *Devaynes*, *Delatre*, *Du Val*, *Delaval*, &c. which monoſyllables imply ſtill, in France, a honorable mark of diſtinction.

Whence, it may be concluded, that the word *ſurname*, did not originally compriſe the ſame meaning as that of *ſirname*, i. e. the name of the *ſire* of the progenitor: beſides, we find that *ſurname* is defined *nomen ſupra nomen additum*, whereas *ſirname* is only *nomen patris additum proprio*: therefore, though theſe two expreſſions are, according to modern cuſtom, indiſcriminately uſed, it is clear they were not formerly ſo.

SURTOUT. An expreſſion borrowed from the French, which ſignifies *over-all*, and is ſaid of a ſmall eſcutcheon, within the large one, containing either a paternal coat of-arms, or a coat of augmentation, thus marſhalled: ſee the note annexed to p. 77, and the 4th quarter of *Fig.* 7, *Pl.* xxi.

SWORD, *ſ.* The uſual weapon of fights hand to hand, uſed either in cutting or thruſting; it may be taken for an emblem of courage, juſtice, or authority.

*** The following obſervation, though unconnected with the elements of heraldry, will not, I hope, be thought entirely foreign to the ſubject.—The ſword of ſtate that is borne before the king, lords, and governors of counties, cities, or boroughs, is not to be carried after the ſame manner by the ſword-bearers; for that which is borne for or before *the king*, ought to be carried upright, the hilt as low as his waiſt, the blade up between his eyes; for or before *a duke*, the blade muſt decline from the head, and be carried between the neck and the right ſhoulder; for or before *an earl*, the blade is to be carried between the point of the ſhoulder and the elbow; and for or before *a baron*, the blade is to be borne in the bend of the arm. This ceremonial form no leſs denotes the dignity of a governor, than the coronet ſet on the coat-of arms of a nobleman.

SYMBOL, *ſ.* Is that which comprehends, in its figure, a repreſentation of ſomething elſe.

T.

TALBOT, *ſ.* A ſort of hunting dog, between a hound and a beagle, with a large ſnout, long, round, and thick ears: ſee *Pl.* ix, *Fig.* 11.—This is a frequent bearing in coats-of-arms; and may be conſidered, as all other dogs, for the emblem of vigilance and fidelity.

TARGET, *ſ.* A round buckler that was uſed by the ancient Romans, Spaniards, and Africans.

TASSELLED, *a.* Adorned with taſſels: ſee p. 141, and *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 3.—A taſſel is an ornamental bunch of ſilk, or glittering ſubſtances.

TAWNEY, or TENNE, *a.* One of the ten different hues or tinctures made uſe of in blazonry; it ſignifies the *orange* colour, and is repreſented in engravings, *&c.* by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter-ſide of the ſhield, traverſed by perpendicular lines from the chief: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 8.—This is not admitted as a colour by all heralds, for ſeveral have not e-

ven mentioned it, yet *G. Leigh* ſays it is a colour of worſhip: ſee p. 19.

TETE, or TESTE, *ſ.* } The French word for *head*, which is ſometimes borne double in coats-of-arms: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 9.

THISTLE, ſee KNIGHT.

TIARA, *ſ.* An ancient ornament among the Perſians and Parthians, wherewith their kings and prieſts were crowned; the pope's triple crown is now ſo called: ſee p. 209, and *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 5.

TIERCE, or TIERCED, *a.* } This term ſignifies the ſame as divided into three equal parts of different tinctures.

*** When a field is thus divided palewiſe or feſſwiſe, it is called *Tierced in Pale* or *in Feſs*, which ever it is, *Gules*, *Argent*, and *Azure*; and ſo on, with whatever tincture the field is of.

TILT, *ſ.* A military exerciſe, in which the combatants ran againſt each other with lances on horſeback: ſee JUSTS.

TILTER, *ſ.* A name given to one who fights in tilts.

TINCTURE, *ſ.* This term ſignifies the hue or colour of any thing belonging to coats-of-arms: ſee p. 17.

TITLES, *ſ.* Few words are more deflected from their primary meaning than titles; this appears from the etymology of thoſe of king, duke, marquis, *&c.* which were formerly no more than offices, and names of temporary dignities, like thoſe of conſul, ſenator, pretor, *&c.* Such titles came afterward hereditary through force, favour, or ſome particular compacts.

*** The firſt Engliſh creation to titles, by patent, was made by *Edward* III, who cauſed one of his favourite generals to be called to parliament, by the title of *Baron de Amiens*. Royal titles did not commence till the reign of *Henry* IV, who took that of *Grace*, which was continued to his ſon *Henry* V. But, I find that *Henry* VI, was called *Excellent Grace*. His ſucceſſor *Edward* IV, adopted that of *High and Mighty Prince*, which the two next monarchs *Edward* V, and *Richard* III, took likewiſe. *Henry* VII, was ſtyled *Highneſs*; and his ſon and ſucceſſor *Henry* VIII, was the firſt king of England that was honoured with that of *Majeſty*; a title conferred on him together with that of *Defender of the Faith*, by that crafty pope *Leo* X. The titles, of the preſent monarch of this realm, are *George* III, by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of *Brunſwic* and *Lunenburg*, Arch-Treaſurer, and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire. For the titles of the prince of Wales, ſee PRINCE.

TOPAZ, *ſ.* The name of a precious ſtone which was uſed inſtead of *or*, in blazoning the arms of the Engliſh nobility only: ſee p. 21.

*** It is a tranſparent ſtone of a ſhining gold colour without any mixture

TORSE, *ſ.* This term is borrowed from the French, and is

uſed ſometimes to denote a thing twiſted like a wreath, as I have mentioned in treating of this ornament, p. 223.

TORTEAUX, or TORTEAUXES, *ſ.* } The name given to the *red* roundelets only, by Engliſh heralds: ſee p. 23, *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

*** Some will have theſe roundelets to be cakes, others bowls, which cannot be, becauſe they are flat; and others wounds, which laſt may be proper enough, as they are always red. Theſe pieces may alſo have ſome relation to war, as far as they repreſent loaves of ammunition-bread, without which an army cannot ſubſiſt. The French and other nations, except the Engliſh, give the name of *tourteaux* to ſuch roundelets as are of any other colour, expreſſing the ſame, which is allowed to be a better method, than giving every roundelet a particular name on account of its colour; for it is rather making the ſcience unintelligible, than explaining it.

TOURNAMENTS, *ſ.* Theſe were honorable exerciſes formerly uſed by all perſons of note, that deſired to ſignalize themſelves by their dexterity, *&c.* They were firſt inſtituted in Germany, according to hiſtorians, toward the beginning of the tenth century, and became afterward a general practice; they derived their name from the French word *tourner*, i. e. *to turn round*, becauſe to be expert in theſe exerciſes, much agility both of horſe and man was requiſite, they riding round a ring, in imitation of the ancient Circi, they were the principal diverſion of the thirteenth and fourteenth century. Their manner of aſſembling, *&c.* was like that deſcribed in the article of *Juſts*.

*** The following accounts of Engliſh tournaments, extracted from *Pennant*'s and *Maitland*'s *Hiſtory of London*, will not, it is hoped, be diſagreeable to the reader.—In Smithfield, ſays *Pennant*, the field of gallant tilts and tournaments, and alſo the ſpot on which accuſations were decided by duel, *&c.* the doating hero *Edward* III, in his ſixty-ſecond year, 1374, infatuated by the charms of *Alice Pierce*, placed her by his ſide, in a magnificent car, and ſtyling her *the Lady of the Sun*, conducted her to the liſts, followed by a train of knights, each leading by the bridle a beautiful palfrey, mounted by a gay damſel: and for ſeven days together exhibited the moſt ſplendid juſts, in indulgence of his diſgraceful paſſion.—*Maitland*'s account is as follows; In the reign of *Edward* IV, Roch, who was better known by the appellation of the *Baſtard of Burgundy*, being greatly celebrated for his acts of chivalry, came over and challenged the lord *Scales*, brother to the queen, to fight with him, which *Scales* readily accepting, the king commanded liſts to be prepared in Smithfield (wherein to perform combat) of the length of three hundred and ſeventy feet, and breadth of two hundred and ſixty, with magnificent galleries for the reception of the illuſtrious

ſpectators; where aſſembled the king, the nobility, and the principal gentry of both ſexes. The firſt day they fought with ſpears, without a viſible advantage on either ſide. The ſecond they tournayed on horſe-back, when the lord *Scales*, having a long pike fixed on his chaffron (pommel of his ſaddle) which as they encloſed, ran into the noſtrils of the Baſtard's horſe, by the anguiſh whereof, he reared himſelf with that violence, that he ſtumbled backward, whereby his rider was unfortunately unhorſed, which occaſioned him to cry out, *that he could not hold by the clouds*; and that though his horſe had failed him, he would not fail to meet his adverſary the next day, which being accordingly performed, they fought on foot with poleaxes, when *Scales* ſoon penetrating the Baſtard's helmet, the king threw down his warder, whereupon they were immediately parted by the marſhal. But the *Baſtard* inſiſting upon fighting out that weapon, a council was held to deliberate thereon; the reſult whereof was, that if he perſiſted in renewing the combat, he muſt, according to the law of arms, be delivered to his adverſary in the ſame condition he was in at his horſe's misfortune. But rather than ſubmit to thoſe terms, he waved his pretenſion.

The famous antiquary *John Stow*, born in London, 1525, relates, in the hiſtory and topography of his native city, *book* iii; That king *Richard* II, deſigning to hold a tournament at London, on the Sunday after Michaelmas ſent divers heralds to make proclamations of it in all the principal courts of Europe, and accordingly not a few princes, and great numbers of the prime nobility reſorted hither from France, Germany, the Netherlands, *&c.* This ſolemnity began on Sunday afternoon, from the Tower of London, with a pompous cavalcade of ſixty ladies, each leading an armed knight by a ſilver chain, being attended by their eſquires of honour, and paſſing through Cheapſide, rode to Smithfield, where the juſts and tournaments continued ſeveral days with magnificent variety of entertainments; on which occaſion the king kept open houſe at the biſhop of London's palace, for all perſons of diſtinction, and every night concluded with a ball.

Not long after this, three Scotch champions challenged three Engliſh to fight, which was likewiſe performed in Smithfield, with the greateſt ſolemnity, the earl of *Mar* againſt the lord *Nottingham*; ſir *William Dorrel*, the king of Scotland's banner-bearer, againſt ſir *Pierce Courtney*, the king of England's ſtandard-bearer; —— *Cockburne*, eſq. againſt ſir *Nicholas Hawkirke*. *Mar* and *Cockburne* were unhorſed, but the two ſtandard-bearers were ſo well matched, that between them it was a drawn-battle. *Voltaire*, in his *Eſſay upon the Civil Wars of France*, p. 4, obſerves, that this romantic and dangerous ſport was put an end to by the death

of *Henry* II, king of France, who, in the year 1559, was killed at Paris in a tournament, by the comte de Montgomeri; for this was the laſt in Europe.

TOWERED, *a.* This is ſaid of walls and caſtles having towers or turrets on the top.

TREASURER (Lord). This was anciently one of the great officers of the crown, who was veſted with his office by receiving a *white ſtaff* from the king, and held it *durante bene placito regis*; but ſince the acceſſion of the preſent royal family, the office has been put in commiſſion, and the buſineſs of the revenue managed by five commiſſioners, called *Lords of the Treaſury*; yet one of theſe lords is ſtyled the *Firſt Lord of the Treaſury*; he acts as prime miniſter, and has a yearly ſalary of 4000l. The other four commiſſioners have 1600l. a year each, and are ſubſervient to him.

*** The duty of this office is to have the charge and government of all the king's revenues, kept in the exchequer; the ſuperintendency over all the officers employed in collecting the taxes, cuſtoms, tributes, *&c.* belonging to the king; the officers of the cuſtoms in all the ports of England are appointed in this office, and ſo are the leaſes of all lands belonging to the crown, let by theſe commiſſioners.

TREFOIL, *ſ.* The three-leaved graſs: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 13.—It is a very common bearing, but how it came to be ſo much uſed in coats-of-arms, does not appear to me; being a thing in itſelf ſo inſignificant, and remote from armory; I will mention another inſtance of it, which is *Azure, three Trefoils Argent*, for the name of VINCENT; and is the paternal coat-of-arms of Sir *Richard Vincent*, of Stoke-Dabernon, in Surry, Bart.

TRESSURE, *ſ.* The name of an ordinary, ſuppoſed to be only the half of the breadth of an orle; it is borne flory and counter-flory, and very often double, and ſometimes treble: ſee p. 116, *Fig* 9.

*** This term is a corruption of the French word *treſſe*, i. e. *a thing twiſted*, and may have been introduced into heraldry to repreſent the ſilver and gold laces with which clothes are uſually adorned. *Alex. Niſbet* ſays, the double treſſure was anciently given to none but ſuch as had matched with, or were deſcended from ſome of the daughters of the royal family.

TRICORPORATED, *a.* This is ſaid of a bearing of the bodies of three lions rampant, conjoined under one head gardant, in the feſs-point: ſee *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 18.

TRIPPANT, or TRIPPING, *a.* } A term uſed to ſignify the ſame poſture of beaſts of chaſe, namely, a buck, doe, fawn, *&c.* as *paſſant* is for thoſe of prey.

TRUNKED, *a.* This word is applied to trees, *&c.* that are couped or cut off ſmooth.

TURBAN, or TURBAND, *ſ.* } This word ſerves to ſignify the cover worn by the Turks on their heads; but, as

to that which the Grand Signior bears over his arms, ſee the deſcription given of it, in p. 209.

TURNAMENT, ſee TOURNAMENT.

TURRET, *ſ.* A ſmall tower.

TURRETED, *a.* Having turrets on the top.

TUSK, *ſ.* The long tooth of an elephant, or other animal: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 2.

TUSKED, *a.* This is ſaid of an animal whoſe tuſks are of a different tincture from the body: ſee p. 157, example 2.

U.

UNDE, or UNDY, *a.* This expreſſion is frequently uſed by blazoners inſtead of the word *wavy*, and applied to an ordinary formed of a waved line: ſee p. 55, and *Pl.* v, *Fig.* 4.

UNGULED, *a.* A term which ſignifies *hooſed*, and is ſaid of the horny ſubſtance on the feet of unicorns and graminivorous animals: ſee *Pl.* xvi, *Fig.* 10.

UNICORN, *ſ.* An imaginary animal which is ſometimes found in coats of-arms: ſee p. 197, example 13. This is one of the ſupporters of the preſent royal arms of Great Britain: ſee *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 7.

V.

VAIR, or VAIRE, *ſ.* A kind of fur, formerly uſed for lining the garments of great men, and knights of renown. It is repreſented in engravings by the figures of little bells reverſed, ranged in a line: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 16, and *Pl.* iii, *Fig.* 7. Of this fur is ſometimes formed a croſs, a bend, *&c.*

*** M. *de la Colombière* obſerves, that when furriers firſt made this lining, they uſed ſmall pieces, moſt frequently of an *azure* colour, which they fitted to white furs; and he infers from that, that thoſe who have ſettled the rules of heraldry decreed, in relation to *vair*, that this fur in its natural blazon ſhould always be *argent* and *azure*; ſo that if it be ſaid, ſuch a family bears *Vair*, it is ſuppoſed to be *Argent* and *Azure*; but if the *vair* be of any other tincture, the ſame muſt be expreſſed, ſaying, ſuch a family bears *Vairy*, *Or* and *Gules*, or otherwiſe: ſee p. 26. The ſame author relates an account of this fur, being firſt introduced into French armory, but I think it too tedious to be inſerted here.

VAIR-en-point. This expreſſion ſerves to denote that the point of a vair is oppoſite to the baſe of another vair: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 19.

VAIRY, *a.* This is ſaid of a field or bearing charged with *vair*, of a different tincture from the proper.

VALLARY, or VALLERY, *a.* An epithet given to an ancient crown, called alſo *caſtrenſe*, or *palliſadoed* crown, becauſe it conſiſted of palliſadoes, or the likeneſs of them, ſtanding up all about a circle: ſee p. 204, *Fig.* 3.

VAMBRACED, *a.* A term uſed to ſignify three arms habited in armour: ſee *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 10.

VENUS, *ſ.* The name of one of the planets, uſed for the colour *vert*, by ſuch heralds as think fit to blazon thus the arms of ſovereigns and princes, inſtead of metals and colours: ſee p. 21.

*** This colour was doubtleſs appropriated to *Venus*, by thoſe heralds, on account of the fable of her coming out of the ſea.

VERDOY, *ſ.* A word appropriated to borders charged with eight leaves, flowers, fruits, and other vegetables: ſee p. 38, example 12, and *Pl.* iii, *Fig.* 12.

VERT, *a.* A term borrowed from the French word *verd* or *vert*, i. e. *green*. It is repreſented in engravings by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the ſiniſter-ſide of the ſhield: ſee *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 5.

*** It appears by ſeveral eſcutcheons in the collegiate chapel of St. *George*, and in the royal apartments of Windſor, that this was a favourite colour of *Henry* VII, and of *Henry* VIII; for we meet with ſeveral of them, wherein the *Portcullis*, the *Roſe*, or the *Fleur-de-lis*, is charged upon a field ſometimes party per Pale, and ſometimes party per Feſs *Argent and Vert*. This colour may ſerve to denote hope, love, joy, and plenty, and according to ancient heralds, if it is conjoined with

Or	it ſignifies	Pleaſure.
Arg.		Safety.
Gul.		Freedom.
Azu.		Gladneſs.
Pur.		Change.
Sab.		Gayety

VISCOUNT, *ſ.* This was anciently a name of office under an earl, who being oftentimes required at the court, was his deputy to look after the affairs of the county: but in the 18th of *Henry* VI, it became a title of honour, and was firſt conferred, as ſuch, on *John Lord Beaumont*, by letters-patent; the title of a viſcount is *Right Honorable*; his mantle is two doublings, and a half, of plain fur; and his coronet has only a row of pearls cloſe to the circle: ſee *Pl.* xx, *Fig.* 13.

VOIDED, *a.* This term is applied to an ordinary ſo evacuated, as that nothing but the edge of it remains to ſhow its form; therefore, the inſide of the charge is of the ſame tincture with the field: ſee *Pl.* vii, *Fig.* 8.

VOIDERS, *ſ.* The name of a heraldic figure conſidered as a ſubordinate ordinary, it is much like the flaſques, though narrower: ſee p. 118, *Fig.* 12.

VOLANT, *a.* The French word for *flying*; it is uſed in heraldry, to denote a bird or inſect in the attitude of flying: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 14.

VORANT, *a.* This term, ſignifies *ſwallowing up*, and is uſed in blazonry to expreſs the action of any animal, fiſh, bird, or reptile, devouring or ſwallowing up another creature: ſee *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 9; and p. 171, example 16.

VULNED, *a.* A word that ſignifies *wounded*, in which ſenſe it is uſed in blazoning the arms depicted in *Fig.* 4, *Pl.* xvii.

W.

WALLED, *a.* This term is made uſe of in the foregoing Treatiſe, in blazoning a coat-of-arms, inſerted as an inſtance of it: ſee p. 64, example 20.

WATTLED, *a.* A word ſometimes uſed in ſpeaking of a cock, whoſe *wattles* or gills are of a different tincture from the body: but *jowlopped* is, in my opinion, a better expreſſion.

WAVY, or WAVED, *a.* This is ſaid of an ordinary formed of lines bent or crooked, after the manner of waves rolling: ſee p. 29, and likewiſe *Pl.* xii, *Fig.* 14 —This attribute may ſignify, that the firſt bearer got his arms for ſervice done at ſea.

WHITE, *a.* The uſe of this word in heraldry is to ſignify a *plain* fur: ſee p. 25.

WINGED, *a.* This is ſaid of flying creatures, in deſcribing the colour of their wings: ſee p. 198, example 17, 18 and 19.

WREATH, *ſ.* The leaſt of the ornaments, ſet over the helmet; it is a ſort of roll made by the intexture or convolution of two different colours, and on which creſts are frequently placed: ſee p. 222, and *Pl.* xxi, *Fig.* 6.

WREATHY, *a.* This word is uſed to denote a charge conſiſting of two different tinctures, united by contortion: ſee p. 76, example 2, and *Pl.* viii, *Fig.* 2.

WYVERN, *ſ.* A flying dragon, of heraldic invention, with only two fore-feet: ſee *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 10, 16 and 19.

FINIS.